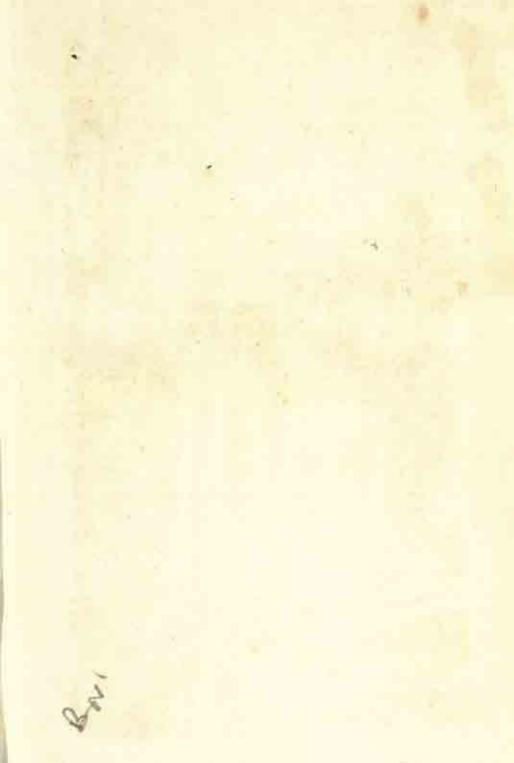
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA

ARCHÆOLOGICAL LIBRARY

ACCESSION NO. 53831

CALL No. 495. 45 / Han

D.G.A. 79.





GRAMMAR OF THE TIBETAN LANGUAGE



GRAMMAR

OF THE

TIBETAN LANGUAGE

LITERARY AND COLLOQUIAL.

With copious Illustrations, and treating fully of Spelling, Pronunciation and the Construction of the Verb, and including
Appendices of the various forms of the Verb.

BY

HERBERT BRUCE HANNAH, Esq.,



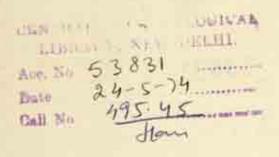
53831

495.45 Han

COSMO PUBLICATIONS
DELHI 6 • INDIA

1973

COSMO PUBLICATIONS



SBN 336 00405 2

Printed in India

Published by Mrs. Rani Kapoor, Cosmo Publications, 10178. Library Road, Delhi-6 and printed by K. L. Sachdeva, Skylark Printers, 11355 Id-Gah Road, New Delhi-55

PREFACE.

For many centuries Tibet has been a terra incognita—little or nothing being known about it, as regards either its physical conditions or its inner life.

Not, indeed, till a few years ago, when a British force entered Lhasa, the "Place of the minor gods," was the veil withdrawn; and even than the withdrawal was only partial, transient, and very local.

As for the language, though there have been several gallant attempts to plunge into the labyrinthine obscurities of its construction—notably on the part of Alexander Csoma de Körös in 1834 and subsequently of H. A. Jäschke—that also, it must be confessed, remains more or less a mystery; for no one, I take it, is likely to aver that the present state of our knowledge on the subject is at all satisfactory.

Much, no doubt, has been contributed by the more recent labours of Rai Sarat Chandra Das Bahadur, Mr. Vincent Henderson, the Rev. Edward Amundsen, and Mr. C. A. Bell, I.C.S. But, in spite of all, even they, and every one else who has taken up the study, will admit that, wherever one treads, the ground still feels uncomfortably shaky, especially in regard to certain aspects of the so-called verb; wherever he gropes there is something that seems ever to elude him; and, amid the weird philological phantoms that flit uncertainly around in the prevailing gloom, his constant cry, I feel very sure, is still one for more light.

I do not for one moment claim for this grammar the character of a scientific work. Many years ago when I was studying the language in Darjeeling, under Kāzi Dawa Sam Dūp—a particularly intelligent and acholarly Tibetan—it was my habit during the course of my morning's lesson to make notes of what I then learnt. After a time these notes became so numerous that for my own convenience I was obliged to reduce them to some degree of order. These ordered notes themselves growing in bulk, the idea occurred to me that I might just as well put them into the form of a book, and this I did—the result being a MS, which has long lain by me, but which is now about to be published.

It is merely another attempt on the part of one who has tried

PREPACE.

to profit by the works of others, to re-state (originally for his own private satisfaction) what has already been achieved in a field of obscure and somewhat difficult research; to correct or modify previous effort, wherever correction or modification seemed necessary or desirable; and even, to some extent, to supplement it in one or two respects which appeared to be susceptible of further elucidation and expansion.

Both Literary and Colloquial Tibetan have been dealt with, the particular dialect chosen for exposition being that standard one, known as the 55% or U Ka, which is now spoken in and around the centre of Tibetan Civilisation—Lhasa.

This is the dialect in which, as the result of centuries of developing Lamaic culture, the phonetic values of Tibetan are found to have undergone a greater degree of change from those of the original speech than any of the other dialects.

In other regions of Tibet, it is said, the prefixes, superposed letters, and suffixes, are still more or less pronounced as of old, and the original vowel-sounds are still more or less unaltered, in a degree corresponding to the remoteness of the speakers from, or their proximity to, the Holy City.

The difficulties confronting the student of Tibetan are considerably enhanced by the fact that in addition to the Literary Language and the Modern Colloquial, it also possesses a totally different vocabulary the employment of which is de riqueur when one is conversing or corresponding with a person of quality. This is known as the Honorific Language; and besides that there is another called the High Honorific, which is only used when addressing exalted personages such as the Dalai Lama or the Tashi Lama. With these honorific forms of speech, however, this work is not particularly concerned. The student, if so inclined, can easily hunt them up for himself, after he has acquired a working knowledge of the ordinary literary or book language and the modern colloquial.

Attention is particularly invited to the earlier paragraphs of the Grammar dealing with the important subject of Pronunciation, in which an endeavour has been made, on principles more systematic and accurate than those hitherto in vogue, to ascertain, fix, and express in roman characters, the subtle distinctions that lurk between the numerous phonetic values of the Tibetan consonants and vowels; also

PREFACE. VII

to the paragraph explanatory of the use of the Tibetan Dictionary; and to the tabular statement showing what dominant consonants in a Tibetan word take particular prefixes.

A paragraph has also been exclusively devoted to an exhaustive treatment of the subject of Spelling. This is a most useful accomplishment, and one that the student should take some pains to acquire.

The so-called verb has also been elaborately treated in the body of the book; but in the appendices a novel and perhaps somewhat risky attempt has been made (how far successfully remains to be seen) to present it in the guise of skeleton conjugations or paradigms. These forms, however, should not be taken too literally, as they are not always absolute or rigid expressions, but are liable to frequent modification, or moulding, in accordance with the clusive and temporizing genius of the Tibetan sentence, the construction of which is unique, and can only be appreciated after much mental effort and distress.

As a matter of fact the only real verb in Tibetan is the verb To be, whether in the form of \$\wedge \mathbb{P} \sqrt{Yin-pa}\$, or \$\wedge \mathbb{P} \sqrt{Yo'pa}\$, and the beginner is advised to master it at as early a stage as possible in the course of his studies. He should make special note of the manner in which Literary \$\wedge \mathbb{P} \sqrt{T}\$ differs from Colloquial \$\wedge \mathbb{P} \sqrt{T}\$. Also of the important fact that \$\wedge \mathbb{P} \mathbb{T}\$ is sometimes a substantive verb, meaning To be present, To exist, and sometimes a mere copula or an auxiliary, like \$\wedge \mathbb{P} \mathbb{T} \sqrt{T}\$

All other verbs are practically a kind of noun-phrases, dependent for their significations upon the various moods and tenses of these two verbs 24 and 251

Throughout, the observations explanatory of each subject are followed by numerous illustrations, both Colloquial and Literary, the latter being mostly taken from the Tibetan version of the New Testament—a mine of idiomatic wealth. Amongst these illustrations will be found a few culled from Jäschke's and Das's Dictionaries, or from Amundsen's Primer. In most of such cases either the names or the initials of these authors have been given, but in one or two instances (from Amundsen) on p. 256, the reference has been omitted by an oversight.

Up to a certain stage the romanized equivalent of the Tibetan is given; but after that the student is left to discern the proper pronunciation by means of his own unaided skill,

Here it may interest others as well as students of Tibetan to mention that Oh, the jewel in the lotus ! Lieutenant-Colonel Waddell's rendering of the celebrated formula Napus A A A A A A Om mani pa'me hum, hri, is wholly inadequate and indeed inaccurate.

Om does not mean Oh at all, and the phrase as a whole, is much deeper and more complex in its signification than the above rendering would imply.

Om alone is an all-embracing expression, and stands mystically for the incarnation of the Deity, or rather for the immanence of the Supreme Being in, as well as for Its transcendence above, the phenomenal or existent world, so far as the terms 'immanence' and 'transcendence' are applicable to the relations subsisting between that world and Pure Subsistence. In other words, it stands for the never-ending kosmic process of the self-effacing involution of Paramatman, or Brah-MAN, into Existence, or the world of Matter, and Its self-expressing evolution through Matter back to Substantial Being. This process, indeed, constitutes the famous so-called "Wheel of Life" in its Kosmie aspect.

The formula may be roughly analysed thus :-

UN - The source of all speech

奶 - ,, ., vitality 5 - , thrilling consciousness

NE - Wish-granting jewel; symbolical of temporal blessings; also of the Psychical Atman or Spiritual Ego.

पर्5 or पर्भ Lotus; symbolical of binne man and of spiritual re-birth.

3 - It is, or I am, omnipresent.
3 - Sat, the universal Life Principle, or Satyasya Satyam of the Upanishads, i.e., the Noumenal Reality underlying Empirical Reality.

ix

The entire phrase, therefore, merely in this one limited aspect of its meaning (and it may be read in many other ways) signifies—"The Emoodiment of the Trinity, or Incarnation of Deity, is my wish-granting jewel in the lotus of spiritual rebirth"; the idea apparently being that since the Kosmical Ātman, or Brahman, i.e. the first or inner principle of the universe, and the Psychical Ātman, or inner principle of individual Man, are essentially one and the same, our hope of spiritual rebirth is assured in and by the fact of the eternal subsistence of Brahman and the ceaselessness of the kosmic process above referred to—human re-incarnation being a microcosmic effect, or aspect, of the macrocosmic law.

Hence, whenever a lama is heard droning out his Om mani pā' me hūm, he is really reciting his version of one of the profoundest creeds known to philosophy—but in most cases probably with an artless ignorance that is equally profound.

Another mistake that one often meets with, especially in Theosophical literature, is that which represents the word Devachan as signifying The dwelling of the gods, doubtless from some vague idea that it is derived from the Perso-Hindustâni words Dewa, 'a god,' and Khān, or Khāneh, 'a dwelling-house.' It is really the Tibetan word \$5.55. De-wa chān, meaning 'Blissful.'

No one will be better pleased than myself to see any errors in this book corrected, or doubts removed, by competent crities. I am conscious that there must be errors, and I know there are doubts; while the desire of all who are interested in the language cannot but be to see our knowledge of it advanced.

My acknowledgments are due to the grammarians already named, and especially to Mr. Henderson and Mr. Bell, whose respective manuals and vocabularies marked a considerable advance upon the grammars that they supplemented and, if I may say so, displaced. The earlier grammars by Csoma de Körös and Jäschke were concerned for the most part, if not solely, with archaic classical Tibetan. The former's "Colloquial Phrases" were anything but what would now be regarded as colloquial; while Jäschke's colloquial was that of Western Tibet. These grammars, therefore, were not altogether satisfactory for the purposes of modern requirements. Moreover, the manner in which they dealt with the mysteries of the verb left much to be desired. As for the late Rev. Graham Sandberg's grammar, though very claborate and learned,

it did not really constitute a bar to the successful appearance of the Manuals above alluded to. Indeed it may perhaps be said that not until the publication of Mr. Bell's book were the true forms and functions of the verb, and especially of \$\infty 5\colon 1\colon 1\co

I desire also to acknowledge my obligations to the Hon'ble Vice-Chancellor (Sir Ashutosh Mukerji, Kt.) and Syndicate of the Calcutta University, under whose auspices this contribution to the study of Tibetan has attained the honour and privilege of publication.

Lastly, my grateful thanks are also due to Dr. and Mrs: Denison Ross for much kindness and help accorded from time to time; and perhaps most of all to my Mūnshi, Kāzi Dawa Sam Dūp, and to Mr. David Macdonald of Kalimpong (probably the first Tibetan scholar in India) who was kind enough to go through the entire MS, and to favour me with his critical comments and general approval.

H. B. H.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

		PRELIMINARY			Page
ģ.	1,,	The T KA-K'A			1
		I. The T A Kā-ti			1
		II. The 'N' A' A-11		**	3
	2.	Romanized Equivalents			. 5
Y.	3.	Phonetic Modifications of Vowe			8
¥.	49.00	Notes			11
ki.	4.	The Six Reversed Letters	4.2	1674	15
T.	5.	The Seven Consonants to which			16
9	250				III had blen
6	6,	The Fourteen Consonants to whi	ch a may be sub	joined	17
ş.	7.	The Six Consonants to which 5	may be subjoin	ed	18
ş	8.	The Six Silent Consonants to wh	ich A may be su	bjoined	18
ō	9,	The Sixteen Consonants to which	h a may be sub	joined	18
5	10.	The Twelve Ra-go Consonants	554	919	21
8	11.	The Ten La-go Consonants	24	2.2	21
8	12.	The Twelve Sa-go Consonants	0.7	199	21
6	13.	The Five Prefixes	344	140	22
8	14.	Initial Letters and the Prefixes	each may take	0	24
(8	57,000	Notes		1.6	28
3	15.	Peculiarities of Pronunciation	77.5	5.51	29
δ	16.	The Ten Consonantal Affixes		+040	33
8	17,	The Eleven Final Duplications		2.0	34
6	18.	Colloquial Duplications		24	37
3				24	39
- 1		Writing and Punctuation			45

		Pag	70
5 21 Sp	elling	8	50
§ 22, Tr	analiteration	6	5
§ 23, Ua	e of the Tibetan Dictionary	5	15
5 24. Inc	dicative and Differentiating Particles	5	7
§ 25. Th	e Cases and their Signs	22 6	11
1.	The Nominative Case	22 6	12
П.	The Vocative Case	6	3
III.	The Objective or Accusative Case	6	3
17.	The Genitive Case	6	3
V.	The Dative Case	4. 6	5
VI.	The Agentive Case	12 8	7
VII.	The Locative Case	6	9
VIII.	The Periodal or Durational Case	7	î
IX.	The Modal Case	7	3
X.	The Ablative Case	7	
XI.	The Terminative or Transitive Case	7. 7	7
\$ 26. No.			
Ĺ	The Cardinal Numbers	. 8	2
II.	The Cardinals according to Alphabetical En	umeru-	
	tion	8	5
	Notes:-		
	1. Pronunciation	80	6
	2. Affixes	8	6
	3. Conjunctions	87	į
	4. The Indefinite Article	80	7
	5. Approximate Numbers	87	7
	6. Ordinal Numbers	88	80
	7. Distributive Numbers	88	86
	8. Aggregates	81	ġ.
	9. Fractions	89	,
	10. Adverbial Cardinal Numbers	90	,
	11. ,, Ordinal ,,	91	
	12 Definite and Indefinite Numerals	91	D.
	13 Noun Substantives	93	
	14. Notation by letters	93	

CHAPTER II.

ETYMOLOGY.

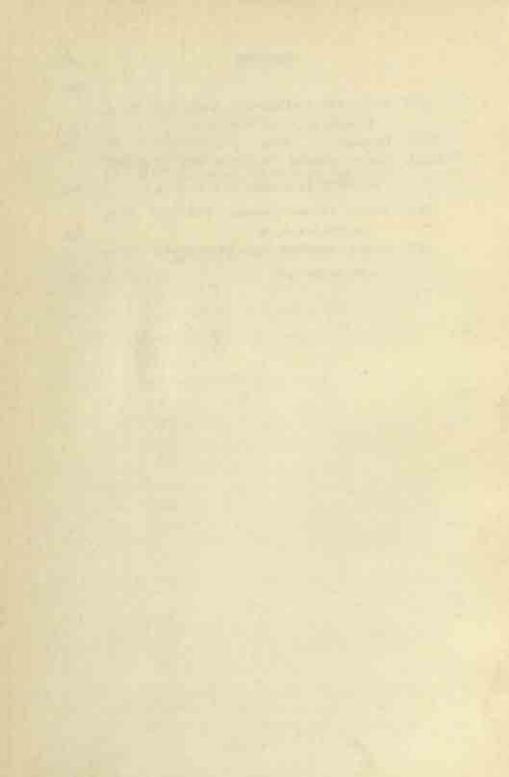
						Page
§ 27.	The Definite	Article		34.4	10.00	95
§ 28.	The Indefinite	Article	2	14	440	99
§ 29.	The Noun.					
A.	-STEUCTURE				22	101
	The state of the s	bles, Dissylla		olysyllables		101
	2. The affix	COLUMN TO SERVICE STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE	**		200	104
	3. The affix	35		44	.,	104
	4. The affix	Đ ơ.	100		52	106
	5. The affix	43.	-			106
	6. Abstract	Nouns	120	44	220	106
B	-INFLEXION	22	12.	100	440	
	1. Gender		19	ě	200	107
	2. Number	te:	**	122	557	109
	3. Case		**		680	111
	I. Nou	in ending in a	Vowel	160	×e.	111
	н	30. 36	데 or 다.	21	tti	115
	ш. "	, · · · ·	√7, 47 or	회.	25.	116
	IV.	11 11	ब, स, र	or at	200	116
§ 30.	Тик Аплести	VE.				
	I. For	m and Place		100	22	116
	II. Aug	menting of A	djectives	1944		127
	III. The	Comparative	Degree:		640	129
	IV, The	Superlative I	egree	**	22	131
	V. Othe	er Methods of	Comparison		100	134
§ 31.	THE PRONOUS	N,				
	1. Per	sonal Pronoun	18	(4)	**	135
	II. Dec	elension of Pe	rsonal Pron	ouns	536	138
	III. The	Reflexive Pr	onouns	10	12	140
	IV. Con	npounds in 5	Rang	681	22	143

		Page
V. Possessive Pronouns		
1. Ordinary Personal Pronouns	100	144
2. Reflexive Possessive Pronouns	767.6	145
VI. Demonstrative Pronouns	12.2	147
VII. The Reciprocal Pronoun	47	150
VIII. Interrogative Pronouns	- 22	151
IX. Relative and Correlative Pronouns		
A. Relative Pronouns	500	153
B. Correlative Pronouns	700	160
X. Indefinite Pronouns	9.0	169
§ 32. ADVERBS	15.5	177
§ 33. Postpositions	24.0	194
§ 34. Conjunctions	196	201
§ 35. 英文 To be	122	207
§ 36. 45" To have	16.00	228
§ 37. रेब्स To be	**	229
§ 38. THE VERB.		
I. Preliminary	12	239
II. Roots		239
III. Auxiliary Verbs		243
IV. Auxiliary Particles	22.7	540
(1) भ, भ, भ, etc.	4.	244
(2) मिश्र', मुझ', मुझ', etc		245
(3) मैंद ग्रैद, ग्रैद, etc	100	245
(4) 3, 7, 8	447	246
(5) 35, 35, 35	22	247
6) 의원 and 의원	**	248
(7) \$81"	4+	249
(8) ====================================	7.5	249
(9) 🖣	9.0	251
(10) 🟋	2527	989

					Page
	(11) 頁	10.0		88	254
	(12) W	14	10	120	255
	(13) 55	11		2.71	255
	(14) 5, 5, 5, 5,	₹,	ar	66	257
	(15) महिन and महिन			7.7	258
	(16) 玄口	4	4 0		259
	(17) 587 and 58797	4.4	93	110	259
v.					
	A.—Infinitive Mood		100	0.07	259
	B.—The Supine	14.5	1.0	12/20	263
	C.—The Verbal Noun	22	124	221	265
	D.—Participles				267
	E.—Gerunds			200	271
	F.—Indicative Mood.	0.00	165	CTV	
	(a) Present			450	272
	(b) Imperfect	4.5			275
	(c) Perfect			100	276
		100	55.5	550	7.00
	(d) Past Indefini	50	100	5.57	277
	(e) Pluperfect	4.8	- 10	66	279
	(f) Future	555	**	14	281
	GSubjunctive and Cor	aditio	nal Moods	**	283
	H.—Potential Mood	275	19.9	0.50	285
	I. —Probability	33	1878	330	288
	J. — Hortative Mood	* 30	4.4	100	290
	K.—Purposive Mood	3.6	743	143	292
	L.—Precative Mood	14	100	100	292
	M.—Permissive Mood	-1	24		293
	N.—Optative Mood		**		294
	O.—Imperative Mood	3.6	(4)4	497	296
VI.	The Passive Voice	14	200		299
VIL	Compound Verbs	2.5	107	200	300
III.	Verbs of becoming, grov	ring .		**	303
IX.	Inceptives		budging, etc.	7.5	1000
X.	WITTER CONTROL	2.0		557	303
- mare	Imminence	200	4.0	616.7	304

			Page
XL	Continuatives	200	304
XII.	Finality or Accomplishment		305
XIII.	Desideratives	2.50	305
XIV.	Frequentatives	00	306
XV.	Use of the PERFECT ROOT in the Colloquial		307
	CHAPTER III.		
39, 8	Syntax	44	308
	Acres 1		
	APPENDIX OF CONJUGATIONS.		
1.	COLLOQUIAL NINT To be present; To exist; To	be	310
11.	LITERARY Ditto	100	315
111,	COLLOQUIAL WATT To be	6(4)	320
IV.	LITERARY Ditto	550	325
V.	ब्रिइया To have ; to possess	20	331
VI.	Active, Transitive, 4-Rooted Colloquial V	erb	
	To send		331
VII.	LITERARY Ditto		340
VIII	Passive, 4-Rooted Colloquial Verb	To	
	be sent		349
TX.	Active, one-Rooted Colloquial Verb NEC'A	To	NATE:
	see .		354
v.	Neuter, one-Rooted Colloquial Verb 572.7	T.	5114
			200
1989	be glad, To rejoice	#1F).	360
XL	LITERARY Ditto	979.5	361
XII.	Passive, 4-Rooted LITERARY Verb 7555	or	
	The de gent	555	368
XIII.	Active, 2-Rooted Colloquial Verb ATT To g	P	371
XIV.	LITERARY Ditto		378
XV.	2-Rooted LITERARY Verb 3957 To become, e	te:	383

	CONTENTS.	xvii
		Page
XVI.	Active, 4-Rooted Colloquial Verb 35% To do.	
	To make, etc.	387
XVII.	LITERABY Ditto	389
XVIII.	Passive, 4-Rooted Colloquial Verb 35 5 75 75 75	
	or War To be made, To be done, etc	393
XIX.	Passive, 4-Rooted LITERARY Verb 57 To be	
	made, To be done, etc	394
XX.	Passive, LITEBARY Verb 35 77 79 De	
	made, or done, etc	395



ERRATA ET CORRIGENDA.

Page	4,	lin	e 1	at	bottom.	For	5	read	1 F
10	8,	iń	5	from	340	100	la.	991	門
22	9,	33	13	ú	- 97	98	i in col. 2	100	T.
74	12,	**	6	-	top.	14	" affected "	111	" effected."
,,	12,	12	12	11	bottom.	94	" affected "	28.	"effected."
11	14,	DX.	2	2492	top.	99.	Yata	331	Yatā.
50	18,	(6)	7	33.	bottom.	300	LEN-PA	390	LEN-PA.
iii	19,	**	2	390	34.	7990	Сно	391	Cu'o.
0	21,	(11	1	at	top.	.)10	शन्।	**	মৰ্শ
68	21,	**	2	from	33	100	Heda	99	Head.
9	23,	he	7	186	bottom.	.00	£4.	99.0	के
19.	22,	12	6	360	1991	561	DA	**	DA.
19	23,	49	11	11	317	122	GEB	44	GEB.
11	25,	12	7	14.	top.	40	G·X	**	G'X.
22	27,	**	8	99	bottom.		Ż	",	Z.
77	27,	**	7	77	233	22	ditto.		
53	28,	**	4	983	391	(86)	BAR	33	BAS.
19	31,	34	6	33	top.	94	779	27	N.
9	31,	**	4	**	bottom.	100	BAR	2.6	BAB, and
						10	BA	17	BA.
9.8	33,		3	ñ	top.	23	ZHYU	25	ZHYU, and
						33	ZHYUM	31	ZHYUM.
ij.	35,		6	33	bottom.	70	Ď.	"	ŋ
÷.	48,	122	5	93.	.00	24	"lines loping"	99	"line slop- ing."
,,	49,	.,	9	**	top.		a		2)
	49,		14				" up"		"at."
**	PS.	**		1,0	221	1885		90	444
17	56,	10	-3	31	8.6	77	5	161	핂
17	68,	11	1	at	30	9,	Ś	33	é.

900	- 66	NO.	300	BANKE.	VOLUME CO.	There	Źнут те	ad 2m	20	
	V2.000				bottom			ditto.	4.	
199	89,	199	4	**	top	40		ditto.		
79	89	NC7.	5	#	3	8.8			in	both places
177	91,		3	97	761	27.	ZHYE		ZHY	
100	91,		4	17	(A)E	(81)	ZHYI'		ZHYI	
18.8	91,		4	160	191	87	Zuvid	85	ZHY	
17	106,			11		740	lg.		15.	101
1.0		last					E'55"		C.Y.C.	
1.9	130,	Las	6 111	10.		*31	200	17	-	
11	140,	line	12	from	hottom.	100	再	. 10	B	
22	151,	ü	12	jë.	T.	30	मार्र	99	मार्	
**	153	ž.	10	196	10	1965	Delete	on betw	een 5	and Ex.
,,	169,	11	1	at:	top	11	hath		read	that.
**	243	**	10	from	bottom.	1.00	महिंद्र य	χ.	, E	हिंदार
11	262	133	2	1460	top.	961	44		., 3	Sel.
19.5	306	31	6	1980	bottom.	200	वर्गे राष्ट्र		., 6	可鸣
	329		3	90	97	100	सद		,, 3	नेद
**	347	las	i lir	ne. I	Pelete seco	nd ar	d third	dot bety	veen	755
					and	। स्थाम	51			
11	351	line	e 11	from	bottom.	Re	ad "mi	ght be so	nt.**	
49	371		11	1.00	20.0	De	lete " 🦣	or 2	मा ।	त रेम्।"
								nsert af evious li		Particle " on
340	381		5		top.	Fo	भ्रमुर			श्रद्धारः
							3			9
198	382		10	277	bottom.	19	वर्ग र		77	वर्गेर.
**	386	* **	8	14	166	166	3		**	3 and for
							4		34	वै

Tibetan Grammar.

CHAPTER I.

PRELIMINARY.

§ 1.—The

T Ka-K'a, or TIBETAN GRAPHIC SYSTEM.

I.— mar Kā-li, or Consonantal Series of thirty letters.

Letter.	Name.	Remarks.
η	Ka	Like K in the Urdu word - KAB, When. A compact sound.
E	K'a	Kh, foreibly aspirated. Like the Persian & Kh.
य	Ġa	Pronounced softly, from low down in the throat, rather more sharply than hard English G , and in a way that to English ears seems to give it the sound of K .
5	Nga	Like the sound of ng in the English word sing. It often begins a word in Tibetan. As a final, often represented by a superscribed o, called o Times o LX'-kos, or o cipher.
8	Cha	Like the Ch in charge. A compact sound.
5	Ch'a	Chha. A foreibly aspirated ch.
Æ	Ja, Jʻa	Like the J in jar. As an initial it is slightly as- pirated, and may be pronounced like & ch.

N.B.—For the powers of those letters, as represented by their romanized equivalents, see § 2.

Letter.	Name.	Remarks.
3	Nya	Like the combined sound of the uya in lanyard.
5	Ta	A compact dental sound, like the Urdu or Persian &, or the Bengali &.
8	T'a	Also dental, but foreibly aspirated.
5	Ós	This is not exactly a dental d, nor is it an aspirated d, as sometimes described, but a dental sound rather like the th in think, as pronounced by some Irishmen; or like the Bengali w, but with a strong similarity to a dental t. A soft sound.
4	Na	A dental N, softly sounded.
4	Pa	English P, but more fully and compactly pro- nounced.
4	P ⁴ a	Not Ph (i.e. F, or Fh), but P-h. A strong aspirate.
4	Ba	Sharper than the English B, and rather like P, but softer than the latter.
81	Ма	English M, sometimes abbreviated into o, written over the initial, and representing final m, and called o 3575 o Lx'-kon, o cipher. It is also called \$575 To'-kon and is the same as the Sanskrit Anuswara.
र्ठ	Tsa	Like the sound of Ts, or Russian Tsē. A compact sound.
*	Ts'a	Not Tsh, but Ts-h, strongly aspirated.
É	Dz'a	Not Dzh, but Dz-h. Aspirated.
2	Wa	English W.
3	Żhya	Something like the French J in judis, or Persian J, or Russian Zhe, but with a tendency towards the sound sh, and also with the ya sound. Hence, hard z'hya, or soft shya.

Letter.	Name.	Bemarks,
п	Ża	English Z, but inclining to sound of s.
٩	'a.	Spiritus lenis, with a vowel-sound like that in the Urdu word - Bas, Enough; but soft and long, as though gently emanating from the throat. In words from Sanskrit it is used as a "mora," to denote prosodical length, i.e. a long syllable.
W	Ya	English Y, as in yard, you, yoke, ye, yes, yiddish, yea.
5	Ra	English R, well sounded.
a	La	English L, but, at the end of a syllable, sounded either very faintly or not at all, and sometimes changed to T Ra.
4	Sha	Sh. Full, strong sound.
81	Sa	S. Full, strong sound, like ss in hiss, but, at the end of a syllable, not sounded at all.
5	Ha	H. Well aspirated.
UN	A	Like the vowel-sound in the Urdu word Bas, Enough. Pronounced very short: but a harder, fuller and compacter sound than that of S. The
		sound of UN is inherent in all simple non-final
		consonants unqualified by any vowel-sign, and in all compound consonants sounding as one, when similarly unqualified. It is not inherent in the
		consonant Q which has a softer and more ema- nating sound.

II.—The INA A-LI, or Vower-Series, being five vowels, and four vowel-signs. For the purpose of illustrating the signs, one of the vowels, namely, IN A, which is also regarded as a comsonant by Tibetans, is adopted as a basis. Any other consonant, however, would do equally well.

Letter.	Name.	Remarks.
אט		Like a in - Bas, Enough. Pronunciation short hard, compact and full. Inherent in all non final consonants not qualified by any vowel-signs and in single-letter and compound-letter syllable sounding as one syllable, when similarly unqualified. Thus, in Tang. Path. it is inherent in the but not in the final C. So it is inherent in C. Nga, I, but not in C. Ngo, Pace; and in
		LA, Pay, salary, but not in T Lu, song. I also ceases to inhere by reason of modification other than qualifying vowel-signs, as will hereafter
Ŕ	1	be shown. See § 3. Short, like the i in is. The sign is a called and G'ra'u, The Angle, and it is placed over the letter it modifies. Thus, T Kxx, A sign of the Genitive Case
Ø	u	Short, like the u in full. The sign is called GAN'T ZHYAB-KYU, The hook, and it is placed under the letter it modifies. Thus, 5° D'u, A
जी	0	sign of the Terminative Case. Short, like a in made, or the Italian c. The sign is called ATCT DENG-BU, The standing stroke, and it is placed over the letter it modifies
Ĭ	o	Thus, RR-RE, each. Short, like the o in for, or rock. The sign is called SX NA-RO, The horns over the nose, and
		it is placed over the letter it modifies. Thus, 美 Ro, A corpse; 黃宝 Gong, Price; 黃宝江 Loc- PA, To read; 黃雪 Lo', Lightning; 美 Do, Stone

§ 2.—The ROMANIZED EQUIVALENTS adopted in this work, showing the Powers of the thirty consonants.

Tibetan Character.	Romanized Equivalent.	Remarks.
88		Acute accent, used for instance with g, when
		with d, when 5' DA, is pronounced almost like T. Thus, TE Gong, Price, because i
		is pronounced nearly like Kono; but of Go Door, pronounced like the ordinary hard English g. So also of Dr., The, That, because
		it is pronounced almost like dental TE; bu \$\begin{aligned} \begin{aligned} \b
441	v	This sign, placed over any letter, signific a raising of the tone.
	·	Spiritus lenis, or gentle breathing. It is placed before a, thus 'a, to represent Q' Fo
		example, TTR K'X, Order, Command. Fo simplicity's sake, however, we shall seldor use it. It will never be used to represent G as a prefix.
		Spiritus asper, or rough breathing. Thus F K'A, for KHA. e.g., SFST K'YEB-WA To carry away.
m	К	Tonic pitch high.
F	K'	Pitch lower than K.
म	ó	Pitch deep.

Tibetan Character,	Romanized Equivalent.	Remarks.
न् guarded	G	e.g.— GAM, Box, Chest. Pitch higher than g.
E	Ng	Pitch low; sometimes represented by o Lx'-ков, o cipher.
-	Ch	Pitch very high.
å	Ch*	Pitch lower than ch.
Ę	J, J	When an initial, represented by J'. Thus E' J'A, Tea. When it has a prefix, represented by J. Thus, AENT JÜ-PA, To cling:
		REGIN JX-wa, To come to, To meet, To pay one's respects to. Pitch very low.
3	Ny	Pitch low.
5	т	Pitch very high.
g	T.	Pitch lower than T.
5	D	Pitch very low.
5 guarded	D	e.g.——————— Do, Stone. Pitch higher than D.
4	N	Pitch low.
-	P	Pitch very high,
4	P*	Pitch lower than P.
q	B, W, V	Pitch very deep.
म and o		o (called o 西河下 Lx' gor, cipher). Is sometimes placed on top of a letter, and stands for a final ng, or m, or ms. The pitch of 哥 is low.

Tibetan Character,	Romanized Equivalent,	Remarks.
ર્જ	Ta	Pitch high.
ಹ	Tu	Pitch lower than Ts.
É	Dz	Pitch very low.
끰	W	Pitch low.
Ą	Źhy	Pitch very low. e.g., 551 ZHYĀ-MO, Hat, pronounced almost like SHĀ-MO.
я	Ż	e.g., == ZA-wa, To est, pronounced almost like SA-wa. Pitch very low.
٩	*A	When Q* is a prefix, it is not transliterated at all in this work. Pitch very low.
cų.	Y	Pitch very low.
- 5	R	Pitch low.
a	L	Lowest pitch of all.
A	Sh	1
N	8	Pitch high.
5	н	Pitch very high.
ডয	A	Pitch low,

Note.—The remarks in column 3 regarding Tonic Pitch refer to the Rev. Mr. Amundsen's Tone-system. I would, however, advise the student to direct his attention to the compactness or otherwise of his utterance, and to the shortness or length of his vowel-sounds, rather than to Pitch of Tone. See § 19.

Other letters, compound and reversed, are not included in the above tables. They are dealt with in §§ 4 et seq.

§ 3.—PRONETIC MODIFICATIONS OF THE FIVE VOWELS. These are based on UN A, as representing any of the thirty consonants.

Tibetan Sound.	Romanized Equivalent.	Remarks.
100		Short, hard and compact, as already explained. Ex. PAN K'AM, Empire, Reals Pronounced, as regards the vowel-sound exactly like that of the English word Compact of the Eng
		long, slow and gentle emanation, while
4+4.)		Long, like a in English far. Ex. 2773' K'
व+नाश }		Order, Command : ANN LA, A courteen expression.
151		Long, like a in far. Ex. To Ka-sha, A so
20 RR 20 S	18.	of grass : 5억국 등장 TX-LE-LA-MA, Dale
,		Lama, or Gyā-wa Rim-Po-CH'E; WY L'A-SA
27	å, å, wå,	Long, like the o in corner, or the aw in Baw or the Chinese wa as in Kwan, in transliters tions from Sanskrit, Indian, Chinese of other foreign languages. Thus, 53,72
		RA-ME-SHA-BA, A holy place near Lanka of Ceylon; \$3.775 To-'v-EWEN, Last Empero
		of China of the Tartar dynasty ; 53 9 57 55
	الماضا	Dai-ch'in-B'A-Dun, A Mongolian King of Tibet. Or long, like the a in far, in Tibeta
		words. Thus, & Ts'A, Salt ; F7 K'A-Ts
		Shaped cap. Or it serves to show that
		letter is not a prefix, but an initial. Thus
		5085 DANG-PO, clear, which might other

Tibetan Sound,	Romanized Equivalent.	Remarks.
		wise have read Nox-ro; 57N DX-ro, A district of Tibet south-east of 0 and Kong-po, which might otherwise have read GX-ro.
M+2. }		Short, like a in can. Ex. 7544 ZHYAN-
15+15°	Ä	PA (pronounced ZHYXM-PA) other; or, 55%
		DX'-PA, Faith.
M+M)		Long, like a in can't, as pronounced by a
nd+on.	1.	Yankee Ex. 3 TAN NVE-EX, Disciple,
)		Pupil: जुमरी or GYX-PO, King.
nd.	1	Short, like i in is. Ex. 45"I" YIN-PA (pro- nounced YIM-PA), To be.
क्री+मक्षा)		Long, like i in ravine. Ex. QEMNT JI-PA
छ्+श. े	ĭ	To be afraid; AN GI, A sign of the Agen-
জ+অ ∫	51-	tive Case; STOTOT KYT-LA, Among, amid in the midst.
g.	i	Also long, like i in ravins. Used in translit- erations from foreign languages. Ex. 22
		SHI-LA, Moral conduct; 55757 PUS-DA
	46.1	BI-KA, White lotus ; G SHRI, Glory.
प्रो	•	Short, like a in made, or Italian c. Ex. \$ DE, The, That.
जिममाशः]		Like the preceding, but long. Ex. प्रमाण Gr.
18+XI	ě	Devil Demon, Evil-spirit ; ANT SHE
छि+वा		PA, To know; NOTT SEL-WA, or SE-WA.

Tibetan Sound.	Romanized Equivalent.	Remarks.	
网+5° }	è	Short, like e in get. Ex. & T Ch'en-po (pronounced Ch'em-po), Great, Big, Large: \$574' J'e'-pa, To do, to act, to perform, to achieve.	
Š.	ai	Like i in mind. Ex. TWA KAI-LA-SHA, A mountain on the N. shore of Lake Manasarowar: SS Maitri, Love, Friendship: SAT Tai-Ling-ga, The modern Telingano.	
ধ্য	u	Short, like u in pull. Ex. 53. Hur-ro, Active; QJ Bu, Worm; & Cu'u, Water.	
श्चि+मोशः	ū	Long, like oo in snooze. Ex. CGTNU ZHYU PA, To sit.	
हुंदा हुंदर	a	Same as preceding. Ex. \$5.5. Wat DU- BYA, Azure stone, Lapis lazuli; \$ HUM, B	
전+주 } 평+주 }	a	ERUTAL. Like u in French une. Ex. 557 Dun, Seven; 557 Ru'-pa, Thread.	
20十年 }	T T	Same as last, but long. Ex. 58° D't. Period, Time; WW Yt. Land, Country.	
<u>8</u> .	0	Short, like o in for, or rock. This is the commonest o in Tibetan. Ex. [55] T'om,	

Tibetan Sound.	Romanized Equivalent,	Remarks.
		Bataar: 以刊记 YA'-PO, Good: 京東口 Zo-WA, To build: 弘 Lo, Year: 京弘 K'YI-MO, Bitch; 東江 J'o-Wo, Nobleman, master, lord: 五克 Po-'o, Grandfather.
लून-मोश.	ō	Long, like o in mode. Ex. EAN Ts'o, A crowd, a multitude.
g,	ð	Like the last. Used only in transliterating.
क्र+ _₹ }	ő	Short, like en in French Jeune. Ex. 595'51' Gön-pa (pronounced Göm-pa), A monastery; 55'515' Chō'-pxn, Diadem.
致+44 }	8	Same as last, but long. Ex. EN Ch'5, Religion; 950 NYA-D'5, Fishing net.
p. 2.4	au, ou	Like ou in Noumenon. Ex. 可求可 Gou-ri-ma. Sometimes also spelt 以识 or 以识 Ex. 可为方式 or 可另方式 Gau-ta-ma, Gou-ta-ma.

NOTES.

1.—In the above Tabular Statement the sign + in column 1 means "as modified by the addition of." It will be seen that the basic, inherent UN a is subject to modifications, not only when quali-

fied by vowel-signs, but also when followed or subjoined by Q'a, or when subjoined by \mathfrak{P} Ha, or was tur, or when followed by \mathfrak{P} Na, Q'La, \mathfrak{P} Da, N'Sa, and \mathfrak{P} N'G'a-sa, which last is sometimes represented by the abbreviation \mathfrak{P} Ta-log-ta, i.e. \mathfrak{P} Ta reversed, and called \mathfrak{P} N' \mathfrak{P} T Ga-sa-da-kyo'.

2.—In words containing those vowel-modifications which are affected by G' la, the G' when pronounced, should be uttered very softly. Often it is not pronounced at all. e.g., 553 Note. or Not, Money: ANGE SOLJ'A, or SOJ'A, Tea.

Where A, as a final, is followed by the particle A wa, the latter, in the Colloquial, is often changed into T ra. e.g., NETA AND CHO'-PA BU-RA NANOWA, To sacrifice (Honorific form). Sometimes, however, A is merely duplicated. See § 18.

3.—In the pronunciation of words containing those vowel-modifications which are affected by 5 D'a, or FT G'a, or sometimes FE G'a-sa, the following peculiarity should be noted. In the case of monosyllabic words or final syllables ending in one of the above letters, such letter is not exactly pronounced. Yet it is hinted at; for, just before pronouncing it, the speaker stops short, and, by a sharp contraction of the glottis, forms a kind of innominate sound, which perhaps is best described by reference to the Persian or Arabic & 'ain, or to the curious throat-sound emitted by some Glaswegians when, instead of saying Saturday, they say Se'urday, or instead of saying water, they say wa'er. This emphasized hiatus-sound will be represented by an apostrophe.

Ex. 55'XI J'E'-PA, To do; 5|TI CH'A', Hand (Honorific term);

গুলানা Nyi-চত', Parasol. In particular, as regards syllables ending in প্ৰ' G'a, the following rules may be observed:—

- (a) When the syllable forms a word by itself, like 3可 Chi'
 (Chig'), A, an; 為可 Du' (Dug), Is; or 何 Sho'
 (Shog'), Imperative of 內口 Yong-wa, To come, the 可
 G'a should never be pronounced, but only kinted at, in
 manner above described.
- (b) When the syllable in which 甲 or 甲环 occurs is only one in a word of two or more syllables, and is not the final syllable, the 甲 or 甲环 may be pronounced, or only hinted at, at pleasure. Ex. 野中耳 Dig'-PA, or Di'-PA, Sin. 五甲五甲 Dod-Dod, or Do'-Do', A Lump; 四甲五 YAG-PO, or YA'-PO, Good; 五甲甲环 GYO-PO, or GYOG-PO, Quick.
- final Q' la. Ex. CQ' NGX, Fatigue, and Q'Q' DELwa, or DE-wa, To fasten on.
- 4.—A consonant, having a prefix, but no affix, nor any qualifying vowel-sign, must be supported by the lengthening affix Q 'a, which prevents the prefix from being mistaken for an initial letter. Ex. 5772 K'x, Order. command, word; 5757 D'x, Arrow.
- 5.- A' B, is usually pronounced W, when, in a word of more than one syllable, it is the initial letter of the second or other following syllable, and the final letter of the immediately preceding syllable is either E'R' E' or A', or if such preceding syllable does not end in a consonant, but is governed by inherent W, or one of the

vowel-signs. I also takes the sound of m when it is prefixed by 5, Da, and has no modifying vowel-sign or Yata sign. It the latter case it takes the sound of the modifying signs. Ex:

5II. Wang, Power, might, potency (non-physical): but 5IIII.

v. Pespiration: 5III. U-Ta, Hair (of head): 5IIII.

EN-NX, Lonely spot: 5III. On-po, Grandson, nephew (Literary term): 5II. YAB, Summer: 5III. YING, Region, Space (e.g., heavenly expanse): 5III. YUG-Pa, or YU'-Pa, To brandish to flourish: 5GIII. YEN-CH'R-WA, To separate: but AII.

Bang, A subject: AIII. Tung-Wa, To happen, originate, become, arise.

The letter \mathfrak{T} Ba, when sounding as a w, and followed by \mathfrak{T} i, is pronounced somewhat like the hard Russian vowel of, but with a w before it, or something like the English word way, save that the a must be given the vowel-sound of \mathfrak{W} , and merged into the succeeding i, so as to make the two into a sort of diphthongal sound

Second vowels, following immediately after a simple or compound consonant, whether qualified by a vowel-sign or not, are always based on Q' 'a, not on 'N' a. Ex. 43.55" not 9.85" Gau-ta-Ma; 23 Le-u, Chapter; 23 Mi-u, Little man.

§ 4.—The SIX REVERSED (i.e द्वा) 10') LETTERS. Used chiefly in transliterations from Sanskrit, Pali, etc.

Letter.	Name.	Romanized Equivalent.	Remarks,
7	Ta-log-ţa or Ga-sa-da Kyō	T	The dental letter 5 Ta reversed and pronounced as a palatal. A common abbreviation for the double affix FIN Ex. 5555 Puno-ro, instead of 5555
B	T'a-log't'a	T	I T'a reversed, and pronounced as an as- pirated pulatal.
7	Da-log-da	D	5 Da reversed, and pronounced as an unaspirated palatal, much as some Irish- men pronounce the th in think.
P	Na-log-na	Ņ	The dental letter of Na reversed, and pronounced as a palatal.
P	Sha-log-K'a	K.	
Ed.	Ka-Sha-log-ta- pa (555874) K'ya	К'у	

- S.—The seven consonants to which W Ya, in the form of ,, may be subjoined. W so subjoined is called WITHW or WITH Ya-rabjoined.
 - This is Kya, and it is so pronounced.
 - This is K'ya, and it is so pronounced.
 - This is Gya, and it is pronounced as some I-ishmen pronounce Garden, guide, etc., i.e. Gyarden, Gyide, etc.
 - This is Pya, but YA-TX changes the pronunciation into that of 5° Cha.
 - This is P ya, but YA-TX, changes the pronunciation into that of 5° Ch*a.
 - This is Byo but YA-TA' changes the pronunciation into that of E. That is to say, when J is an initial, it is pronounced J', which is practically like S Cha; when not an initial, it is pronounced J. If prefixed by J Da, it is pronounced F; and if further qualified by a vowel-sign, it takes the F sound merged into the vowel-sound. Ex. 535 YAB, Summer; 5355 YINO, Region, space (e.g. Heaven's vault); 5377 Yud-PA, or Yu'-PA, To brandish, flourish; 535 Z'T YEN-CH'E-WA, To separate.
 - This is Mya, but YA-TA changes the pronunciation to that of Y Nya.

§ 6.—The fourteen consonants to which 5. Ra, in the form of , may be subjoined. 5. so subjoined is called 5.75787 or 5.757, Ra-ta, Ra-subjoined.

Letter	Name.	Romanized Equivalent.			
I	Ka-ra-ta-Ţa	Ţ	Like 7		
H	K'a-ra-tā-Ţ'a	Ţ	P. P.		
믹	Ga-ra-tā-Da	Ď	··· 7		
5	Ta-ru-ta-Ta	Ţ	·· 7		
H	T'a-ra-ta-T'a	T"	- F		
5	Ďa-ra-tā-Da	Ď	All palatals.		
9	Na-ra-tā-Ņa	Ņ	·· F		
47 17	Pa-ra-tā-Ţa	T	- 7		
4	P'a-ra-tă-Ț'a	Ţſ	- P		
77	Ba-ra-tā-Da	Ď	7		
哥	Ma-ra-ta-Ma	M	- Laboratoria		
4	Sha-ra-ta-Shra	Shr			
집	Sa-ra-tā-Sa	8	This is the pronunciation in Literary Tibetan and in Sikhim and Bütün.		
	Sa-ra-tà-Ța	Ţ	This palatal pronunciation is the pronunciation in 53575755 D-P'X-KX', Colleguial of O.		
	Sa-ra-tā-Hra	Hr	Pronunciation in Torage Trang.		
5	Ha-ra-ta-Hra	Hr			

§ 7.—The six consonants to which 5 Ha, in the form 5 (5.757) Ha-ta), may be subjoined.

With the exception of B L'à (commonly seen Lhà), which is frequently met with, these Ha-compounds are only used in transliterations from Sanskrit, Pali, etc. The effect of subjoining 5 Ha, is to lengthen and slightly aspirate the consonant Ex. SET L'A-SA, Lhàsa, the Capital of Tibet.

§ 8.—The six sileni consonants to which W La (ALTSTEL LA-TA) is subjoined.

The effect of subjoining the Q is to raise and emphasize the tone, and to make the sound more compact.

可可言言語 All pronounced Of La.

Pronounced Da.

EXAMPLES: 一四年前代 LA'KOB, Cipher, such as o, the abbreviated & or 氏; 贾 Lu, Serpent-demon; 西河口 Lou-pa, To read; 四河克 LX'-chob, or LXd-chob, Clamour, noise, (Literary); 副元口 LEN-pa, Stupid, foolish; 贾口 Da-wa, Month, moon; 贾和 LA-Ma, Lama; 贾口 Lung, Wind; 劉口口 Lob-pa, To learn, teach,

§ 9.—The sixteen consonants to which TET WA-ZUE, IN THE FORM OF 4 IS SUBJOINED.

↓ is called Wa-2tra because it is a corner of the letter
☐ Wa.

When scholars from Tibet first visited India to study Buddhistic

Output

Description

Output

Description

Descripti

Literature, they did not realize that the Tibetan letter T represented both B and W (which in Sanskrit are denoted by wand), just as the Bengali letter T represents them, and that H Wa was therefore unnecessary. The later scholars, however, did realize it, and since then H Wa has not been much used in Tibetan. It still survives, however, in some words, and in the form of Wa-zur, subjoined to the consonants now under notice.

As regards Tibetan words, the effect of subjoining \downarrow is merely to lengthen somewhat the sound of the vowel inherent in, or qualifying, the consonant. In the following examples the vowel-sound is the inherent \mathbb{W} a, which, when lengthened, is \bar{a} . Thus:—

T KX, Oh / TW KX-YE, Oh / Holla / P5 K'X-TA, Crow, Magpie. 되기 DX-PA, Mouth 디즈디 LAB-DA, School. 57 Da-wa, A Medical plant. TSA, Spunk, tinder. TSA, Grass, herb. FP TSA K'A, Pasture. & Ts'X, Salt. or or The Zhea, or Zhea-mo, Hat, cap. H ZX, Nettle. RI, ST RI-CHO, Horn, sting. ET T'Ad-BA, or T'A'-BA, Hartshorn.

ロコ La-wa, A species of deer.

「 Shā, Flood, high water.

「 Shā-wa, Deer.

「 Shā-wa, Deer.

「 Shā-wo, Doe, hind.

「 Shā-wo, Doe, hind.

Wa-zur is also used to represent the sound of sed, as found in old Tibetan literature, and in Sanskrit, Pali, Chinese, and other ancient foreign languages. Ex:—

5731 Hwx, Sugared medicine like lorenges (old Tibetan).

TATT RA-ME-SHWA-HA, Rameshwar, near Ceylon.

13.74 To-U KWAN, Last Emperor of China of the Tartar dynasty.

5র বির্বাহ্য Dwai- ch'in-b'a-dub, A Mongolian king of Tibel.

BESS SWA-B'A-T'AN, Name of a town.

It also represents the sound of & as found in modern Indian languages, e.g. Bengali, in which that sound and wa seem to be interchangeable. Ex Swadesi, Shådeshi.

It is even met with in conjunction with the vowel-sound ~ Na-ro. Ex. 有有苦苦节、 5 元 多 元 5 - HI, KI, SWO, SWO, TE-BING, SYI-MA DO: Ho, ye gods, to-day is sunny! (Literary).

WA-ZUR also sometimes serves to show that a letter which might possibly be mistaken for a prefix is really an initial. Ex. 55% DANG-PO, Clear: 558 TOX'-PO, A district in Tibet. If the WA-ZUR had not been subjoined to the 5 in these words, one might have read them NGX-PO, and GX-PO.

§ 10.—The twelve consonants on which the silent NAT Ra-Go-Ra-Heda is placed. The effect is to raise the tonic-pitch and emphasize the sound of each consonant, except those that are regarded as masculine. As to masculine letters see § 19. Sign with Romanized equivalent, above.

It will be noticed that \(\text{T} \) Ka, \(\frac{5}{2} \) Ta, \(\frac{5}{2} \) Ta, have not got above them the sign for heightening the Tonic-pitch, they being masculine letters and not requiring it.

§ 11.—THE TEN CONSONANTS ON WHICH THE silent CART La-60, La-Head, 18 PLACED. It has the same effect as the Ra-Head. Sign V.

§ 12.—The twelve consonants on which the silent NET Sa-GO.

Sa-Head, is placed. It also has the same effect as the Ra-Head.

Sign

위 Ka, 함 Ga. 전 Nga, 항 Nya, 항 Ta. 한 Da. 장 Na, 함 Pa, 함 Ba. 함 Ma. 항 Tsa. 전 Dra. 13.—25 2572 NGON-JU' NGA, THE FIVE PREFIXES, i.e. silent letters, which are prefixed to divers Initial (sometimes called Radical) letters, simple and complex, in the formation of words. Their effect is to remove the aspirate, if any, of low-toned, i.e. Feminine and Very Feminine initials, and to raise the Tonic Pitch, and make the sound more compact. Thus, take \$\mathbb{T}^{\mathcal{T}} J^{\mathcal{T}} UNG, the Perfect and Imperative root of \$\mathbb{T}^{\mathcal{T}} J^{\mathcal{T}} J_{\mathcal{T}} UNG-WA, To happen, originate, arise. Here \$\mathbb{T}'\$ is a feminine letter, and therefore low-toned, and, as an initial with \$\mathcal{T}^{\mathcal{T}} I^{\mathcal{T}} I^{\mathcal{

These prefixes are really a kind of Prepositive Affixes, sometimes modifying the meaning of a word, and sometimes entering into the formation of the Present, Perfect and Future Tenses of a verb. Though doubtless once upon a time actually pronounced, they are now generally silent. In the case, however, of \$\Pi\$, \$\Pi\$, and \$\Pi\$, when the syllable in which any of them occurs is preceded by a syllable ending in a vowel-sound, the \$\Pi\$, \$\Pi\$, or \$\Pi\$ is often carried back in pronunciation to the vowel-sound and sounded with it. The prefixes \$\Pi\$ and \$\Pi\$ are never sounded or carried back. As regards \$\Pi\$ and \$\Pi\$ the Colloquial has a curious custom of transmuting them into the sound of \$\Pi\$ N. Ex. \$\Pi\$ \$\Pi\$ \$\Pi\$ ME-D'\$ is pronounced MEN-D', Is not; \$\Pi\$ \$\Pi\$ DA-DA is pronounced DXN-DA, similar. Also \$\Pi\$, as a prefix, is sometimes given the sound of \$\Pi\$ m. Ex. \$\Pi\$ \$\Pi\$

No letters are ever superposed upon or subjoined to any prefix; and, as will be seen when we come to the paragraph on the Tone System (§ 19), Prefixes, as such, are of genders different from those of the same letters as Initials, or even as Affixes, save in the case of \$\mathbb{S}\structure which is always Very Feminine,

- 可 Ga. This prefix is of Common Gender, and it is found before the following Initials, namely, 5' Cha, 3' Nya, 5' Ta, 5' Da, 5' Na, 5' Tsa, 6' Zhya, 第 Za, W Ya, 4' Sha, and N Sa, all of which retain their natural sounds unaffected by the T save as regards Tonic Pitch and compactness of utterance, as already explained. This prefix is found in many nouns. It also enters into the formation of the Present and Future Roots of certain verbs. Ex. 可可以表示 NX-rs'ang, Inn; 可定 Tong, Present Root, and 可定 Tang, Future Root, of 可定式 Tong-wa, To send, dismiss.
- 5 Da. This prefix is of COMMON GENDER, and is met with before the following Initial letters, namely, আ Ka, আ Ga, C'Nga, C'Pa, অ Ba, and আ Ma, and nine other letters which are merely compounds of these with Ya-tā', or Ra-tā'. It also enters into the formation of the Future Root of certain verbs. Ex. 550 the Future Root of Qন্তাত্ত্ব Bthwa, To offer: ১০০০ GAB, Future Root of Qন্তাত্ত্ব Geb-pa, To cover.
- 司 Ba. This prefix is of MASCULINE GENDER, and occurs before the Initials 可 Ka, 可 Ga, ⑤ Cha, Ɛ Ja, ⑤ Nya, ⑤ Ta, ⑤ Ďa, ⑤ Na, ⑥ Tsa, 箎 Dz'a, ⑥ Žhya, 冨 Ža, ৷ Ra, ④ Sha, ৷ Sa, and twenty-nine other letters, compounds of the foregoing, some having one or other of the different subjuncts, and some even one or other of the three different superposed letters. It is a very common prefix, and enters into the formation of the Perfect and Future Tenses of many verbs. Ex. བསྡང་ Kob, Perfect Root and Future Root of སྡངང་བ་ Kob-wa, To Surround: བྡྲུལ་ Zhyō, Perfect Root, and བྡུལ་ Zhyō, Future Root of སྡངང་བ་ Jo-wa, To milk.

- Ma. This prefix is of VERY FEMININE GENDER, and occurs before 下 Ka, 可 Ga, こ Nga, る Ch'a, E Ja, う Nya, 気 T'a, う Ďa, る Na, あ Te'a, É Dz'a and four other letters, compounds of some of the foregoing in Ya tā, or Ra-tā.
- S. 'A. This Prefix is of FEMININE GENDER, and is found before 下 K'a, 可 Ġa, ま' Ch'a, E' Ja, す T'a, ち Ďa, は P'a, ロ Ba, ま' Ts'a, É' Dz'a, and nine other letters, compounds of some of the foregoing in Ya-tā, or Ra-tā.

The raising-power (if any) of these prefixes, as regards Tone, depends upon their gender as mentioned above, the masculine prefix T Ba possessing the greatest power.

§ 14.—The following Tabular Statement of the consonants (in their simple form) which, as Initial Radical letters, take prefixes, and of the particular prefix or prefixes which, and which alone, each such consonant takes, may be found of use, especially in cases where the student feels some difficulty in determining whether any particular letter is or is not a prefix. For instance, no letter except 5 Da, or T Ba, immediately preceding a T Ka, can be a prefix; no letter except N Ma, or T A, immediately preceding a T Ka, can be a prefix; and so on.

	Prefix or Prefixes taken.	Example:
η	5	५७५ चे Kar-po, White.
	Q.	न्य नेश Ta-shi, Joy, Prosperity, Blessing.

Initial or Radical letter.	Prefix or Prefixes taken.	Example.
h	ম	积四型 K'dn-po, Abbot.
	٩	ABTO K'yer-wa, or ABTO K'ur-wa. To carry away.
म	5	্বার্ন ∂'ā-sea, Joy, Happiness.
	7	্নন্দ্ৰাম Ge, Demon.
	ম	ম্মী Go, Head.
	٩	বুলুম্ম Gyē-wa, To fall, Stumble.
c	5	539' Ngli, Money, Silver.
	ह्य	和IX N Ngar-mo, Sweet.
8	वा	ন্ত্ৰ Choj-pa, To break (Transitive)
	п	पहुन्ता Chug-pa, To allow.
5	ह्य	भेडे पू Ch'o-to, Benk.
	٩	9557 Ch'am, Masquerade
E	q	पुर्वे रहेर्रु' Zi-ji', Glory, Splendour.
	21	মহস্ম Ja-wa, To meet.
	٩	GEन्हरन Ji-pa, To be afraid.
8	티	দ্যুট্ন প্রান্ত Ryer-ts'ang, Pantry.
	ū	มรู๊เมม: Nyē-wa, To ferment.
	티	North Nyen-sa' pa, To rouse.

Radical letter.	Prefix or Prefixes taken:	Example.
5	п	1958 Tam, Rumour.
	ū	755 Tr Ton-pa, To cast out.
Ð	स	सद्भुत T'a, End.
	٩	ASTR Tung-wa, To drink.
5	ন	TITC' Dong, Face.
	27	बहेदी De-po, Good, Well.
	저	515Q. D'a, Arrow.
	٩	৭্রম্ম Dam-pa, To choose.
5	eq.	ম্বিদ্যা No'-pa, Injury.
	ū	ลยุรล Nar-wu, To lengthen, Extend.
	EQ.	सद्द Na, Oath.
. 43	5	SCICE Pang-po, Witness.
24	a	द्रश्या P.s.un, To increase.
27	5	559N D. Breath: 5557 Yar-ka. Summer
	а	Rਕਨਕਾ Bar-wa, To blaze up.
R	5	इसन्दर्भ Mag-mi, Soldier.
₹	41	পুর্বাই Tsang-po, River.
		RSARE Tson-K'ang, Prison, Jail.

Initial or Radical letter.	Prefix or Prefixes taken,	Example.
ž	#1	ਸਤੇਂ Ts'o, Lake.
	a	९६मादा Telig'-pa, To burn (Intransitive).
É	q	□Ες Dzan, Lie, Falsehood.
	51	티즌자'라' Dzē-po, Lovely.
	٩	QECA: Dring-ra, Fortification.
긤	None.	
9	म	ৰাপুৰ Zhyan-pa (pro. Zhyam-pa), Another.
	D	ब्राइन Nang-Thyin, According to.
9	4)	महिन्हारी रहि-po, Body.
	D.	ุลุธัลชุ Z'ob-ta, Likeness.
R	None.	
w	41	माध्या Fa', or Fag, Bull, Yak.
	7	बहु-व् La-sha, Thigh.
a	None.	
-9	a a	निवेनिवेन्द्रान She-she tang-wa. To rebuke.
	Q	5.95'5' Sha'-pa, To tell.

	Prefix or Prefixes taken.	Example.
Æ)	日日	ন্মমান Si-po, Bright, Clear. নম্মন্ম্ সমান ৪৪ de kam-po, Misfortune.
ন্ <u>ন্</u>	None,	

NOTES

- 1.—Letters are either simple, like \$\Pi\$, or complex, like \$\Pi\$, and so forth. Syllables in which Prefixes occur may consist of two, three, or four such letters. For the purpose of ascertaining what letters are Prefixes, complex letters may be regarded as one letter. No letter that has another letter superadded to it, or subjoined to it, or which is qualified by any of the vowel-signs \$\Pi\$, \$\Pi\$, \$\Pi\$, can be a Prefix.
- 2.—In the case of a two-letter syllable, whenever the second letter is qualified by a vowel-sign, or is otherwise complex, the first letter, if one of the five mentioned in § 13, may be taken to be a Prefix Ex.—No. Ta'o, A lake: □□N Ta-MI-SHI, Calamity.
- 3.—In the case of a two-letter syllable in which both letters are simple letters, then, even if the first letter is one of the five mentioned in § 13, it is not a Prefix, but an Initial or Radical. Ex.— प्राची Ba*-Ga*, Cake of tea: प्राची Ba*-Yong-wa, To descend.
- 4.—In the case of a syllable consisting of more than two letters, the first, if one of the five mentioned in § 13, may be taken to be a Prefix. This is so whether the next letter is or is not simple.

Ex. QUIT (the Literary form of UNIXI) Bab-Pa, To descend; 5754 I K'AN-PO, Abbet; UNIXII Kö'PA, To create. Very rarely it is otherwise, as in the case of the 5' in the word 5'598' Ri-Dā, Wild animal. Such words are often written with a wo-żur under the 5', to show that it is not a Prefix, but an Initial. Thus 5'598'. It is then still pronounced Ri-Dā.

5.—Should the Prefix be 5, and the Initial be simple \$\Pi\$, then \$\Pi\$ loses its b sound, and is pronounced \$w\$, or \$w\$ as modified by the next letter, if any, such as \$\Pi\$ Na, \$\Pi\$ La, or \$\Pi\$ Sa (see Vowel. Modifications, \$3). Should, however, the \$\Pi\$ be accompanied by \$\pi\$ (ya-tā), or any vowel-sign, it similarly loses its \$w\$ sound, and takes that of the ya-tā or of the vowel-sign. Ex.—\$\Pi\$ Not Bano, but Wang, Authority, Power; \$\Pi\$ W\$, Pinnacle, Spire; \$\Pi\$ Yab, Summer: \$\Pi\$ On, A place in Tibet; \$\Pi\$ On-po. Nephew of a Lama. If the \$\Pi\$ be accompanied by \$\pi\$ (Ra-tā), it acquires the sound of \$d\$, i.e. palatal \$d\$ (see \$6). Ex.—\$\Pi\$ Da. Name of a Tibetan tribe; \$\Pi\$ Pa' Interstice.

§ 15.—PECULIARITIES OF PRONUNCIATION

1.—When a syllable beginning with one of the Prefixes ♥, ♥, or ♥, follows another syllable ending in a vowel-sound, the Prefix is often in the Colloquial carried back, sometimes with its own sound, sometimes with a changed sound, to the preceding syllable, and pronounced as if it were part of it. Ex.—

प्राहेन Сио-сиг', pronounced Сиоб-сиг', Eleven.

จอาจุดิ Cau-สหรา, pronounced Caus-สหรา, Fourteen.

ম'ম্র' Ra-z'ı, pronounced'Rab-z'ı, Drunk.

प्राप्त प्राप्त (Hon.) K'A-EYON-NANG-WA, pronounced K'AB-KYON-NANG-NGA, To censure.

ATRICA (Hon.) NA-Z'A. pronounced NAM-Z'A, Clock, Clothes.

WAS K'A-CH'U, pronounced K'AM-CH'U, Law suit.

WELLT YA-TS'AN-PO, pronounced YAM-TS'AM-PO, Astonishing.

2.—The Prefixes 5° and 6° are never themselves carried back; but in the case of 6° and also of 5° the sound of n is sometimes substituted, and pronounced with the preceding syllable. Ex.—

자꾸 그 기 (Hon.) Chexx-dam, pronounced Zhyan-dam, Cheek.

कृतिपेश्वर्या Non-BE प्र'-PA, pronounced Non-BE प्र'-PA.

ন'ম্ব্' Me-b'a, pronounced Mkn-b'a, Gun.

N'EST ME-DA', pronounced MEN-DA', Ember.

3.—Even when the first syllable ends in \$\mathbb{A}\sigma\$, the same custom sometimes holds, probably because of the incomplete way in which final \$\mathbb{A}\sigma\$ is uttered, the syllable therefore seeming to end in a vowel-sound. Ex.—

Salation (Hon.) Ch'ad-du', or Ch'a'-du', pronounced Ch'an-du', Knot.

4.—The sound of n is sometimes transmuted into that of m. Ex.—

**TPA II K'AN-PO, pronounced K'AM-PO, Abbot.

भेद्रा YIN-PA, pronounced YIM-PA, To be (copula).

ইন্ন্ন্সমূন্য Non-BE TX'-PA, pronounced Nom-BE TX'-PA.

To add.

TATU ZHYÄN-PA, pronounced ZHYÄM-PA, Other.

5.—The sound of A as final of first syllable is also sometimes changed into that of m. Ex.—

ਸਤ੍ਰਿਪੱਲਨਾ (Hon.) Ge-ch'am, pronounced Gen-ch'am, Catarrh.

নুমান্ত্র Gra-ts'an, pronounced Gran-ts'an, Banner of Victory.

 The sounds that are latent in superadded letters, sometimes result in audible sounds, pronounced with the preceding syllable. Ex.—

महाद्यक्ति (Hon.) So-none, pronounced Son-none, Churn,

ETT J'A-BONG, pronounced J'AN-DONG, Tea churn.

ਸਨੇਂ ਦੂ' Ch'o-Noa, pronounced Ch'o-Noa, Fifteen.

No. 55 CH'O'-TEN, pronounced Ch'on-Ten, A monument containing the ashes of a saint or other relics.

 Ra as a final is frequently pronounced so softly as to be almost unheard. Ex.—

SER-KA, pronounced SE-KA, Chink.

WX CI YAR-LA, pronounced WC YA-LA, Above.

THE SET (A) MAR-HEANG-WA, pronounced Ma-HRANG-NGA, Naked.

AND BAR-LA, pronounced BA-LA, Between.

55 ET Dun-T'o', pronounced Du-T'o', Cemetery.

3독급 'UB-DA, pronounced U-DA, Noise.

5ης War Kar-yö, pronounced Ka-yö, Earthen mug or cup.

TSAR, pronounced TSA, Margin

ANT SEE, pronounced SE, Gold.

GENTE K'AR-NGA, pronounced K'A-NGA, Gong.

TINK T SAB-PA, pronounced SA-PA, New.

- 8.—When the first of two syllables ends in a vowel-sound, and the next syllable consists of \$\Pi^* nos\$, the latter often takes the sound of a. Ex.—

 27. Chu-wa, pronounced Chu-a, Dung of cattle.
- 9.—The following is a common case of \$\mathcal{A}\$ wa, or \$\mathcal{A}\$ pa, being reduced to the sound of \$a: -

স্ত্রের Yo'-wa-Rk pronounced Yaw-a-Rk'. Is, are,
was, seere (in the sense of
possibly or probably being).

10.-When the first of two syllables ends in A, and the next syllable is

A tea, the latter is often pronounced as a ra, but sometimes it is reduced to a mere a. Ex.—

SECTOMACT (Hon.) JR-wa Sang-wa, pronounced JR-RA Sang-nga, To meet.

WCTT Yo-wa, pronounced You-a, Curtain.

11.—The above are samples of irregularities with which one sometimes meets; practice alone will enable the student to know when other words similarly spelt follow these Colloquial customs, and when they ought to be pronounced according to the regular rules. The following are a few more specimens of irregular pronunciations:—

WALL MA-NYONG, pronounced Ma-NYUNG, Never.

हुआ नेश मुन्ति Sti sur kyi du' pronounced Sti shin-Gi du',

FOND OF IN K'A LX SHX'-PA pronounced K'AB-LX SHX'-PA.

ইহম' (Hon.) P'EB-PA, pronounced P'E-PA, To arrive, depart, come, go.

বৰুণ্যান্ত্ৰা (Hon.) Zuvu-B5, pronounced Zuvum-B5,
Mattress.

국가 다고마 (Hon.) ZHYX-BA', pronounced ZHYAM-BA', Mask. 공급다 다고마-PA, pronounced L'AB-BI-PA, Painter.

NON-LAM, pronounced Mo-LAM, Prayer.

SON MAN KYAB-GON, pronounced KYAM-GON, Helper, Protector, Saviour.

\$ 16.—The Ten Consonantal Affixes, called ENRESCO, JEJU' CHU, each of which, when following an Initial, simple or complex, completes the formation of a syllable.

म Ga, C Nga, द Na, द Ba, झ Ma;

3' 'A, 5' Ra, A' La, 5' Da, N' Sa.

Of these T, C, T, and N are frequently seen with an additional silent N, or Second Afrix, called WCRET Yang-Ju'. They are then called Double Afrixes.

Another kind of Double Appixes is met with in old Tibetan books. It is very rare, but for Literary purposes the student may as well make a note of it. It consists of \$\infty\$ Na. \$\infty\$ Ra, or \$\infty\$ La, followed by \$\infty\$ Da, here called \$\infty\$ DA-DA', Hard D. Thus:—

55 nd, 55 nd, 95 ld.

It is used to express the Past Tense. Ex:-

TNAS T SAND-PA, He heard,

TEST GYURD-PA, He became.

ज्ञेत्पर्य Sold-ra, He requested.

The modern Literary practice, however, is to omit the final 5, which may be regarded as obsolete.

As to the pronunciation of the affixes \$\T\, \Cappa, \

The DIOTIONARY ORDER of the above-mentioned ten Consonantal Finals, and of the four Double Finals in \$\tau_i\$ is as follows:—

1.	4	**	ga.	8.	다시.	7.7	ha-sa.
2.	ulet.	**	ga-sa.	9.	म	190	met.
3.	E .		nga.	10.	श्रश.	2.454	та-ға.
4.	CAL		nga-sa.	11.	9		fa:
Б,	5	580	da.	12.	₹'		ra,
8.	9		na.	13.	O.	111	la,
7.	a.	**	ba.	14,	¥1.	110	ėa,

The above, of course, is their order under each letter of the TPR
Ka-K'a; that is to say, it is their order after, or in subordination to,
the Alphabetical Order, if that term may be used in connection with
the TPI

As to the Gender of the Ten Final Affixes, see § 19.

可, Go, 正 Ngo, 至 Do, 至 No, 五 Bo, Wo, 只 O, 王 Ro, 至 Lo, 至 So, 至 To.

EXAMPLES :--

। -शिश्रामिटामामनासार्गाम्।

Sh-kyang k'ong-la lag-pa ma re'go: And no man laid hands on him.

In the Colloquial this would be:— श्रमण्याद्यायमानामान्यमाना (for चलनायाः) देन or चलनायाः

St yang k'o-la lag-pa ma thyagga (for thyag-pa) rè' or thyagma song.

2—सेन्सेन्युक्तार्यन्वेन्युक्ता

In the Colloquial this might be:— অনুবিয়ু কুম বিশ্বীশ্বীশ্বী

Yi-shū-yi bu ğyü-po Da-wid j'ung ngo: Jesse's son was king David —Jesse begat David the king.

Yi-shāi bu gytt-po Da-wid yin : Jesse's son was King David.

song : Jesse begat King David.

3.— मिर्डित विष्याचीर्त्। K'yō'-tə'ōi nang-na to' mè'-do : Ye have not life in yourselves.

Colloquially :—
টিবিবেল উবিবেল ইবিবাইব

K'yō'-rang-ts'ōi nang-la to' mê'.

4. चित्र गु.स.माज्ञ । K'yo' kyi bu son-no: Thy son liveth.

Colloquially :— छिन्देवे सम्बद्धि श्रीवनुम्।

K'yô' rei bu sôn-gyi du'.

5.— द'ना उ चित्र स'मायश्चेय श्रेषुय ये। Nga ga-ru yō'-na la leb mi t'ub-bo Where I am, ye cannot come Colloquially:— दमादार्भेर्भभार्भेट बुवागुःसद or ॲटक्रेब्रा

Nga ga-pa yo'-sa la gong t'ub-kyi mãn, or yong mi t'ub.

6.—WE'EN' देशसदे के दायर श्राटयर उदि । Yang ngữ đe t'a-mai nyin par lang-war j'a-o: And I will raise him up at the last day.

पीर्याल्या लटाटशाहे के सामी क्रियो में हाजालर जिल्लाकार्या :-

Yang ngữ đe nyi-ma žhyuj-shō la ·yar kya' yong.

परतिमेर्ड्र । स्रोतस्त्रिम्ड्रे क विदेर स्रोतस्त्रिम्ड्रेस्स Kôn-ch'o' gi t'û'-t'o-wa de la năpar gyur-ro: The wrath of God will abide on him.

Colloquially:— र्गोर्शसङ्गीमी:मग्रद:कर्देव्य (or क्रिक्र) औदमीसेर।

Kôn-ch'o' ĝi k'ā-ch'ā' de la (or k'o lu) yong-ĝi-rè'.

महित्यार वृद्धः नेमि हदा
 पद्धरेग्यार वृद्धः नेमि हदा

Yung k'ong gi nga-la kön-ch'o' la nyèn-kur j'ö shi' chè sung-so: Then said he unto me, worship God.

Colloquially:-दे:दशांचे देशदाय द्वीदासकेवाया क्रियमस वेंट द्वाचा रदायवा क्रियमस वेंट द्वाचा रदायवा

De-nā k'o-rē nga la kön-ch'o' la mō-lum t'ob dag-ja-rang labj'ung.

१.—दे बस्य बस्य शायन व स्था मान्य हिंगा सर्वेद यह गुरू हो। De uit nam-k'ā na tā žhyān žhyi t'ang-tear gyur-to: And there was seen another sign in heaven. Colloquially :-

देश्याद्यासान्द्रवाणास्त्रह्याम्बद्धः Denit nam-k'ia la yam-ts'ān shyām-pa chi' t'ong j' ung.

N.B.—5 is used only with the Literary Perfect root after final 5, N, 5 (for 55, N5, 57)

The Full stop |, or ||, will henceforth be omitted, See Warring and Punctuation, § 20.

§ 18.—Colloquial Duplications.

As regards certain verbs in the Infinitive Mood, or in the Perfect tense of the Indicative Mood, i.e. verbs, the roots of which end in the final consonant Π' , $\Pi[N']$, Γ' , $\Gamma[N']$, Π' , or Γ' , the following custom obtains in the Colloquial. Instead of pronouncing in the ordinary way the particle Γ' or Γ' that follows the root, the speaker merely duplicates, or emphasizes with an added a sound, the final consonantal-sound.

Thus, as regards the Infinitive Mood, instead of saying and transcription.) Dod-ra sang-wa, the Colloquial speaker would say and the Dod-da-nang-nga, To proclaim or publish.

Other Examples are :-

NANG-NGA: To absolve.

स्प्रमाणिक श्रीकार (for पा) महिंद (for पा) भेद (Hon.) Kusho kyi se-la (for wa) Nang-nga (for wa) yin; the master absolved or has absolved.

- দার ইয়ামসামা (for ম) নার্মেমীর (Vulg.) Tso-wö sx-la (for wa) nang-nga (for wa) vin; The lord absolved or has absolved.
- To err. (for T) TACT (Hon.) NOR-RA (for WA) SANG-NGA,
- KUSHÖ KYİ NOB RA (for WA) NANG-NGA (for WA) YIN: or still better:—
- (for रा) भेड़ Ku-thyo-kyt T'U non sang-nga (for wa), or T'U non shon-na (for wa) yin, The master erred, or has erred.
- LN'3X'X' (for D') WA (Vulg.) NGZ NOB-RA (for WA) YIN:
- To shun, To renounce.
- of pong-nga (for wa) Sang-nga (for pa) ne': He shunned,
 He has shunned.
- RE': He shunned, He has shunned.

When the root ends in final A, the Colloquial sometimes resorts to a following 5, instead of the Duplication as above. Ex.

वनियम Gre-wa, To stumble.

- Rajara (for a) apara (Hon.) Greer (for wa) sang-nga:
- BA (for WA) SANG-NGA (for PA) YIN: He stumbled, He has stumbled.

At the same time this were better phrased thus :-

प्रमुद्धार (for प्र) क्षेत् (Vulg.) NGA GYE-BA (for WA) YIN: I stumbled, I have stumbled.

As regards verbs the roots of which end in 5, or
See also § 15, 8, as to T wa changing into a after a vowel-sound.

§ 19.—THE TONE SYSTEM.

Tone is a very important factor, a fairly correct tone being almost more desirable than absolutely correct grammar; and there exist certain rules on the subject which should be carefully studied.

The TA' Ka-Li, or Consonantal Series of the TA Ka-K'a, is classified by Tibetan Grammarians under six heads, having reference to the respective Genders of the several letters.

These heads are :-

- t. F Po, Masculine.
- 2. ATEC Ma-NING, Common.
- 3, N Mo, Feminine.
- 4. 355 SHIN-TU MO, Very Feminine.
- 5. Angs Mo-Sham, Sub-Feminine, or Barren
- 6. अठेड डोर्ड 'Ts'An Mh', Neuter.

MASCULINE LETTERS.

These are pronounced with a special emphasis, fullness, compactnoss, and distinctness, arising from a powerful use of the vocal organs. They never undergo any modifications in this respect, even when guarded by Prefixes or Super-posed Letters, but always preserve intact their own natural sounds,

FEMININE AND VERY FEMININE LETTERS.

In pronouncing these the vocal organs are relaxed, and the phonetic body of the letter is not so much sent forth from the mouth, as suffered to emanate from it gently and gradually. These letters are subject to phonetic modification when guarded. For instance, the addition of Prefixed or Super-posed Letters has the effect of raising the Tonic Pitch, and softening the sound. Thus, AC GANG, is unguarded, and therefore, to an English ear, sounds very like Kang. But 5773. G'X, pronounced like the Ga in Garland, and MC GANG, similarly pronounced, are guarded, in the first case by a Prefix, and in the second by a Super-posed Letter, and therefore the sound is no longer hard and compact like the k sound of unguarded 47, but softer and exactly like the sound of the English hard g, and the tone is moreover raised, or brought to the Pitch-level of a Masculine Letter.

COMMON LETTERS.

The manner of pronouncing these differs only in degree from the way in which Masculine and Ferminine Letters are pronounced. That is, they are uttered less compactly and emphatically than the Masculine, and less softly than the Ferminine Letters.

SUB-FEMININE OR BARREN LETTERS.

The pronunciation of these is also only a matter of degree as compared with the pronunciation of Feminine Letters.

NEUTER LETTER.

This has a hard and compact sound.

The following Tabular Statement will elucidate the above remarks:—

t	etter.	Gender.	Pronunciation.
8 4 5 B	Ka Cha Ta Pa Tsa	Masculine	With distinctness, emphasis, fullness and compactness, effected by a special effort of the vocal organs.
24 年 4 日 年 日	K'a Ch'a T'a P'a Ta'a Sha Sa	Common	Not so compactly as the Masculine, and not so softly as the Femi- nine Letters.
中世十日世世 10 年	Ga Ja Da Da B'a Dz'a Wa Zhya Za Ya	Feminine	A gentle and gradual emanation of the sound, rather than an em- phatic and compact projection of it.

Letter,		Gender.	Pronunciation.		
3,	Nga Nya				
र स र	Na Ma	Very Feminine.	More gently and gradually than the Feminine.		
5°	Ea Ha	Sub-Feminine or Barren	Without effort.		
ñd.	A	Neuter	Hard, from the base of the throat.		

Even the Five Prefixes possess a gender of their own. Thus:—

S. Ba is Masculine, having been Feminine, as an Initial.

G' 'A is Feminine, having been Barren, as an Initial.

Ma is Very Feminine, unaltered.

So, too, the TEN FINAL AFFIXES have the following genders :-

[4] Ga. Masculine, having been Feminine as an Initial, and Common as a Prefix.

5 ba, Ditto, Ditto.

'S' Ba, Ditto, having been Feminine as an Initial, and Masonline at a Prefix. N Sa, Masculine, having been Common as an Initial,

5 Na, Common, having been Very Feminine as an Initial.

$$\begin{array}{c} \stackrel{\sim}{\sim} Ra \\ \stackrel{\sim}{\bowtie} La \end{array}$$
 Ditto, having been Barren as Initials.

Nga Feminine, having been Very Feminine as Initials, and N Ma N having been Very Feminine, as a Prefix.

A. Feminine, having been Barren as an Initial, and Feminine as a Prefix.

Thus, the only Letter which undergoes no change in gender, whether as Initial, Prefix, or Final Affix, is 57 Ma.

In his PRIMER OF STANDARD TIBETAN the Revd. Mr. Edward Amundsen, when dealing with the Tone system, gives prominence to the Pitch and Length, rather than to the Compactness, Emphasis, and Distinatness of the tone. His classification may be represented thus:—

१. म् इ इ इ इ	High and short.
2 र्ड. म. ब.	High and long.
3. मिं के में में के	Medium and short,
4. 三多五年五年	Medium and long,
5. मा E र या ई व ब व W	Descending but re-ascending and long.
6. Q.	Very low and long.

We have seen that the LENGTH or SHORTNESS of the TONE is governed by rules of its own (see § 3): hence we need not consider it here in connection with PITCH. So far, therefore, as Pitch alone is concerned, Mr. Amundsen's system may be reduced to only three classifications, namely:—

L	High		{1. 2.	High and short.
2.	Medium	consisting of Mr. A.'s	3.	Medium and short. Medium and long.
-			j 5.	Low and ascending.
3,	Low	j	1 6.	Very low.

Now, if, instead of regarding this question of Tone frem the point of view of Pitch, we regard it from that of emphasis, fullness, compactness and distinctness, we shall find that the subject again arranges itself under three heads namely, utterances that are very compact and full, those that are only moderately so, and those that are soft and gradual emanations.

It would appear, however, to be doubtful whether Parfixes have much to do with the caising of the Tonic Pitch. What is more certain is that they are used (1) for modifying the meaning of a word, e.g., 55°C Chro'-PA. To be cut off, To be decided, but NEST Chro'-PA

To honour; TEN Deno-wa (for TEN Dane-wa, Cold), but AFICA DONG-WA, To count, and AFICA DONG-WA, To die; (2) in the formation of the tenses of verbs, as already explained (§ 13); and (3) to effect changes in the pronunciation of Initial Letters. Thus I, as an Initial, is pronounced almost like K in English; but, when prefixed by 5, 5, 5, or 3, it is pronounced like hard G in English. Again 5, as an Initial, is pronounced almost like P in English; but when prefixed by 5, it is pronounced as W, when unqualified by any vowel-sound, and as the vowel-sound only, when so qualified; or, if prefixed by 3, it takes the sound of B in English. Again, as regards 5, see § 13. Again, 5, as an Initial, is pronounced as a dental T; but if prefixed by T, T, ST, or G, it takes the sound of a dental D. Again, E and £, when Initials, are pronounced with a slight aspirate; but, when prefixed by A, A, or A, they lose the aspirate. Again I, as an Initial, is pronounced almost like S in English; but, when prefixed by T or T, it is pronounced like Z in English. Lastly, S, as an Initial, is pronounced almost like shya; but, prefixed by A or A, it takes the sound of zhya.

§ 20.—WRITING AND PUNCTUATION.

Originally. Tibetan was a monosyllabic language. Nowadays, however, its words are mostly disayllabic. There is no attempt in the written or printed language to divide off words from one another, either by spacing or by punctuation. Hence, they all succeed and seem to run into each other in one continuous line, and the reader's knowledge is all that enables him to recognize them individually. It is otherwise, however, with syllables. A syllable may consist of a single consonant, simple or complex, or of two or more such consonants, silent or pronounced. But, he its consonantal structure what it may, the whole collocation of letters possesses only one vowel-sauad, inherent or expressed by vowel-signs. Every such collocation or syllable must be marked off

from its successor by a dot () placed at the right-hand top corner of the final consonant. This dot is called 397 Ts'h'. To mark the termination of clauses such as those for which we generally use a comma, a semi-colon, or a colon, another sign is used in the shape of a vertical stroke (1), called \$5 KYANO-SHA'. Whenever this sign is used, the 37 after the last consonant is omitted, except in the case of final T ngu, which always retains it. A double vertical stroke (11), called \$N'45' NYI-SHI, is used where we would use a full stop At the end of a paragraph, or of a chapter, a fourfold vertical stroke (!!!!), called 33'45' Zuvi-Sux', is placed. Instead of the four plain strokes the following may be used:)))), or \(\dagger\), o Instead of the two plain strokes the following, one plain stroke the following, j. In some books the comma is seen thus. \$. Sometimes the dot (') or &T' is seen 4, and sometimes even In Book-letter and in Running-hand the ET is seen thus, C.

At the commencement of printed and written matter symbols like the following may often be seen:—

This is called Swasti or the Auspicious Benediction. It may begin any work dealing with Ethics and Morality. The top figures are the Double Flame, or Radiance, the next are the Double Gem, and the lowest are the Double Lotus. On the right is SNI-951

TRIPLE DITTO, for writings on Philosophy and Theology.

RADIANCE, GEN. TRIPLE LOTUS, and STALK. Reginning chapters in Religious works.

F LOTUS and STAIK. Used with official correspondence, proverbs, maxims, etc., to indicate a fresh beginning.

ORDINARY BLOCK PRINT.

The proper method of writing this is first to make the thick horizontal stroke at the top of each letter, and then the rest of the character, working from left to right as in English, and adding the Fa-tas, Ra-tas, and vowel-signs last. The straight vertical strokes should be long, fairly thick at the top, and tapering to the bottom.

In writing \$\mathbb{G}\$, the vertical stroke on the left may first be made downwards, and then the rest, never omitting clearly to define the loop in the centre. Or, a horizontal stroke may first be made, then the vertical stroke on the left downwards, and then the remainder, from the right-hand end of the horizontal stroke. The down-stroke from the loop mus, be long, quite vertical, and tapering, otherwise the beginner is apt to produce something which might be mistaken for \$\mathbb{G}\$, which has no central loop, and whose final down-stroke is short, and instead of being vertical slopes off to the right.

Other letters which the beginner is apt to mix up with each other when attempting to write them, are Γ Nga, 5 Ta, and 5 Da. The down-strokes in nga and da begin at or near the right end of the horizontal line, and curve well to the left, whereas the down-stroke of Ta begins at the left end of the horizontal line, and comes straight down, or even with a slight slant to the right. The final stroke of nga is short and thick, while those of Ta and Da are long and tapering. Ta's final down-stroke, moreover, takes a bend to the left, while that of Da bears well to the right. Both, too, are brought well down, whereas Nga's final stroke is stunted.

In writing "I" the little stroke on the left should first be made, then the thin stroke next to it, then the top horizontal stroke and undercircle, and finally the long vertical down-stroke.

If may be written by first making the top horizontal stroke, then the whole left side of the letter, and finally the vertical down-stroke on the right. Or, after the horizontal stroke, first the little curved stroke in the top left-hand corner, then a straight diagonal line from right to left downwards, and finally the vertical stroke on the right downwards.

In writing letters like 3 and 31, the down-stroke containing the loop is usually commenced from near the right-hand end of the horizontal stroke.

The vertical stroke of 5' should project down slightly beyond the point of junction with the curve on the right.

- First the horizontal, then the thin curving down-stroke, beginning it from the centre of the horizontal, and lastly the thick curving stroke on the right, the top end of which should meet the thin down-stroke a little below the letter's junction with the horizontal. Or thus, I, that is, first the horizontal stroke, then the short down stroke, and lastly the curving stroke, somewhat after the way we write the figure five.
- First the horizontal, next from the centre of that stroke the down-stroke, then the loop on the left, working upwards, and then by carrying on the pen, the loop on the right working downwards.
- That is to say, a vertical down-stroke, then the rest of the figure. Lastly make a straight down-stroke, meeting the end of Q'. A' has no loop.
- First the dot, or thick short stroke on the left at the top, then the half circle to the right, then the thick short stroke slanting from left to right, and finally the long hook. Or else, first a horizontal stroke, then the dot or short thick stroke on the left at the top and then the rost as stated.
- W First the horizontal, then from its centre or from near its right-hand and the short thin lines loping downward to the left, then the hook with the tail brought up level with but clear of the horizontal stroke next, from near the top of the second stroke a straight or curving line downwards with a slant to the right; and lastly the vertical down-stroke.

100

W First a short horizontal, then a sort of U with another horizontal over the right-hand limb, then the stroke slanting to the right, and finally the vertical down-stroke. Or, first two parallel vertical strokes of equal length, with a horizontal on each, then another parallel vertical stroke a little longer than the others. Then join the first two with an under-curved stroke; and lastly, with a slanting stroke from left to right, join the second and third vertical strokes, at the bottom. The first way is the better.

First write an elongated QI, thus T, and then add the bar across the middle.

Or first write an ordinary a, and then subjoin a a without its horizontal stroke.—Thus all

N' First a short horizontal, then the thin short down-stroke, slanting to the left, then the thick stroke up the end of it, slanting to the right. Then, from near the top of the second stroke, make the long down-stroke, sloping to the right, and lastly the vertical down-stroke.

First a horizontal, then the short thin down-stroke from near the right-hand end of the horizontal, and slanting to the left, then the thick stroke at the bottom, beginning it from well to the left of the down-stroke and carrying it boldly across the end of the latter, with a good sweep to the right and with a downward trend.

In making I the beginner should see that he does not make it look like I

T First a fairly long horizontal. Then from near the left-hand end a thin downward stroke slanting to the left, then a thick downward-stroke slanting to the right, and finally the vertical down-stroke, commencing it from the right-hand end of the horizontal.

First a fairly long horizontal. Then to the first half of it

subjoin a small 47 without its horizontal. Then, from the right-hand end of the horizontal, make the long vertical down-stroke.

This is the same as A reversed.

T First the horizontal. Then the two little strokes, and finally the long vertical down-stroke.

BOOK-LETTER and RUNNING-HAND.

These are very much alike, the Running Hand, however, being the more difficult of the two to read and write. Specimens of both, in all possible combinations, are given in Csoma de Körös's Grammar (1834).

§ 21.—SPHLLING.

Tibetan spelling may be described as a cumulative process, one only of the component parts of a syllable being taken up at a time. Next, the sound so taken up is repeated, but with the addition in advance, or by way of assumption, of the second component part. Then this second component part is pronounced by itself. Finally, the phonetic effect of all that has thus been taken up is pronounced together, and that effect represents the literal expression of the syllable.

A knowledge of how to spell is most useful, and it is quite worth the student's while to take the trouble to acquire it.

The following examples are intended to exhibit the process progressively, through most of the stages from simple to complex syllables:—

1. -Simple Consonants.

" (for example), and one final affix.

THE Ka, Kag-ga, Ka.

ME Ka. Kang-nga. Kang.

775 Ka, Ka'-da, Ka'.

"75" Ka, Kän-na, Kan.

That Ka, Kit-la, Kit.

TN' Ka, Kä-sa, Kä,

H .- Consonant and Double Affix.

TIEN Ga, Gang-nga-sa, Gang.

PNN K'a, K'am-ma-sa, K'am.

PN' K'a, K'am-ma (Lä'-kor)-sa, K'am.

III.-Consonant with Prefix and Affix.

5773 Da-wo : Ka, K'a-'a, K'a.

5/173' Ma-wo: K'a, K'a-'a, K''a.

IV -Consonant and Single Vowel-sign.

Ka, gi-gu, Ki.

M Ka, zhyab-kyu, Ku.

T Ka, deng-bu, Ke.

Ka, na-ro, Ko.

V .- Consonant with double Vowel-sign and Subjunct.

ர் Ga, na-ro, go; 'a, na-ro, où; God.

VI.-Consonant with Vowel-sign and Affix,

The Ka, na-ro, ko; kong, nga, Kong.

\$5° Ra, deng-bu, re; rè'-da, Rè'.

VII.-Consonant with Vowel-sign and Double Affix.

ENN K'a, na-ro, K'o i k'om, ma, sa, K'om,

VIII. -Reversed Letters.

Ta-log-Ta; Tam-ma (La'-kor) Tam; k'a; Tam-k'a,

755 Da-log-Da; ma; Ra. zhyab-kyu, Ru; Du-ma-ru.

53831

IX .- Ya-tas.

m Ka, Ya-ta, Kya.

5 Pa, Ya-ta, Cha.

F P'a, Va-ta, Ch'a.

J Ba, Ya-ta, J'a.

Ma, Ya-ta, Nya.

X .- Ya-ta with Vowel-sign.

m Ka, ya-ta, kya; kya, gi-gu, kyi.

XI.—Ya-tā with Vowel-sign and Affix.

TN' Ka, ya-ta, kya; kya, gi-gu, kyi; kyi, sa, kyi.

XII.—Ya-th with Vowel-sign and Double Affix.

BOST K'a, ya-ta, k'ya; k'ya, deng-bu, k'ye; k'yeb, ba, sa, k'yeb.

XIII. -Ya-tā with Prefix and Affix.

切式 Da-wo : ka . ya-ta . kya ; kyar , ra , kyar .

550 Da-wo: pa, ya-ta, cha; cha, la, cha.

XIV .- Ya-tā with Prefix, Vowel and Affix.

That Da-wo: ka, ya-ta, kya; kya, gi-gu, kyi; kyi-la, kyi.

555 Da-wo: pa, ya-ta, cha; cha, na-ro, cho; chō', da,

XV .- Ya-tā with Prefix, Vowel and Double Affix.

Sija Ba-wo: ka, ya-ta, kya; kya, gi-gu, kyi, kyi, ga-sa, kyi.

XVI .- Ya-tā and Affix, each with Vowel-sign.

BG K'a, ya-ta, k'ya; k'ya, deng-bu, k'ye; 'a, źbyabkyu, 'u; k'ye-'u.

XVII -Ra-tas and Ha-tas.

Spelt like ya-tas, but the following would be new :-

Sa, ban, na, ban; da, ha-ta, d'a; d'a, zhyab-kyu, d'u; ka; Ban-d'ū-kā.

Ba, ha-ta, b'ā; b'ā, ra-tā, br'ā; br'ā, źhyab-kyu, br'ū; br'um, ma, br'ūm; ha, ra-tā, hra; hra, ģi-ģu, hri; Br'ūm-hri.

XVIII.-La-tas,

夏 Za, la-tā, Do.

אָרָן Ka, la-ta, la ; la, na-ro, lo ; loĝ-ĝa, Lo'.

XIX .- Wa-turs,

Ts'a, wa-žur, ts'ā; k'a, žhyab-kyu, k'u; k'uģ, ģa, k'u': Ts'ā-k'u'.

R Zhya, wa-żur, żhya; ma, na-ro, mo; żhya-mo.

Ba, na-ro, bo; da, ha-tā, d'ā; d'ā, ģi-gu, d'ī; sa; ta, wa-zur, tâ: Bo-dī-sa-tā.

XX. Ra-gos, La-gos, and Sa-gos.

Ra, ka-ta, Ka.

A Ra, ga-ta, G'a,

E Ra, nga-ta, Nga.

M La, ka-ta, Ko.

H La, ga-tā, Ga.

2 La, nga-tā, Nga.

Sa, ka-tā, Ka.

Sa, ga-ta, Ga.

N Sa, nga-ta, Nga.

In spelling, the Prefix is taken first, then the surmounting letter, then the ya-ta, or ra-ta, or other subjunct, then the vowel, then the affix or affixes. Thus:—

Jack' Ba-wo: Sa, ga-ta, ga; ga, ra-ta, da; da, zhyab-kya, du; dung, nga, sa, Dung.

XXI. Miscellaneous Examples.

Pa, pāṇ, ṇa, pāṇ; ch'a, deng-bu, ch'e; ch'én; na, ch'èn; ra, gi-gu, ri; rin, na, rin; pa na-ro, po; ch'a, deng-bu, ch'e: Pān-ch'én, nas-ro-ch'n, The Grand Lama of Tashī L'ümpo in Tsang, usually called the Tashī Lama, and an incarnation of 'O'-pag-mā'.

A. na-ro, 'o; 'ô', da, 'ô'; da-wo; pa, pag, ga, pag; ma, deng-bu, me; mè', da, mè'; 'O'-rad-wk', Buddha Amitabha, or Boundless Light.

7억숙동 Ta; La; 'a, gi-gu, 'ī; laī; Ba, la-tā, la; ma; Ta-Laī La-Ma, The Dalai Lama, or Spiritual Head of Tibet until Sir Frank Younghusband's entry into Lhassa.

ATRIBEN 'A-wo; ba, ra-ta, da; da, sa, da; la, ja-ta, ja;

ja, na-ro, jo; jong, nga, sa, jong; DX-Jong (pronounced DXx-Jong), Sikkim.

Ra, da-ta, da; da, na-ro, do; ra, ja-ta, ja; ja-dengbu, je; ga, la-ta, la; la, ģi-gu, li; ling, nga, ling; Do-Fr-Ling, or Dos-Fr-Ling, Darjeeling, or the Place of Ecclesiastical Sway; literally the Place of the Sovereign Stone.

Ba, na-ro, bo; bō', da, bō'; sa, ka-ta, ka; Kā', da, Kā'; Bō'-κλ', Language of Tibet.

§ 22.—TRANSLITERATION.

For the system adopted in this work of transliterating Tibetan words into Romanized Equivalents see § 2.

The best method, no doubt, is the one that was adopted at the Vienna Congress of Orientalists, and which may be found exemplified in Rai Sarat Chandra Das Bahadur's Tibetan-English Dictionary. By that system each letter in a Tibetan word is transliterated, but a line is drawn under every letter that is not pronounced, or it is distinguished by special type from the letters that are pronounced. It is not adopted in this work, as it is really only necessary for purposes of scientific precision.

§ 23.—Use of the Tibetan Dictionary.

The following appears to be the way in which the words in a Tibetan Dictionary (\$75\$\$5' T'srō-bzō') are arranged.

1.—According to the order of the Tar Ka-Li, or Consonantal Series of the Tar Ka-K'a, regarded as Initials, or as they are sometimes called, Root letters, with the inherent vowel-sound of Tar A. The first thing, therefore, that the student has to do, when he wants to look up a word, is to ascertain what its Initial letter is.

Then the words under each consonant, beginning for instance with eta Ka, are arranged thus:—

- 2. The simple consonant, e.g. 71
- The simple consonant with subjuncts like Q 'ā, ← va-żur, or Pr Sha-log-K'a—e.g. Z Q Lā-wa, Woollen Blanket.
- 4.—The simple consonant with affixes, single and double, for the order of which as amongst themselves, see § 16.
 Then the same with subjuncts.
- 5.—Next, according to the foregoing order as regards their consonants, words qualified by the vowel-signs fi-gu, £hyab-kyu, Deny-bu, and Na-ro, in that order.
- 6.—Simple consonant qualified by ya-tā alone.
- 7. Ya-tā words in all orders down to 5, inclusive.
- Simple consonant qualified by Ra-tā alone.
- 9. -Ra-tā words in all orders down to 5, inclusive.
- Simple consenant qualified by 5 Ha-tā alone.
- 11.-Ha-tā words in all orders down to 5, inclusive.
- 12.—Simple consonant qualified by la-tā alone,
- 13.-La-la words in all orders down to 5, inclusive.
- Foreign or other special words formed with the Reversed letters.
- 15.—Words with the Prefixes \$\Pi\$, \$\Sigma'\$, \$\Sigma'\$, \$\Sigma'\$, and \$\Sigma'\$, in that sequence, and each sequence arranged according to the foregoing orders.
- 16.—Consonant qualified by Ra-go.
- 17.—Ra-go words according to foregoing orders.
- 18.—Consonant qualified by La-go.
- 19,-La-go words according to foregoing orders.
- 20.—Consonant qualified by Sa-go.
- 21.—Sa-go words according to foregoing orders.
- 22.—Ne words with \(\mathbb{A}\) La, as an Initial, and having any Superposed letter like \(\mathbb{S}\) or \(\mathbb{S}\), need be looked for under \(\mathbb{A}\) La. They will only be found under the head of the Superposed letter.

Words in W La, however, are found with qualifying vowel-signs, and such words may be looked for under W La. N.B.—Csoma de Körös's Dictionary is differently arranged.

§ 24.—Indicative and Differentiating Particles.

可 Ka. Used both in Literary Tibetan and in the Colloquial, and may have any of the following meanings, namely: The, All, Both, Together, The very, Just, Exactly, etc. Ex.: 一気気可 The Spring; ころう可 The Summer; 製造可 The Autumn: 気質可 The Winter. Sometimes, in this connection, 下 is seen instead of 可 !

স্ট্রাসা Both, The two together: স্থান্তাসা All three, The three together. In this connection & sometimes replaces স্

रेण The very, That very; रेणापुर Just so; रेणापेर (as a reply) Yes, exactly, precisely, to be sure.

Sometimes its sole use is to differentiate between words that resemble each other, e.g. STET Confidence; but STENT Hood of a snake: STET To show, To teach; but STET Autumn.

T, when used, is generally found attached to words ending in ST, ST, ST and also in ST and in vowels.

K'a. When this particle is used, it is generally found attached to
Literary words ending in 5, 5, and □, and to Colloquial words
ending in □, or □N |

Ex.: - 5디푸 (properly 5디벡) Appetite : 및도치다 (properly 및도치계) Number, Enumeration.

Also sometimes used instead of η^* as above explained.

A also indicates the top, upper surface, or front of anything

- inanimate. Ex.:— 四 or 四用笔 Lid; 智可 Ridge, or Summit of a hill; 四日 Top, or head of a mountain, or pass; 된데다 Head of cliff.
- as a Differentiating Particle with many roots. Ex.: WART

 To disappear; but WART Branch; Ex. Plain or Steppe; but

 Ex. Plain or Steppe; but
- る Ch'a. Apart from its meanings as a word by itself, this Particle is often seen added to roots. Ex.: 「知事 (Literary), or 知る (Colloquial), Echo; 解写る Conversation; 劉可志 Negotiations.
- Used after 可, 气, 气, 石, 石, 和, 和 expresses ownership, or possession, or the connection subsisting between a person and some thing, action, employment, place, etc. Ex.:— 唐和 A house, but 唐和 A married man, or householder; 克 A horse, but 克耳 Horseman; 爱 Water, but 夏耳 Water-carrier; 和石 Arrow, but 和石 title of Cupid as holder of five arrows; 可耳 The Tibetan Alphabet, but 可耳耳 A child learning its letters; 灵州 Lhussa, but 蛩叭罩 An inhabitant of Lhassa.
 - 2.—When added to all Cardinal Numbers except শ্রীপ One, it forms the Ordinal Numbers. Thus, শ্রীপ্তা Two. but শ্রীপ্তারা Second.
 - 3.—It is used also in connection with other commercional expressions. Ex.:— अगुद्धारा the गुन्ने or consonantal series of 30

letters : मुना जेमानेशय A theo-year-old boy : मुनाटय Measuring a cubit.

4.—It is the sign of the Infinitive Mood, the Verbal Substantive, and the Participle. Ex.:— স্ত্রীন্ম (Lit.) and উপান্ধর্ম (Coll.)

To preach. The or A preaching, Preaching, Preached.
নির্নাণ উপান্ধর্মান্ধর মান্ধর নির্নাণ বিশাস্থান কি দেবলৈ তেওঁ বিশাস্থান কি নির্নাণ কি নি

The last example shows that \$\mathcal{I}\$, added to a root, and helped out by the auxiliary \$\mathcal{A}(\mathcal{I})^* To be, goes to form the Perfect Indicative Tense.

- 5. 一年 is also used to distinguish the different meanings of homonymous roots. Ex: 一青口 Marrow, but 青口口 Foot.
- 6.—In the Colloquial it is often used instead of the supinal particle

 प्राप्त (much used in Literary Tibetan). Ex.:— विश्वस्पत्ति स्पर्तः

 प्राप्त प्राप्त प्राप्त में He has gone to bring the box. This is Literary.

 Colloquially it would be, विश्वस्परिया देवाय के प्राप्त प्राप्त के प
- Po. Indicates an agent. It is then sometimes, e.g. when annexed to the Infinitive, preceded by \$\mathbb{Q}^* \pa. Thus, \mathbb{Q}(\mathbb{Q}) A or the hearer.

It also expresses the idea of the Definite or Indefinite Article

in connection with Noun Substantives. Ex. 和可证 An or the eye; 以不证 A or the country; 京三 A or the tree, or piece of wood; 以本证 A or the road; 京五 The poor.

Used with numerals it also performs the functions of the Definite Article, or of the word aforesaid. Ex.:— The three together.

- 新 P.o. · An affixed or prefixed particle, signifying Male, or paternal. Ex :- 5章 Cock-bird; 日草 Male fox; 英可以可 Bull Yak; 英貴 Dog.
- Wa. The form assumed by 되 when the root to which it is annexed ends in a vowel, or in 도', 독' or 목' In many noun-substantives, however, its place is taken by 되. Ex. 주도다' An oriental; 권도다 Valley: 정치다 A provincial or rustic; 전략국가 A frontiers-man
- ই Bo, or Wo. The form assumed by ই when the root to which it is annexed ends in a vowel, or in E', ম', ম' or ম' Ex: ভূম' A river; মনুন or ইন্ম' Thumb; মুন্ন ই Brave.
- N. Ma. An immovable particle after various roots of substantives.
 Ex.: ラボ Sun: 質味 Monk; 文本 Milk Sometimes, though not always, it indicates the Feminine Gender. Ex.: 五方本 A mare.
- 新 Ma. Affixed or prefixed to noun roots, it generally indicates the Feminine Gender. Ex. 一 寛朝 or 朝皇 Bitch. But not always. Ex. 一 義母朝 Music; 夏朝 Top-point.

Attached to adjectives, it does not always indicate gender. Ex.

- Tsa. A differentiating particle. Ex. 5775 A steep declivity, but
 5755 A staircase.
- Tse. A point, top, or edge. Also, however, an affix of Chinese origin. Ex.: 57778 Polish, lustre, brilliant to a point or degree; dazzling; W. F. A duck; 5578 A brass coin; M. F. Tibetan name of Confucius.
- Ni. See § 27, 2, on the Definite Article.
- Indicate the Definite or Indefinite Article, but are not much met with. Ex.:— The or an egg; NEW The or a lion; The deep.

T Ku_

IT. K'11

F Gu.

5 Ngu.

5 Nu.

Z' Bu, Wu.

5' Ru

3 Lui

3. "

W Yu.

Definite or indefinite and diminutive particles. Apparently a re-duplication in (thyab-kyu) of the final letter of the root. Ex.:— 表写了 A or the mite; 写写了 (写写) A or the child; 写写了 A or the youth. But not always. Ex.:— 图写 A or the mannikin; 图形写 A or the little drop.

§ 25.—THE CASES AND THEIR SIGNS.

(N.B.—The student is advised to glance at the paragraphs and conjugations relating to the verb To Br. See post.)

The various relations in which a Tibetan Noun and Pronoun may stand to some other word in the sentence are nearly all expressed by means of divers monosyllabic primitive particles, and words compounded therewith, which perform the same functions as are performed by English Prepositions, but which, save for sundry Vocative Signs, are all Postpositional. These relations or cases are as follow:—

I .- THE NOMINATIVE CASE.

Except in connection with Intransitive Verbs (Active; Neuter or Inactive; and Inceptive, i.e., implying a beginning or change of state), and also with the verbs \widetilde{WSSI} To be (the mere copula which is used attributively); \widetilde{WSSI} or \widetilde{SSSI} its negative form; \widetilde{WSSI} its emphatic or intensive form (hardly ever used), and one or two other forms of the verb To be used in Literary Tibetan; there is practically no such thing in Tibetan as a verb governed by the Nominative Case. The following is an instance in which, though the practice is irregular, it is allowable and common in the Colloquial to use the Nominative in the usual European way:—

BY-YERA BEN WELN!

Will you drink tea?

Honorifically:— चित्र गुरुषानार्थाय हाराबेश और प्रसः or महराजेश नार्थाय हाराबेश और प्रसः or

The subject, however, is always put in the Nominative Case in sentences like the following, where, though the verb is Transitive, it is also Passive:—

드 (A') 돌드레巡도! I am being beaten. 당취 (A'') 크리워 전기를 도 한다는 The girl is loved. In such cases Q' la is optional, and may be omitted if desired.

The subject is always put in the Nominative Case in sentences like the following, where the verbs are Intransitive (active, neuter, or inceptive):—

दर्जे कुममे प्रमा

हर्जे कुममे प्रम

The horses run.

I am going down to the bazuar ...

It is raining.

The sun shines.

The child sleeps.

The child wakes, or breaks from slumber.

Where, however, the verb is transitive, the Nominative Case is never used, but always the Agentive Case. See § 25, VI.

II .- THE VOCATIVE CASE.

There is practically no Vocative Case, but several polite expressions are often used by way of assent, dissent, or address. The commonest is ANN LA, and its variants.

III .- THE OBJECTIVE OR ACCUSATIVE CASE.

This is the same as the Nominative, with or without Z LA, signifying As regards. Ex:—

मिंश नु:सं (वा) नुस्रक्ष राजिदाने विज्ञान He loves the girl, Literally, By him, as regards the girl, a loving is,

हिरागुशादा (वा) साहेर्यानेर्।

Do not forget me.

IV .- GENTTIVE CASE.

The signs are :-

ने Gi, used after words ending with न, or =

my Krr, used after words ending with 5, □, or N, or in the Colloquial after 35 Dr, This.

N.B. 可, 前, and 前 may all alike be pronounced Gi in conversation.

1.—Possessive Aspect.

When the word to which the sign is annexed is in that part of the sentence which contains the subject, it should precede the chief substantive of the subject. Ex. :—

भूभिन्द्रम् नाम्यक्रिक्ष्म् स्थान्य स

2.—Qualificative Aspect.

When the word to which the sign is annexed is indicative of some quality, it may be regarded as an adjective; but, unlike Tibetan adjectives in general, it should precede whatever it qualifies. Ex.:—

क्षायहिय केंद्र में प्रमुद्द होता | Lhassa is the city of the Jölmo (a sweet-singing bird),

ब्रिक्स वेद प्राथम के देश पर्देश (or माहाट Tibel was formerly a hidden (or secret) land.

N.B.—The particle \$\frac{2}{3}\$ Ni (see \{27, 2\}) has the effect of singling out and laying stress on the word \$\sum_{3}^{2}UM \text{Bo'-vv}\$, Tibet. This

English word Tiber seems to have originated from some phrase such as 35 75 DI-BOD, whence Ti-bot=Tiber; for, to a European (i.e., Continental, e.g. German) ear the sound of 5 is very like t.

As to the adjectival use of the Genitive case-sign, see also § 30, I. (vi).

3.-Purposive Aspect.

श्रद्भाग श्रम

For medicine the box. The medicine box.

better still, simply श्रमना

इस्मानी समास or मामना or, For tobacco a bay—A tobacco pouch.

रहव्यानगा।

Money-bag.

हमानग

A leather bag for dry barley flour.

V .- THE DATIVE CASE.

I .- The only genuine Dative sign is Q LA, which should be used in this sense after verbs of giving, shewing, speaking or telling, and teaching, and some others.

Ex. :--

दशम्रियद्येकदे स्रम्

I will give you the book.

दर्वे क्षेत्रसन्दर्भ मीक्षाम्यायसमा पहन

My syce showed him the way,

रार्टे. or वर्बेश्रट. or वरेता।

श्रीया ज्यात्वरूटा।

Tell the man to come.

म्ट्निशम् कृ.वाम्रदेव क्रामिश्रश מאַם שנין

He will teach them his (religious) law.

मिन गीस मार्थिया दी त्यास वर्षे व्यवस्थ or डेर.र. (for या) श्रीबद्या।

Did you tell the servant not to 90 8

2.—When the verb To be is used impersonally; for instance, in sentences intended to be the equivalent of English sentences beginning with the phrases, There is, There was, There has been. Tibetan requires that the word to which W LA, when used, is annexed, should precede the chief substantive of the subject. With regard to the idiom for expressing the verb To have, Tibetans use the verb W5°27 Y6°-PA, To be present, To exist, in connection with the Dative in W LA, after the manner of the Russians when the latter, instead of saying YA IMEYU, I have, say U MENYA YEST, To me is, or To me there is. Ex:—

इ.क्रेड्वे.क्ट्रायमादशास्त्र।

There is snow on that hill-top.

If the speaker has some uncertainty regarding the fact to which he is speaking, he will use the verb 9557 instead of 255. Thus:

इ.ड्र.रेष्.ब्रेटजनाटशक्रेची।

There is (I am almost sure) snow on that hill-top.

If he is not at all sure, but is only hazarding the statement, he will use the phrase \(\mathbb{\T}\mathbb{\T}\mathbb{\T}'\mathbb{\T}' \text{ YO-PA-RE', pronounced YAW-A-RE', instead of either \(\mathbb{\T}'\mathbb{\T}'\) or \(\mathbb{\T}\mathbb{\T}'\mathbb{\T}'\), or he may even use \(\mathbb{\T}\mathbb{\T}'\mathbb{\T}'\mathbb{\T}\mathbb{\T}\mathbb{\T}\mathbb{\T}'\). Thus:

रे.डे.डे.डे.डे.डे.ट.ज.चाटस.जूर.च..र.र. (व्य जूट.)।

There is (I understand) enow on that hill-top.

When There is, There was, etc., is used indefinitely, WE Your,
Will be, takes the place of the above, much as the future is employed by
a Highlander in Scotland to express the present tense. Thus:—

श्रद्धारा । स्रद्धारा ।

There are (I expect), or There will be, very many trees in that valley down there.

3.—The following examples also illustrate the verb To have:

\$rafarzisr@51 This man has parents.

আন্মার্মি এখা মার্ম্ব। (মৃত্ is not No, he has no parents.

used now.)

অনামার্মি এখা মার্মি । (মৃত্ is not No, he has no parents.

Yes, he has parents (emphatic).

 The Dative instead of the direct construction may also be used thus:—

दर्देशियश्यान्तिन्तुः स्थान्त्रान्त्रस्थितः

I suppose your mother is aged.
Literally, To my mind your
mother seems aged.

The Honorific form of this would be :-

द्वे स्रेम्ब्राचानिन्ती श्रम्भु नार्वेन्सः नुनेद्वे सम्बन्धाः संस्थितः सुनार्वेन्सः

ABOUT, or CONCERNING, is also expressed by A LA. Thus :-

तथा.वैद्याः (च) दुरं वा श्रुटः। तथा.विद्याः (च) दुरं वा श्रुटः।

I was or have been troubled about many affairs.

VI.-THE AGENTIVE CASE.

This case, which expresses the idea of anything being done by a person or thing, should always be used instead of the Nominative case with Transitive Verbs. The case-signs are as follow, and are annexed to the subject, that is to say, to the noun-substantive, the adjective if any, the definite or indefinite article, if any, or to the phrase constituting the subject.

N° Sa, usable after vowels, or after a consonant sounding in inherent IN a. This N° is silent, but modifies the immediately preceding vowel-sound. Sec § 3.

 (N.B.— 朝村 南村 and 到村 may all be pronounced 南村 St.)

ax I

used after words ending with vowels.

WAT Y WAT YI

used in versification after vowels.

EXAMPLES :--

ELEL PRIME LE ME HINDE DON

Lamas often drink tea.

וחבי ווואיבישיבנאי יוואאי יו חבישיביאי これ、江イ、四、弘に、晋、口田、口、ひて दशायियायसमादेखेर वयामे सेर्। स्थास्य मार्गामा वर्गास्य द

र.क्श.श.ज.मोर्ग्रमा.राजा. (or मोर्ग्रमो. र्गे विमानीका । विभागायि और वी देह or विशेषाओंट or विशेषणी रेड्।

देवशायदाक्रिक्ट्रिशाम् अविषया भागिका जार्थर कट, सिमाना निर्मा

वर्दे यामानिश राभाधर क वरे वर्षा DALVE.

If you had told me the truth I would have forgiven you.

I cannot give him the work.

She will not eat her food.

Then a serving layman will bring food. (Amundsen).

Then the messenger pours out the wooing-beer for both the parents of the girl. (Amundsen).

The two parents of the boy thus consulted (conversed). (Amundsen).

2.—In connection with the Agentive Case it is convenient here to notice the affix SPS K'an, which in various ways is extensively used in Tibetan, much as & Kar, or & Gar, is used in Persian to indicate a Doer. It may also be likened to the English affix ER, in words such as Beholden, Murderen, etc. Later on it will be fully dealt with in connection with the Verb. Here it is only briefly alluded to as a sort of Active Participle annexed to Verbal Roots. Ex .-

প্রত্যান্ত্র Do-K'an, The goer, He who goes.

We আ দ্র্যান্ত্র Yong-K'an, The comer, He who comes.

Qবিশান্ত্র Di-K'an, The writer, He who writes.

It is found thus in the Literary Tibetan into which the New Testament has been translated:—

বুইমার্মারম্মান্তর্মান্ত্রমান

त्र्रेर्यः स्त्रेत्वे स्त्रेत्वा स्त्रेत्वे त्र

But he that seeketh the glory of him that sent him, the same is true (John vii. 18).

It is also used adjectively, thus :-

अगमुमान्यमुरी।

The man who steals sheep.

The way in which it is used with the different tenses will be found explained in the paragraphs on The Pronoun (§ 31, IX, A), and The Verb (§ 38, V., D.), and in the Appendix of Conjugations.

VII.-THE LOCATIVE CASE.

This case expresses relations of Space, but implies also the idea of Rest.

The common case-signs are the following primitive particles:-

Sometimes the more Literary particles 5, Tu, 5, Du, 5 Ru, S. R., S. Su, are also met with.

EXAMPLES:-

सि lives in Lhassa proper.

स्था अनुसार दिन्द्र विदायस्य सर्वेट वृद्य । I saw the Shā-pe on the road.

इर्.सर.ज.चाशिट.र्चाश.मधिट.।

चर्न्नराम्ब्रह्म् विवर्ग्येष्टर (for क्ष.र.)

सर्हेर् देव देखना हैये: वेट क्रेंट नी प्रमुक्त भारतुमानार।

म्रिट्स्मीबर्स्स

टस-दे-म्युक्तम् (or व) राम्रानाशास्य प्रवा

मूच् अभाषा मूच् मूच् राज्याम स्थेत

Please speak in Tibetin.

I saw him sitting next his brother.

Does the chhorten remain by the shepherd's tree?

He will be at his own house.

I have read it in a history-book.

His mother kissed him on the forehead,

The following Colloquial examples illustrate the use of compound postpositions as expressive of the same Locative idea:—

ा सैना-भूट-ट्या नाभूना-हाजा-हे-जूनाजा-जा-सैना-मा-इरे-टाश.

टर्ड.क्रॅड.ज.भ.चर्डेसोश.स्सोश.सोदट. I

वर्तना वर्तना वर्षा श्रृत्या कुर्मा स्थान

मी.चर.म.चरेचा। पर्चश्रकूट्श.चरातीय.दर.पर्चेचातीय.

सटका) सटकामियाम्बर्धाः इ.इ.क्ष्रुच्यंत्रेटका (व्य क्षेटार्चे, व्य क्षिटकाक्ष्रुच्यंत्रकाचित्रम् Will the servant wait outside ?

Please do not stand in front of me.

Tibet is beyond Sikhim.

Sikhim is between Nipal and Butan.

The house is near the river.

It is snowing on the hill-tops.

रहिमामुक्तसदी बरामान नुना।

श्वरणु समाधुरे रणुवाया (ज वर व)

केनाम (or मानमा) पर्मा। केनाम (or मानमा) पर्मा।

हिस्साम्दर्भुम् र क्रिट हे से लिया मी शया के से भारतीया

मुनास मिन ग्रीप्ररेग। स.मी.ट्रेड्ट्रि.स्ट्रिस्प्रिमामाम स्वय दशः The money is inside the leather bag.

The wolf is in the midst of the flock of sheep.

The city stands beside a big river.

The court of justice is near a pretty garden.

The child creeps under the pony's legs.

It will be seen that the above Locative postpositions are used with the Genitive Case, that is, they are connected by means of the Genitive sign with the substantive or other part of speech to which they refer.

Notice, however, the following constructions :-

सबिमार्टरत्युं सावर्ता। त्रि.स्थानः म्यान्यः स्थान

मक्षीर रुषा वर्जी रेज्या मुक्ति हो। मिया (०० ट्रिस्) गोन्स मक्ष्रिय ग्री नरः

चर्ड्स.तपु.वट.ज.चर्चीचशःश्र्टः। इ.ज्र.ट्र.चंच.इपु.ट्यीज.चर्चेट.वश.जशः The dog chases the hen round the house.

The load must pass through between the two posts.

The train, passing through the midst of the rocky hill, inside the constructed path, ran — The train ran through the rock by the tunnel.

VIII .- THE PERIODAL OR DURATIONAL CASE,

This case expresses relations of Time. Its common signs are the same primitive particles as those which denote the Locative Case, namely:—

At, In, During, etc.

There are also others, like 5' Ru, 5' Ra, 5' Du, 58' Du, etc.

Sometimes the sign is used alone, and sometimes it forms part of compound postpositions, or even of precedent adverbial expressions.

EXAMPLES :-

म् विदे त्य हे मुद्र दुश्य मुन्तर य मि विदे त्य हे मुद्र दुश्य मुन्तर य

ट्स.प्रि.ज.च्याचीश्वर.जी.श्वर.जर्हेर

(कः शक्षण) लग्रहारः। मोर्ट्रत्रेटः (कः चर्चेरे) देश्वर्यकः मोर्ट्रत्रेटः (कः चर्चेरे) देश्वर्यकः सेमोर्प्रतिकर्तरम्भाग्रीत्रचेताः

कुर्त्रर। इर.त्य.श्रत्थाचिशकुष्ट्रश्रतियोशःचेशः

चर्ट नेशनी स्थि। इत्यादशानदार्वे चेरास्त्राम्यम्

नुसम्मार्थमा मार्गि हैं है ब्रीट नु से दे सु

पर्मा वटाम् नेस्ट. (वर क्रिक्ट.) पर्मा वटाम् वटाम् नेस्ट. (वर क्रिस्ट.) He must go at three o'clock.

He came to India in his twentieth year,

I shall pay you within three months.

At (or during) the first salutation Tibetans present ceremonial scarfs to each other.

The devil disappeared at dusk.

I knew the doctrine of Buddha a long time ago.

I knew the Amban named Shangtāi a short time ago.

At the same time (or At a certain time) he was Chinese Ambassador in Darjeeling.

Since that time, so I have heard, he has died. हार्द्धन भूते विषय (or नम्पु) बार्योद Please do not come till five o'clock.

ने नुसारमानिन वासहभाषा वन्द्राची भेता।

Then (or At that time) I will receive you, i.e., grant admittance.

मिन्मानुनायाश्चेवशायारेन्।

At last you have arrived !

without the आ) मूटलाह्निः वट इट्रेडिलसञ्जीवसः (or श्रीवसञ्जीवसः

On the way up to (i.e. before reaching or getting to) the hill top, you will be tired.

कर्ता हैन

In sentences like the following, where the durational signification is obvious, the case-sign (say- 58727 De-LA) is omitted:—

कु.सूर्त्रमोहेशास्त्रः समयास्त्रे ।

It has rained for (or during) two hours,

That is to say, it is unnecessary to say & 3775874, just as in English it suffices to say It has rained two hours, instead of for two hours.

IX .- THE MODAL CASE,

This Case is intended to include all that is connoted by the term Instrumental Case, and some other additional significations. The signs are:—

NX : By, Through, By way of, Via.

55 DANG : With, Against.

N SA (silent): With, Because, Since, etc. Also the Participial idea.

HADN KAFR-CAI

By, Through, On account of, By reason of, etc.

355 Ch'in-bu(Literary)

EXAMPLES :-

वि.चडट.४.भट.त.४श.चडट.। १.ट्र.ज्याचना४श.४६श। प्रि.च.धट.४श.सेट.घटट. (०४ चहेर्)।

अ.चडट.र.श्रामी दश्राचडटा।

समार्क्षरानुद्रभानुदान्तरात्मयानुदा।

ट्यू.लजरा.चजहवीस.रट.वेचीवेट.।

ध्यमात्तर् स्मानियात्तर सहमायान्तर ।

चर्तिश्राह्म । चीत्राह्म स्पाप स्थित हुत् स्थाम सन्दर

दः इ.व. १ देश (for व.) हेर्।

मोडेर (वा) क्रियशमहिता।

कटामट मी लेन मुक्ता में सेन्य से हाट मारेन्।

सेराज्याः । सेराज्याः हुन्याः स्त्रीतः प्रमृत्याः स्त्रीतः स्त्री Accost (or call to) him by name.

Seize the horse by the reins.

 you eatch the fowl, eatch it by the legs.

If you grasp the fish, grasp it by the head.

The lamas spoke through trumpets.

We met (or fell in) with robbers on the road,

The Shyab-pā's (Zhāpés) have had an interview with the Regent.

Will the Regent agree with the opinion of the Kä-löne?

Our soldiers have fought with the enemy, or against the enemy.

Strike the nail with the hammer,

He was ruined by, through, or on account of, the beer-house.

The Pān-chhen-rim-po-chhe, or Tsang-pān-chhen, called the Tashi Lama, came from Tashilhümpo via Darjeeling.

The following is Literary from the New Testament:—

[5537] What question (dispute) ye with
them?

Colloquially :-

वित्रहेशमारेवे सेरामानिहें द्राहेत्। वाकुवानुस्तिहा

Again:-

टर्भवयश्चाय देश्वाय भेना।

It is I: be not afraid: Literally, It being I, etc.

Colloquially :-

टार्जेर्'र्ड्स' (डेस्') हाहिर्'र्डम्।

The following also is Literary :-

हैंदे 'हैंद मिंग् वर्ज में रेट ' or बेद 'राकेंद्र' | Through or by what was he ruined?

X .- THE ABLATIVE CASE,

Postpositions such as 5° DANG 5° NX, and 4° LX, all signifying From, From amongst, From amidst, Out of, etc., are usually assigned to this case; but inasmuch as, when carrying those significations, they really express the idea of Direction from, they have been placed under the heading Terminative Case.

AN LA, however, possesses meanings other than Direction from.

Accordingly, CAN LX, and 5 NA, may be taken as the signs of the Ablative Case, as expressive of significations such as the following:—

WN LX: Than, Except, Save, But, But for, Besides, etc.

NA (with negative): Unless, If .. not.

EXAMPLES:-

क्रिशःसर्-दे-मि.चोर-ज्ञ-मि.चेश्र-जश

The Shapé will not stay in India except for a few months, i.e. longer than a few months.

्राम् अट प्रन्यम् से महिम् वस्ति । वर्गा

There was nobody in the fortress except one soldier.

यट-स्थामक्षित्रे स्थान्त्रीया व्यवस्था स्थान

वर्ने व्यक्षामान्त्रक्षेत्।

यशनायमशास्त्रमार्कर वामार्थेय मुख्या भेरा

र्ट्रेशन्तर्यद्वात्त्र्येतःश्रृहेश्यसः वर्गुम्पार्द्वसम्पानम् When the Oriental possesses nothing but one piece of cotton clath he is often happy.

Besides this there is no other.

Unless all the work is done you will get no pay.

Unless travellers are not robbed, i.e. If travellers are robbed, you will all be punished.

Resort may also be had to the phrase पार्थ (or पार्थ र्) ... \$\delta\text{GX-TE} (or GX-TI')... NA, with a negative, I/... not, or even the \$\delta\text{NA}\$ alone, as above, without the \$\delta\text{PA}\delta\text{Thus}:-

नाय ने निन्दें के क्षेत्रका की क्षुर वा

Colloquially:
हिंद के प्रकृत प्रकेश के देव।

हिंद के प्रकृत प्रकेश के प्रकेश के देव।

हिंद के प्रकृत प्रकेश के प्रकेश के देव।

हिंद के प्रकृत प्रकेश के प्रकेश के प्रकेश के देव।

हिंद के प्रकृत के प्रकेश के प्रकृत के प्रकेश के प्रकृत के प्रकेश के प्रकृत
Unless ye repent, or If ye repent not (Literary. | Luke xiii, 3, 5).

Unless you repent.

Unless the dog is at the entrance door.

Unless the petition is presented.

Unless the agreement (bond) has been signed,

The following are Literary expressions used in the New Testament:—

भे के देशका मान्त्रियोधाराम हे मान्यस्था। इस १०१०

देस क्षेत्र देन दर हिंद शियर भाषापटस

Except the apostles they all, etc. (Acts viii, 1).

Besides all this, between us and you is (being) a great gulf (Luke xvi, 26). त्रेश्वाचर दे,रेट रोज्यवश. etc.

Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, i.e. fornication not having been committed. (Matt. v. 32).

These may be rendered Colloquially thus:-

सम्बाह्म (or श्रेब्स) हे हैं.

Except the apostles they all, etc.

नेस.रेस.प्रचान्त्रम् । भेस.प्राप्तचन्त्रम् ।

Whosever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication—If anybody divorces his wife, fornication not having been committed.

रे.श्रम्भूम्बर्श (or रे.श्रुश्सः) ट.श्र्र्यः हिर्द्रश्रम्भूम्बरः (or रे.श्रुश्सः) ट.श्र्र्यः इ.श्रम्भूम्बरः (or रे.श्रुश्सः) ट.श्र्र्यः

Besides all this, between us and you is (being) a great gulf, etc.

The expressions Apart from, and Rather than, are rendered thus :-

दशामुर्यानानामान्त्रेरामुद्रीह्मा

I have two rupees, but apart from that I will give you nothing.

ट्रिन्यन्द्रिया केराया या या मान्यम् केरारः

I would rather give you food than money,

Or बधुर-र-प्रीर।

Would give.

XI. THE TERMINATIVE OR TRANSCRIVE CASE.

This case denotes the relations of a noun or pronoun with reference to its Direction in Time or Space, either towards or from something mentioned in the sentence, and it may imply the idea of motion as well as that of rest. Under it come, as already stated, many expressions signifying direction from, which in other books are assigned to the Ablative Case.

The signs of the case as thus defined are :-

5' Du: after final 5, 5, 5, N, 5, A

5 To: after final ማ, 5'5୩', ସ

RA : after final vowels.

N Su : after final N

T LA: commonly used in the Colloquial after anything, and possessing the significations of all the

above signs.

DIBECTION TOWARDS.

55' DANG

SET NX DIBECTION FROM.

EXAMPLE :-

1. - DIRECTION TOWARDS.

23'5' BAB-bu: Up to, Until, As far as, As long as .. not.

राष्ट्रदे नरर राह्म मिं अपने Up till now, I have not seen him.

5'25'5' Hitherto

38.98.5 or 3.98.5 Until then, Up to that time.

মর্থিমার সমানু As long as it has not been obtained, i.e. Until it has been obtained,

FX 272 TX 5 As long as he does not die, i.e. Until he dies.

वर् दश द्वारा मारे वर द प्राप्त How far is Lhasa from here?

วันพระที่ Dang Ryam-Du: Together with, Along with, In Company with.

मिने श्रम्भ रे प्राथ प्रमान प्रमान प्राथ प्राथ He has been dwelling with wild beasts in the desert.

5 jar Kri-bu: Amongst, Amidst, Into the midst of.

विशेष्ठ र स्पर्भाषे नेतु सुर्हे दे र्मुक्ष हारा सहिद्या में प्रमा The cat springs in amongst the twittering sparrance (little gray birds.)

785 GAN-DU : Towards.

शैं र्हेन्शर् रे विद्यानी मान र प्रमें मिन 5मा The crowd is going to-

955 NANG-bu : Into.

भिनेकिनेवर नुमहेंद्र सम्भे पर्ने प्रवृत्त The dog wishes to jump into the water.

র্থনি বু Tod-To: In the direction of; Towards.
নির প্রতিষ্ঠিন বু জুন নির্দা The eagle sours towards the sun.

5' Ra To.

शुनुक्तुंशकेंद्रः (or बा, or शक्रेंद्रः) चनुद्राद्रादेदः The boy has

FW. 581 & TWENTER; He has come from up there hitherward.
FE 45 48 & WENTER; He has come from down there hitherward.
FE 45 48 & WENTER; He has come from over there, or yonder, hitherward.

मीत्र्या The ants are swarming near my feet.

N'5' Ma-RU : Down to.

टार्चिम म ५ वर्गे नी र्सर्' I am going down to the bazaar,

মহ' Man: Downwards, Down: WE' YAR. Upwards, Up.

অম্প্র্যুম্ম্র্যুব্র্যুগ্র্মির I shall travel up and down

N St : To, Towards.

रुष्ट्रासु (or at) वदान गुँवितृना It is getting towards the time.

MANAY CH'O-LA, or CN'W NGO-LA: Towards, On, etc.

अभागादै द्वेर दुनाबा आहट या के We was a final wife We on this side of the road there are houses, on that side meadows.

इसमान्द्रपुटनेर्नेर्धुव्यटेक्ष्यः (or श्रुम्क्षःवाः) श्रीरक्षःगुटः The army marched towards Tibet.

5NA De-LA: To the time; at the time of.

5ผามาณีย์ It came down to the time, i.e. The time arrived รู่ผามาณีย์ The time will come.

TANKS BAB-NANG-BU ! OF TANK BAB-LA : Over, above,

धुं अयोग दे दर्वे अर्मे दे यर अप वेश मी प्रतुना The butterfly flits over my head.

No NGON-LA : Ahead, In front.

द्भे श्रेन पाताना Go on ahead (or in front) of me.

2.—DIRECTION FROM.

5C DANG From. This is Literary.

मर्के देश मार्के मार्थ दिए प्रमादिए प्रेमिंद The lake is far from the frontier.

अन्यारिवर्तुरेन्द्रस्थान्भेद The huck was separated from the

AN NX : From.

gan 7 9 2 82 85 85 65 9 24 48 1 32 1 1 1 2 7 The snake has

के रो दे मुं द्वें नो वे दिना दश्राम सुम नी नो नी तर्ना . The cat creeps from under the table

Austice is close to (literally from) a pretty garden,

TWANTE BATES He has gone from up there thitherward.

PANANUS BAUSA He has gone from down there thitherward.

५ दश हैद ड६ दश हिंद वाया मुं शेद Henceforth I shall not speak to you.

रेन्स्य द्यापित्र सामान द्यापेद् After that, or thenesforth, I did not speak to him.

निर्देशरी मुनाद में हिन मी पर्ना You may walk from here to there, or to that.

श्रिमास्त्रादे इर सेंद्र याधिद From the beginning it was not so. —(New Testament).

Colloquially :-

ब्रॅड्डिट में दश दर्दे प्रदेश (or दे ना के, or दे ना रहा) सेर्म हैर्

निर्मान कर्षा हुए। He originated from the Lotus.—(S. C. Dus.)

रितृषा निर्मान कर्षा हुए। He originated from the Lotus.—(S. C. Dus.)

रितृषा निर्मान कर्षा हुए। He originated from the Lotus.—(S. C. Dus.)

रितृषा निर्मान कर्षा हुए। He originated from the Lotus.—(S. C. Dus.)

रितृषा निर्मान कर्षा हुए। He originated from the Lotus.—(S. C. Dus.)

रितृषा निर्मान कर्षा हुए। He originated from the Lotus.—(S. C. Dus.)

रितृषा निर्मान कर्षा हुए। He originated from the Lotus.—(S. C. Dus.)

रितृषा निर्मान कर्षा हुए। He originated from the Lotus.—(S. C. Dus.)

में मनुष्यान हैं साम देवें होंद्र सुद्र Out of eight men only two arrived.

मिकामि दे निर्मे ह प्रसाद वेंद्र होंद्र He drew his cap out of the water.

§ 26.—Numerals.

I.—The Cardinal Numbers, according to 可知道 (or 影响) 報 可以 Dang-kyi (or TSI-kyi) Nam-Dang, Arithmetical Enumeration.

English Figure,	Tibetan Figure.	Tibetan Name,	Romanized Equivalent.
1	,	महिम	Chi'.
2	3	मार्केश	Ňyī.
3	3	मोश्रीसः	Sum.
4	0	নন্ত্ৰ	Zhyi.
5	*	5.	Nga.
6	s	59	Ди [*] .
7	v	754	Dūn.
8	1	₽ <u></u>	Gyä'.
9	9	59	Gu:
10	90	ਹਨੂੰ, or ਹੁਣੂ ਬੁਲਾਹ.	Chu, or Chu t'am pa.
11	22	द्य हुन्। हुन्।	Chug-chi'.
12	23	चतुःमाद्रेशः	chug-nyī.
13	22	নত্র-নাধ্রম	Chug-sum.
14	20	리용 :리충:	Chub-žhyí
15	2V	বর্তম	Chō-nga.
16	25	±2.2±1.	Chu-du'.
17	79	चडि.चर्च.	Chub-dün,

English Figure.	Tibetan Figure.	Tibetan Name.	Romanized Equivalent.
18	24	चढ्र.चस्र	Chob-gys'.
19	20	चढु:५वा.	Chu-gu.
20	40	हें मु, ज हें मुक्तय	Nyi-shu, or Ny shu t'am-pa.
- 1		ि भु अमाउँमा, or	Nyi-shu tsag-chi'
21	22	क्रेन्स्मार्हमाः, वर	Nyer-chi'.
		इ मार्डेम	Tsag-chi'.
22	22	13°मुहम्मुहैस, वर	(Nyi-shu tsag-nyī,
	11	(इ.मा३श.	Tsag-nyī.
30	30	शुम्र हु , ०० शुम्र हु :श्रम दा	Sum-chu, or Sum chu t'am-pa.
31	20	्रह्मसञ्ज्ञास्त्र स्थानित्रम्, or इस्मिन्नम्	(Sum-chu sog-chi'.
200	27	्रेश-याउँचा [*]	Sog-chi'.
40	60	मही मही, or मही महासमा	Zhyib-chu, o Zhib-chu t'am pa.
41		(बल्दिस अल्वेम्बरिमा, or	(Zhib-chu zhye-chi
	900	्रियंत्रियञ्ज त्त्रिम् हिम्म्, ०० वित्मार्ह्मम्	Zhye-chi'.
50	40	된'라죠', or 된'라요'되지'다'	Ngab-chu t'am pa.
51	V-2	्रि:महु:द्राम् हेम् , or ्रि:महुम्	(Ngab-chu nga-chi'
	1.20	[दम्बुर्स्मा	Nga-chi'.
80	So.	र्वनादः, or र्वनादःशस्यः	Dug-chu, or Dug- chu t'am-pa.
61	-50	(तुमाद्धः रे मार्डमा, or) रे मार्डमा	Dug-chu re-chi'.
		र महिमा	Rechi'.

	Tibetan Figure.	Tibetan Name.	Romanized Equivalent,
70	1/2	न्दुब्द्धः, व न्दुब्द्धम्य	Dün-chu, or Dün- chu t'am-ps.
7.5	<i>v</i> 2	(मनुकार्ड देव मार्डमा, or	Dön-chu dön-chi'.
80	Lo	चर्चेट्र.ह.' or चर्चेट्र.ह.वसास.	(Dön-chi'. Gyä'-chu, or Gyä'- chu t'am-pa.
81	12	्रिम्बुर्न्, खुम्मुहेम्, ब	Gyā'-chu gya-chi'.
90	00	र्वीचर्. or र्वीचर्यक्षात	Gub-chu, or Cub- chu t'am-pa.
91	92	∫रमु'यह में महिमा, ज मिं महिमा	Gub-chu go-chi'.
100	200	다취, or 다취, 합성.다.	Gya, or Gya-t'am-
101	207	यमु प्रामित्या	Gya Gdang chi'.
200	500	हे.चर्चे.' or हेश.चर्चे.	Nyib-ğya, or Nyib- ğya.
300	300	정치'지원'	Sum-gya
400	ಘಂತಿ	देवीं मर्ने।	Zhyib-gya
500	V*00	일'지하	Ngab gya.
1000	2000	र्थेट', or र्थेट'स्मा	Tong, or Tong-t'a'
5500	1, Noo	ब्रूट:रामा जि.रट. जि.च की.	Tong-t'a' nga dang ngab-gya.
10,000	90,000	直, or 直到可	T'i, or T'i-t'a'.
100,000	200,000	৭নুমা, or ৭নুমার্শ্	Bum, or Bum-t'a'
1,000,000	2,000,000	st.mi.	Sa-ya,
10,000,000	90 000 000	देव:	J'e-wa

English	Tibetan.	Romanized equivalent	
100 millions	55.52	Dung-ch'ur.	
1000 millions	র্মন্ব্রম:	fer-bum.	
10,000 millions	वेरावयुक्षातेष्ट्री	T'er-bum ah'em-po.	
100,000 millions.	ह्याहिग	T'ng-t'i'.	
A billion	समासिगाळे ५ स	T'ag-t'i' ch'em-po.	
to billions	≂ব∵বশু ষা	Rab-tam,	
100 billions	ব্র:বশ্রম:৯ব:বা	Rab-tam eh em-po.	
1000 billions	माइसका"	Tam.	
10,000 billions	मानुस्रका केव् में	Tam-ch'em-po.	
snoillid 000,001	<u>বুলুবাধ্য</u>	Tī'.	
,000,000 billions	<u>र्गोगशकेरया</u>	Ti ch'em-po;	

N.B.—To the above succeed progressive numbers increasing by multiples of ten up to sixty enumerations, counting 100 millions as the ninth. These sixty enumerations are used for astronomical and astrological purposes. Sanskrit equivalents exist only up to the fifty-first enumeration. See Rai Sarat Chandra Das Bahadur's Dictionary, article 可反於 Granos (Dang).

11.—The Cardinal Numbers, according to 可用文表明にい KA-K'AI NAM-DANG, Alphabetical Enumeration.

The following system of Numerical Notation is employed by Tibetans in their Registers, Indices, and the like. It only goes up to 300, and consists of an adaptation of the Tar. It may be regarded as the equivalent of our own method of Notation by means of the Roman letters.

1	to	30	可.	円.	म्,	and	80	on	to	34
31	(88)	60	ή°,	H.	में,	19	**	23	29	छी.
61			Ţ.	E,	H7,	74	22	1771	27	প্রী.
91	0.1	120	可,	À,	में,	22	91	25	34	छो.
121	002	150	m,	μ̈́,	۹Ĩ,	39	33	**	391	ĬĬ.
1.53	99.		η,	E.	叩,	**	**	99	**	[KI]
181	XI.	210	F. (4)	Ĥ.	ÉT,	99	**	**	22	豆では は
211	**		きのだると	E.C.	(विकास	3900	**	29		(1)
241	in i	270	गुं,	È,	में,	19	Ħ	35	22	180
271	6	300	严.	À,	ξ,	#	99	**	22	3

NOTES.

I .- PRONUNCIATION.

The Colloquial custom of pronouncing the prefix of a second syllable with, and as though it were part of, the preceding syllable, is really incorrect, and is not followed in Literary Tibetan. Thus, पद्भा हिएएड, pronounced Сис-сиг' in Colloquial, is pronounced Сис-сиг' in Literary Tibetan. So पद्भा है Fourteen, pronounced Сис-гич in Colloquial, is pronounced Сис-гич in Literary Tibetan.

2. AFFIXES.

ENG! Tham-PA, signifies full, or complete, and is almost exclusively used with the full tens, up to and inclusive of a hundred; meaning thereby a collective body, or whole lot, of any of those numbers. It is, ho rever, similarly, but much less frequently, applied to numbers below ten.

After a hundred and with thousands [47] T'A' is used. Also after expressions denoting periods of time, such as 55544 Dun-T'A', a week: 357 DA-T'A', a month.

With numbers above thousands & Ts'o; is used.

As regards all these affixes, however, their use or non-use is quite optional.

3. - CONJUNCTIONS.

Note that where units are connected with some multiple of ten, the conjunction used is different for each series. In the 20 series it is \$\mathbb{T}\$ Tsa; in the 30 series, \$\mathbb{N}\$ So; in the 40 series, \$\mathbb{Q}\$ ZHYE; in the 50 series, \$\mathbb{N}\$ Nga; in the 60 series, \$\mathbb{T}\$ RE, in the 70 series, \$\mathbb{N}\$ Ton; in the 80 series, \$\mathbb{T}\$ Gya; in the 90 series, \$\mathbb{T}\$ Go. With the hundreds it is \$\mathbb{T}\$ Dang. It would not, however, he wrong to use \$\mathbb{T}\$ Dang in all cases. In Literary Tibetan both \$\mathbb{T}\$ Dang, and one of the other conjunctions (usually) \$\mathbb{T}\$ Tsa, are used together. Thus \$\mathbb{N}\$ Tags Dang Dang Tsa sum, 1003. This is not done in the Colloquial.

In the Colloquial the short forms द्वानुहिन; Тडло-сні', 21; сто.

When dates are being stated or enumerated, the \$\ \tilde{\chi}\$ Tsa, or \$\varphi\$\$

Dang in the 20 series is dropped, and the form with \$\sigma^{\tilde{\chi}}\$ NYER is used, e.g. \$\sigma^{\tilde{\chi}} \varphi \varphi^{\tilde{\chi}} \varphi^{\tilde{\chi}} \varphi \varphi^{\tilde{\chi}} \varphi^{

4. THE INDEFINITE ARTICLE, See § 28.

5.—APPROXIMATE NUMBERS.

Expressions like two or three, nine or ten, are rendered by putting the numbers in immediate juxtaposition. Ex. 9381988 NYI-SUM two-three: 5938 Gub-cau, nine-ten. If the speaker likes, he may add উন্ ('ur', a or an, to any of these expressions. Thus, নাইম' নামুম'উন্ Nyrsum cur', Two or three.

Another method is to employ the adverb SN TSAM, About, Just about, As many as. Ex. NASA SN Society TSAM, About 31, or As many as 31; or the adverbs SAN HA-LAM, ASK GA-CH'EN, AST TSAM, OF CAMENA, Signifying nearly, almost. In these cases the adverb follows the numeral it qualifies.

6,-ORDINAL NUMBERS.

The first is rendered 52'3' DANG-PO, and The very first 252'3' JE-DANG-PO. With these exceptions the ordinals are merely the cardinals plus the particle 4' PA. Ex. 408'4' NYE-PA, The second; 45'2'4' CHÖ-NOA-PA, The fifteenth; 35'488'4' NYER-SUM-PA, OF 3'4488'4' NYER-SUM-PA, The twenty-third.

7.—DISTRIBUTIVE NUMBERS.

When simple numerals are repeated in Juxtaposition, e.g. The simple numerals are repeated in Juxtaposition, e.g. The sum of three at a time, or three at a time, or in threes, according to the way the sentence is framed. For instance, phrases like Three at a time, or In threes, or One at a time, are rendered by help of the expression SNAN J.T.NX, or CHX NX, literally Having done or Having made. Thus:—

मिक्ट्र-इ.वेश.वंश.त्वश.वेट.। मिक्ट्र-शिश.शिश.वेश.वंश.व्य.व्य.

They set out in threes, or three at a time.

They arrived one by one, or one at a time.

Expressions like Three each, Two each, One each, are rendered by \$13. Re-RE and a repeated numeral, but without the 58.58 JENE.

Thus :-

हो इ-इ-मार्सिर हो शिक्ष शिक्ष होरा होए। र्कायार रे भार्केर के रे रे रे रे

Each man got three rupees. Give each coolie one rupee.

In the case of composite numerals like 55 737 Dox-cur, Seventy-one, only the last number of the compound is repeated. Ex. : -देशमहिमामहिमा Don-chie-chi', Seventy-one each, seventy-one at a time, or In seventy-ones.

8 -AUGREDATES.

Expressions like The two together, or Both, or All three, or The whole ten, may be rendered with the aid of the particles TY KA, or S CHA, or T Po, affixed to the cardinal. Ex. : TONY NYI-KA. Both, or The two together: ANN To Sem Po, All three, or The three together ; 55 8 Gu-cna, The whole nine.

Po, thus affixed, may also signify the aforesaid, if the context so requires.

9. FRACTIONS.

These are usually expressed by adding the word & CR'A. Part. to the cardinal, which is sometimes put in the Genitive Case. Thus:-

is rendered by पश्चित्र' Sun-ch'a.

" AS THAT CHA. |th

" MAN SOUSTICH'Y OF and a र्शेमहिश्'गिक' Soci-XVI KYI CH'A.

whith THE Gra-ent's or THE ST Graden's.

. TES TONG-CH'A, OF VERTE TONGroonth ... GE-CHA.

্বার নাড়ামান্ত নাড়িমা Sum-on'n NYI. ্র বর্ত্ত নামুর্ Zuvi cu' x sun. th

As regards 1, there is a special expression, namely, 3577 CH' K-KA.

13. may be rendered two ways: either manger grant

CHI' DANG ON'E'-KA, OF 35'5C'4981' CH'E' BANG NYI, With a half, two. The latter is the commoner usage in the Colloquial.

31 is rendered TNN 50 73 8 SUM DANG ZHYLCH'A, or বর্ত্ত সাহার্ত্ত সম্পাত্র sum dang thei, With

सर्वे धरा रायमा नेदारा ने पर्ये पर्ये पर्ये स्थित द्वीर । The leader received one-tenth of the booty.

10.—Adverbial Cardinal Numbers

Expressions like Once, Twice, Thrice, Four times, etc., are rendered by the word & Ts'AR, or DEN TENG, Time, followed by the desired earlinal number. Ex :- र्डर महिमा Ts'AR-CHI', or प्रेट्स महिमा T'eng-chi', Once : 55. 4881' Ts'ar-nyt, or gen 4881' T'eng-nyt Twice: ZE'TINN TS'AR-SUM OF PEN'TINN T'ENG-SUM, Thrice: LE মর Ts' re-znyl or মুহমানর T'eng-znyl, Four times.

Another word with the same signification, as 55 Tean and TENT TENG is CAT LAN, but it is not so much used in the Colloquial.

Other expressions that may here be mentioned are :-

AN'SIL' LAM-SAND: At once, Forthwith, Straightway, Immediately,

5'55'55' TST' DA RUSO TS'AB-CHI': Once more,

5'5E'র্রমেশ্রীর Da-rung ts'an-syl 5'5E'র্রমেশ্রীর' Da-bung s'kng-syl Twice more,

35 Ts in. A separate time or occasion, or instance.

Z=Zz Ts' ku ts'en, Many times, On separate occasions, Repeatedly.

A separate time or occasion,

ANTE TS'AR MANG-PO : Many times.

SANCE TS'AR MANG-PO RANG (with negative) : Not many times.

Once upon a time, or Once, or One day, referring either to the past or the future, may be rendered 5% केर (or अद, or शेटका) मोडेना (बेना or बेना) Dit ts'ar (or lan, or t'eng) chi' (zhvi', or shi'); or 5% र बेना Dit-re-zhvi', or 5% र बेना मीडें Dit-re-zhvió-ói ts'e.

11.—ADVERBIAL ORDINAL NUMBERS.

These are formed by adding S' RA, to the T Po, or T' PA, of the ordinals. Ex.:—

52 TAY DANG-POB : Firstly.

মার্কিনের Nxt-PAR: Secondly.

हुन्। देन दार Tsad-cuid-pan: Twenty-one'thly (= Twenty-firstly.)

12,-DEFINITE AND INDEPENITE NUMERALS.

Among these may be classed the following:-

THE NYL-KA, Both, e.g., 25 THE THE THE Both this and that.

মুন্দের স্থানি বিশ্ব প্রাথন কর্মান প্রাথন কর্মান ক্রামান কর্মান
The Literary forms of FIFE GA-GXI, are FINE GANG-YANG, and TWC CHI-YANG.

Another expression is TISTIME' Cond-YANG, Even one; (with a negative)—None, Nobody, Nothing.

EXAMPLES.

正式点、文字、文字、文字、文字、文字、 None of them arrived. 正式声、文字、文字、文字、文字、文字、文字、 1 know none of them. 新文 1 पर्ने मानेशामादे क्रान्यशमानेमामाश्राध्यः None, or maither of these two will do.

Expressions like A whole (something), An entire (something), A complete (something), A full (something), are rendered by 可以可 GANG-GA, 新写写 GANG-K'A, or simply 写写 GANG, or 新写 GANG; and the word 可多可 Chi', one, or 多可 Chi', A, An, is not made use of at all in such cases. Ex.:—

「ATT 和 A SA IN C THE (or 計で) The soldiers are rousing a whole ox.

पर् श्रुट श्रम्माम सम्बर्ग

This is not a complete story.

नार्टा । Please give me a full cup of tea.

Entirely is rendered by 55.5. Bx'-6x, used only with a negative.

Thus:

हैसर्डिम् हिम्बर्ड्स्सर्ड्।

Those accounts are not altogether (or entirely) accounts.

All, whole, entire, may also be rendered by গুলহান্ত T'AN-CHA',
ইনের Ts'ang-ma, and স্থানি Gang-k'a, or আম্মান ইনিয়া গুলহান্ত হৈছে।
মন্ত্রামান্ত্রমানত অন্তর্মান্ত অন্তর্মান হৈছে।
মন্ত্রমান্ত্রমানত বিষ্টান।
ইন্মানত De T'AN-CHA', not ইন্মানতে Des-Tho T'AN-CHA':
They all

লি Gang, or দান Gang, is also used in connection with weights and measures instead of দাইদা, or ইনা Chi', One, A, An.

So also, in connection with weights and measures and the Tibetan monetary system, 5° Do, is used instead of ANT, Two, and signifies A couple. Otherwise the word for a couple is 5° Ch'A.

But a phrase like Two-legged, or Three-legged, is rendered with the particle 57, thus: — \$\pi\sigma \pi\sigma \sigma \sigma \text{T means} \rhossessed of.

Other expressions are : সাঙ্গীয়াত্ম Double, or Two-fold : সাঙ্গীয়াত্ম Twice-born : সাঙ্গান্তম শ্রীমা Every second day.

13.-NOUS SUBSTANTIVES.

Ts'o, the Piural-sign used in the Colloquial, is never expressed, either in speech or in writing, after a numeral adjective, or numeral adjectives, the noun-substantive thereby qualified always remaining in the singular, Ex.:—

রি'নাগুর' (not রি'র্র'নাগুর') নির্দিশ Three men will go with you. মঙ্গার্গুর'অনি'।

14.-NOTATION BY LETTERS.

The use of the TEATEN KA-R'AI SAM DANG, or Alphabetical Enumeration, has already been explained (See § 26 II). In this connection, when references in Indices, or Registers, or to quotations from learned works are being cited, it is customary to qualify the numeral letter by affixes such as TPA, TT PAR, and TTT PA-LA, of which the first denotes the Book, Register, Index, or the like, to which reference is being made, and the last two denote that the particular quotation or citation is to be found in some particular Book, etc.

Ex.:-

TWT To A-PA: Register No. 30.

75 PUS' PO-TI'K'A-PAB: In Volume No. 2.

ATTATA TO GA-PA-LA: In Index No. 3.

CHAPTER II.

ETYMOLOGY.

§ 27.—THE DEFINITE ARTICLE.

The Definite Article The (which is really only an abbreviation
of That) is represented in Tibetan in various ways, the principal
being the words β^{*} Dr, and β̄^{*} DE, of which the former is usually
said to mean This, and the latter That.

Properly, 35 or 5 when used at all, should always follow the noun or adjective which it distinguishes.

As a rule it is only used when the distinguishing or demonstrative idea is intended to be conveyed.

ENAMPLES:-

शेष्ठिर्दार्शेश्चेष्ठानुदः। This man arrived first.

विर्णुशायद्वर्षेशेष्ठानुदः। The good man whom you sent.

वाक्षांश्वरेशकारी। That pretty girl.

As a matter of fact Tibetans altogether discard the article in conversation, unless they really desire to express the demonstrative or distinguishing idea.

EXAMPLES :-

최전대학교들에 The man is coming. 함편이 Shut the door. 함판다양자! Open the window.

A distinction, however, in the use of 35° and 5° is made between the nearer and the remoter relation, in regard both to time and space. For instance, when the article is intended to distinguish some person or thing already referred to; but to whom or to which reference is again being made, then, on the occasion of the second or any subsequent reference. Tibetans use 5° DE: 95° DI having been used on the occasion of the first reference.

EXAMPLE :-

मृन्द्रश्चितशःवैदः।

The man has arrived (referring to somebody already mentioned),

Notice also how 35 and 5 are used in a phrase like this :-

এই নিমামা (or নিমান) অন্যোশনাম্প্র This is the messenger who came শ্রীনেটের ইউব

(N.B. PNN yesterday, is Colloquial, PNNC is Literary).

So, if on the occasion of the first reference, the object distinguished was a distant object, then 5 would be used; 95 being employed to distinguish a near or present object. Ex.:—

भेद्रीमश'श' (or मिश्राम) प्रदशस्त्राम्द That man (referring to somebody at a distance) is the messenger who came yesterday.

When, moreover the article distinguishes first one and then another of two objects, both of which are present, and which are being contrasted, or to which an alternative reference is being made, then, in the case of the one, 35 would be used, and, in the case of the other, 35 Ex.:—

भैप्तर् प्रमुख्यप्राच्या कि This man cannot go, but that man can go (will go).

Practically, therefore, in addition to representing the article THE,

\$\cappa^2\$ and \$\cappa^2\$ respectively also represent the distinguishing adjectives
THIS and THAT. They also respectively represent THIS ONE and THAT

ONE; HE, SHE, IT.

PLURAL.

The Colloquial plural of 95° is 95° (pronounced Din-18'0),
The, These, They; and that of 5° is 5° (pronounced Din-18'0)
The, Those, They.

Both articles, however, are often used in the singular to distinguish collective nouns. In such cases they precede the word they distinguish. Ex.:—

५ रीमासुझा	These three
रें इं।	Those five.
५ र्ग्यसथस्य ।	All these.
SHEET.	All those.

The following is Literary:—

শাস্ত্র-বিশ্বর-মান্তর বিশ্বর-বিশ্বর-মান্তর greatly.

শ্বিশ্বর-1

Where a plural noun is qualified by an adjective, and the whole is distinguished by the article, it is the article which takes the plural sign Ts'o, and it is the z which takes whatever case-sign there may be.

Ex.:-

2. Another method by which the Definite Article is represented is by using the particle \$\frac{1}{2}\$. N1; but this is rather Literary than Colloquial In a long and involved sentence it may be placed after the principal noun, or noun-phrase, so as to distinguish it prominently. It may also be used to emphasize a particular word or expression, and may even be employed in addition to \$\frac{1}{2}\$ or \$\frac{1}{2}\$.

Ex. :-र समा पत्र मार्डशकी।

The twelve ra-gos (or ra-heads).

श्रुवे श्रेमका स्वामनामा निर्दे तत्त्रमाथ।

Mankind are the noblest of all animals.

मग्न-दे व दर्गेन सर्हेन दर सक्स द

And the word was with God (John i. 1.)

चर्विचाद्यात्त्र-दृष्टः।

- 3. The functions of the Definite Article are sometimes performed by the particles 5" PA and 5" PO, when affixed to numerals. (See § 26, Notes 6, 8, 14.)
- 4. The particles Tro, Tra, F K'A, etc., as performing the function of the Definite Article in connection also with nouns and adjectives, are used when the idea of individuality, or definiteness, is particularly desired. Thus, ANTAGAT The great king. But they are also sometimes discarded. Thus, 57 37 79 The four great kings. They are also discarded in enumerations like the following :-

9.9E, 1

Great and small,

भाना ना नही

Birth, Old age, Sickness, Death.

The conjunction 5° Dang, And, is also discarded in such expressions.

The particles under notice and conjunctions are also discarded in enumerations of nouns that are in apposition or contrast. Ex. :-

Hope and Fear.

Virtue and Vice.

Heaven and Earth.

In a sentence like RAME (otherwise RASTE) The piller of hope, the particle is omitted from the first noun, 27 Re-use, and annexed only to the second.

Sometimes however a phrase is contracted and the particle omitted in both its members. Ex.: 377 The pillar of hope.

 The student may also be reminded of the various affixes set out at the end of § 24, since they too occasionally perform the functions of the Definite Article.

§ 28.—The Indefinite Article.

1. 3円 A, An, Some, is a modification of 可知 One, and is seen in the following forms, which may be used even in the Colloquial, if it is desired to be very correct, though as a matter of fact the form 3円 Cen' is the one most favoured:—

उँपा after final पा, ५, or य। वैपा after all vowels, or after final ८, ५, ५, ५, ५, or य। वैपा after final थ।

 Being an adjective when it qualifies a noun, and an adverb when it qualifies an adjective, its place in the sentence is immediately after the noun, or noun and adjective, that it qualifies. Ex.;—

इंकिंग (or हिम्)।

A horse.

शु.चबट.तू. धुची।

A virtuous man.

इंडिमाइट विटंड विक्रिक के हैन। A horse and a carriage.

3. 39 and not the noun or adjective to which it is annuexed, takes the case-sign, but only in what we would call the Nominative. In the other cases 39 is usually dropped. Ex.:—

इन्दिन्सर्वर हो हेना मेक्ष दार्के देना अद्या A strange horse has eaten one hay. चन्नस स रेद्रा

ट.मार्वट.स् वे.चन्यसायामध्याण्यार्

I live near a large river.

Annexed to approximate numerals, it signifies collectiveness.

Thus:—

म्रानश्चमः चति तिना।

A group of three or four men.

रमनाक्षर:ब्रॅट:ब्र्गनाठेनामार्रेश:मैना।

A force of one or two thousand soldiers.

5. Used with the adverb র্জ Tsam, About, it signifies Some. Thus:—
প্রাথানু বৃদ্ধান্ত বিলা | Some seventy or ninety sheep.

Another expression for Some is FIGN K'A-SHX, and another is

The Literary form of FAN is AMA GA-ZHYI'.

A few, Solely, Only, Alone, may be rendered in Colloquial by ইন্টি Tod-TSE, নামুনা Sha-Ya', and নাইনামা Chic-Po; and in Literature by ব্ৰহ্মানুষ্টি Bā-ঠান্যা'.

 Affixed to Interrogative Pronouns, the Article signifies (in Literary Tibetan) Whoever, Whatever, Whichever, Anyone, Anything. Thus:—

र्वे क्या ने साय देशीया (or के क्या) ही वर्षा Whoever with loving eyes should even regard, etc. (S.C.D.), i.e, anyone who, etc.

There is nothing (anything, with negative) in it.

The Article is also used thus in Literature :-

नार हिमाम सङ्ग्रेश गुरु।

On account of some law-suit,

उ लेना नु न्यासा

What (is if) wanted for?

हे लेगान।

Once, on some occasion, some time.

कुर्विचा दश।

After a little, some time afterwards.

Affixed in any of its appropriate forms to a verbal root, it imports
in Literature the Imperative Mood as addressed to servants and
inferiors, and also the Hortative and Optative Moods. Thus:—

টুইং-নিশ্ | Do ; Let do.

টুইং-নিশ্ | Let .. do ; may .. do ;

টুইং-মুহ-নুহ-তিশ্ | May .he done.

In the Colloquial also it is frequently used to express an emphatic order, and commonly takes the form 奇可 Sur', though it would be more correct to say 奇可 Sur', 奇可 Zuxi', or 奇可 Cur', according to rule. Ex.:—

प्राप्त क्षेत्र भीषा Be quiet.

8. Here may also be mentioned স্তেখন Ann. Ex.:—
ই ইল্মুই-ডাস্থ্ৰেস্থ্ৰেস্থ্ৰেস্থ্ৰ Is there any fresh news to-day?

§ 29.—The Noun.

A .- Structure.

- The Tibetan Noun ends in either a consonant or a vowel, and is either:—
 - (a) A Monosyllable without any affixed particle, and either without or with any vowel-sign, head-letter, subjunct or prefix, Ex.:—
 - 등 Fish; 및 End; 의 Mountain-pass; 의 Flesh; 및 Earth, soil, ground, place; 된 Man; 한 Fire; 중 Water; 및 Bird, fowl; 되다 Head; 젊 Door; 의 Deer; 값 Wound;

〒 Year : 亨 Food, provisions : 5頁 Head (Honorific) : 質 Hair (Human, on head).

Sometimes, however, the particle does not indicate gender. Ex.:— 함티 A mountain-shrub; 함티 Day, sun; 테디티 Evening: 함티 Monk, priest; 지디티 Music: 웨디티 A kind of tree; 함티 BA-WA, Goitre: 미디지티 Pledge; 레티티 Envelope, urapper.

Sometimes the particle serves merely to differentiate the meanings of roots otherwise similarly or somewhat similarly spelt. Ex.:--

श्रृद्धाः To show, to teach : but श्रृद्धाः Autumn : नृष्टः Marrow, pith, descent, origin : but नृष्ट्धाः Foot : नृद्धाः Confidence : but नृद्धाः The expanded hood of a snake.

If the particle is either \mathfrak{A}^* , \mathfrak{A}^* , \mathfrak{A}^* , or \mathfrak{F}^* , it may be and often is dropped (especially when followed by an adjective), without affecting the meaning of the word. Ex:—

श्राम्प्रेडिक्सी श्राम्प्रेक The or a great elephant. नुष्यस्टिक्सीयवै। नुष्यहेक्सवै The four great kings.

Some of such particles perform the functions of DIMINUTIVES.

Thus, in the case of 3, the inherent 18, or 3, of the final or the

only consonant of the noun, is turned into 'R', and is followed by the particle. Ex.:-

In other cases the final consonant, if a sq., is cut off the noun, and turned into a second syllable, to which Zhyab-kya is added. Ex.:—

अम् Hand : अम् Little hand : अम् Child ; अम् Little child :

In other cases the Diminutive particle is simply added to the primitive noun as it stands. Ex.:— \$1 Man: \$3 Mannikin; \$15 Sack: \$15 Sacklet.

Another way of expressing the Diminutive is to qualify the noun by the adjective &I. Small. Ex.:—

Or lastly-

(c) A DISSYLLABLE, OR EVEN A POLYSYLLABLE, either without or with a particle. Those nouns, and especially the polysyllabic nouns, which are mostly proper names, and sometimes even amount to phrases, are often comparatively modern words which have either gradually developed or been deliberately compounded out of originally simple elements. Ex.:—

দ্বশ্যনা Chair: বিষ্ণা Cat: মাধ্রা Layman: কর্মানা Contract:
নত্ত্বিশ্বস্থা Diligence, industry, seal সুঁচানুহা City: বুইর্মা or বহা
মানুহামান্য Advocate or pleader: বুলাই Petitioner: স্কুইবু Nye-żnyu,
Petition: হাস্কুইমা Gamester, juggler with words: হামানা Tobacco:
ইামানিল or ইাম্ট্রমা Chiex-Dem-Ma, (Colloquial), or ইমান্ত্রমান্ত্র

N.B.—Words with the definite particles \mathcal{F} , $\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}$, etc. are generally used without the article $2\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}$, or $\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}$, unless the latter is intended to express This or That.

2. Besides the particles above referred to, mention may be made of NP5 K'AN, which, annexed to substantives or verbal roots, is extensively used in the Colloquial to signify a person who, in some capacity or character, is connected with some particular act, state, or thing. Ex.:—

প্রতিবাদর Guard: বৃহ্যান্তর্বাদর Liar: ইন্যান্তর্বাদর Magician: স্ট্রামান্ত্র Author: মন্ত্রিমান্ত্র Deceiver: ইন্মান্ত্র আমর Murderer: মের ফ্রিস্মান্ত্র Informant.

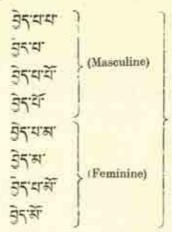
In hook-language the following may be found :-

मार आहर Dancer: व्यस्थान्य Guide: ह्यार शाहर Flutist. है। प्राट आहर Violinist, harpist: नीट आहर Joiner, carpenter: मानु आहर Bow-maker: वर्षे शाहर Artisan, worker: शास्त्र Peasant, agriculturist, ratat,

Such compounds in \overline{SNS} (at least in the Literary language) may take the indicative particles \overline{SI} , \overline{SI} , \overline{SI} , or \overline{SI} , as expressive not only of the definite or indefinite article but also of gender. Ex.:—

Instead of SIRS use is sometimes made of the verb 35" To do.

Ex. :--



A doer, The doer,

Sometimes, even in the Colloquial, both 55 and 5175 are used together, either with or without the Indicative Particles 口, 五, 五, though in the Colloquial these are commonly discarded, Ex :-

Literary.

द्रण पुरस्ति (Common) ব্লু ট্রক্মান্দ্র্য } (Masculine) 요한 경도 제도록 최 (Feminine)

A wulker, The walker,

N.B.-When 35, or 5 or the indefinite article 34 is used with any of the above, the indicative particle is discarded, e.g. :-

AT 35 MAG The walker, That walker. वर्मे डिन सम्बद्धिया A walker

COLLOQUIAL.

श्रीतम् Agriculturist, Farmer, अस मुर् नेर सम्बर Guide.

मिश्र मिश्र मेर्ड (Guarantor, रॅमाश मेर्ड साम्बर (Helper,

4. 35, however, is not the only auxiliary that takes the affix APA in this way. There are others; for instance, 55 Ex.:-

हिन्दा कृषा आपन् Arguer, Reasoner. दन भून कृषा आपन Roarer, हैमा हो कृषा आपन Briber, है भा कृषा अपन

In fact, the functions of 利克、克丁, and 贞元 in this respect, are very similar to those of the Urda word **) wālā, or the Persian words 点 bān, 文 gar, 字 gār, 永 kār, etc., or even the Tibetan particle 디 in words like 五口 Scholar, Monk, Disciple, Novice; 養口 Water-carrier, Bhīsti: 芳口 Horseman, etc.

5. Another common affix of a similar nature annexed to nounsubstantives is NET, or NE Maker, Manufacturer, etc. Ex.:-

8. Abstract Nouns.

In the Colloquial these are seldom used, resort being generally had to an adjective phrase. Thus, instead of saying 533336333

In Literary Tibetan abstract nouns are formed by adding \$5.

Nv1', to the adjective in its full form, that is, not the mere root, but
the root plus one of the indicative particles. Ex.:—

점 Easy, but 및 지형도 Easiness, facility.
5미국 Difficult, but 두미국 대형도 Difficulty.

및도 Free, but 및도대형도 Freedom.

로착 True, but 로착대형도 Truth.

미취로 Young, but 미취로 대형도 Youth.

등리 Black, but 독리대형도 Madness, Lunucy.

정로 Tedious, but 정도대형도 Tedium.

B .- Inflexion.

The Tibetan Noun-Substantive is inflected in relation to:

1.—Gender.

The names of all males, females and inanimate objects are naturally

masculine, feminine, and common respectively, e.g., 화 Man (m.);

Nouns ending in I or I or I or I or with I or I prefixed or affixed, are generally (in the last two cases always) masculine.

Pupil or novice in a monastery.

Harry King, Regent, Temporal Ruler, Rajah.

इंचें or चेंडें Horse.

सना से or सं रामा 11 मा

Figt. Bull.

र्याम्यमा Bull-yak.

45 Stallion.

र्धेन्यम् Boar.

WY Father.

WATE This old chap: I myself.

महिने Official chief.

ਲੱਕੋ Grantson.

But sometimes nouns in \$\vec{\pi}\$ or \$\vec{\pi}\$ or \$\vec{\pi}\$ are common.

Ex:

मुडेश्या | Beloved, Sweetheart, Lover.

पर्देशनः

र्रेथ र्या श्रे:चा

झुन्य Patch

विमुख्या Traveller.

HNCH Secret.

मार्थियाची Serment.

Pa Liquid.

TIT Leather.

ST Bitter buck-mheat.

Nouns with 51 affixed, or with 51 affixed or prefixed are generally feminine. Ex.:-

This Mare.

Wat Mother.

विष्कृत Maidsercont

र्भार्भे Tigress.

J'N Daughter, girl.

円が 対面・ (Bitch:

K'EF Niana

But N and N do not always denote the feminine gender. Ex :-

지장 Leaf.

디디자 Lotus:

디디자 Beam of wood.

IN Beam.

IN Breeches, pants.

ইণ্ড্ৰা Sport, game, play.
নাম Chambi.
নাম Friend.
গ্ৰাম Evening.
ইথাম Music, cymbals.
শ্ৰাম Fun.
শ্ৰাম Grouse.
দামিম Hedgekog.

Masculine nouns may be turned into feminine nouns by substituting a feminine affix for a masculine one. Ex.:—

중'전' A man of Lhasa. 현미지다 An Indian. 집단단 A Tibetan. 현직미단 or 항원 A Chinaman. 디자전 A Nepali. हुश्रस्ति A woman of Lhasa.

कुग्रस्ति A woman of India.

वेर्से A woman of Tibet.

कुद्रग्रस्ति or कुस्ति A woman of China.

प्रस्ति A Nepāli woman.

2.-NUMBER

- (a) There are several signs in Tibetan denoting the plural number.
 e.g.—
- T'so. This is the sign commonly used now in the Colloquial with any kind of noun or adjective.
- (b) \$538 Nam. This is Literary, and is seldom if ever heard in the Colloquial. It is largely used, for instance, in the Tibetan translation of the New Testament. \$5050 is used when

things or persons are referred to separately from others, e.g.

- (c) 为T DA'. This is an elegant substitute for 表现料
- (d) 3억 Cha'. Another book term. Used also in Sikhim and Būtān with personal pronouns, e.g. 도'3억 We, etc.
- (e) No plural sign at all need be used when, from the context, it is clear that the plural number is implied. In such cases the noun remains in the singular number. Ex.;—

মুখ্যমন্ত্রমার্থমের্থার্থর There are (I understand) many lamas in Lhasa. Or, Lhasa (I believe) has many lamas.

- (f) When, however, the plural sign is expressly used, it, and not the noun, nor the adjective, if any, takes the case-sign. Ex:—
 মান্ত্ৰাম কিল্মিন্স্ সূত্ৰী The virtuous men received him.
- (g) When expressly used, the plural sign comes after the noun if there is no adjective and no article, definite or indefinite. Ex.:—

र् मुन्देश र अमें क्षेर पहिंद्यापन रेर् । Men were deceivere ever.

(h) When there is only an adjective after the noun, the plural sign is annexed to the adjective, not to the noun. Ex.:—

भेरबद्धार्थे हैं। Good men.

(i) If, however, the adjective be used as an attribute predicated of the noun, then the plural sign is annexed to the noun, not to the adjective. Ex.:—

शे. र पत्र परितृ। The men are good.

(k) If the noun be distinguished by an article, or distinguished by an article and also qualified by an adjective, the plural sign is annexed to the article. Ex.:-

AATT The or these men.

शेर्दें। The or those men.

श्रेमहार श्रेम The or these good men,

श्रेपब्र में दें The or those good men.

भेर्दे मनदर्ये प्रमा Those men are good.

3.—CASE.

By way of supplementing what has already been said on this subject in § 25, examples are now given of the Declension of Nouns ending in (1) a vowel, (2) final consonants \$\Pi\$ or \$\Sigma_i\$, \$\Sigma_i\$ or \$\Sigma_i\$; and \$\Sigma_i\$, \$\Sigma_i\$ or \$\Sigma_i\$

The particular postpositions given are, of course, only examples out of many that might be used.

I .- NOUN ENDING IN A VOWEL

Singular.

AT Month, or Moon.

Nom. Voc. 37 Month.

Gen. 3732 or TW Of month.

Agent. 클릭하 or 국'따라 By month.

Dat. To month, or moone

Loc, 375 On moon.

Per. 30'A' In or during month.

Mod. ज्ञानिक निकास On account of moon or mouth.

Abl. AUN Than month or moon.

Term. 474.75 Until month: as far as moon.

PLURAL.

ਜ਼੍ਰਤ ਲੈ Months, Moons.

Nom. Voe. Ace.	高中省	Months, Moons.
Gen.	HART or RW	Of months, Of moons.
Agent.	चित्रश्रुषा वर क्रुत्रीया	By months, By moons.
Dat.	ब्र चर्रामा	To months, To moons.
Loc.	<u>ब</u> यर्ड ब	On moons,
Per.	ब्र चर्स्ट थ	In or during months.
Mod.	ন্ত্ৰমান্ত্ৰিই নূৰ্নীয়া	$On account of moons {\rm or} months .$
AbL	墨古美山村.	Than months or moons.
Term.	श्चरार्द्धर्वःयर-५	Until months: as far as moons.

(ii) Similar with Definite Article.

SINGULAR,

\$ 37 Sun or Day.

Nom. Voc. Acc.	केस.चरे.	The sun or the day
Gen.	के सन्दर्भः	Of the sun or day,
Agent.	§'মান্ত্রিয়া	By the sun or day.
Dat.	ৡ৾য় য়ঽ৾ঀয়	To the sun or day.
Loca	केंबादर्द	On the sun,
Per.	§মব র্ র	During the day.
Mod.	केंसपर्ने रूट	With the sun or day.
Abl.	§'ম'ব\$'¤ম'	Than the sun or day.
Term.	के.भा.परीर्व, स्वेनाभाजा	Towards the sun.

N.B.—In Colloquial the Definite Article is as a matter of fact seldom used.

PLURAL.

3 NAST The suns or days.

Nom. Voc. Acc.	केस विश्वे	The suns or days.
Gen.	केंसपरे हैं दे	Of the suns or days,
Agent.	के.ध.वर्ट.क्ष.	By the suns or days.
Dat.	केसपर्क्त	To the suns or days.
Loc.	केस'दर्न केंद	On the suns or days.
Per.	จิส ส ุริสัต	In or during the days.
Mod.	3.4145.8.42	With the suns or days.
AbI.	केसम्देश्च्यम	Than the suns or days.
Term.	केस पर्दे केंब्स	From the suns or days.

(iii)-Similar with Indefinite Article.

इमेंद्रदाहिना A monastery.

	LOCAL SECURITY SECURITY	1011 DAG 1777 CAND 14
Nom. Voc.	न वेदियःतीमा	A monastery.
Gen.	न्मेंद्र स लेमामी	Of a monastery.
Agent.	नुनितःयः विमानीकाः	By a manastery,
Dat.	र् नोर-य-हिनात्म	To a monastery.
Loc.	रवेरियाकी व	In a monastery.
Per.	(Not used).	(Not used).
Mod.	र्गेर्यः विमार्	With a monastery,
Abl.	र्गोर'दा'हमायस	Than a monastery.
Term.	र्वात्र रा.ह्यात्रशः	From a minustery.

N.B.—In conversation 资中, 高中, and 奇甲, in this sense is usually dropped in all cases except the Nominative, or Agentive.

(iv) -Similar with a higher Numeral.

Voc.	ब्राक्टिबर्	Seven angels.
Gen.	स्कृष्मन्द्रणी	Of seven angels.
Agent.	विश्वन्द्रम्थित	By seven angels.
Dat.	ब्रिन्द्रम्यः	To seven angels.
	etc., et	e.

(v)-The same with a Definite Particle.

Voc.	ब्राक्ष मर्ग्य वर्ष	The seven angels.
Gen.	यक्ष्यप्रवादे	Of the seven angels.
Agent,	क्रियर्बर्स	By the seven angels.
Dat.	विश्वनुब्धिय	To the seven angels.
	etc., etc.	

(vi) The same in the Singular with Cardinai.

Voc.	क्रिनर्बत.	The seventh angel.
Gen.	ब्रुंश्यर्वयर्	Of the seventh angel.
Agent.	स् ३.घ ५४.घस	By the seventh angel.
Dat.	वे अपनुबन्ध	To the seventh angel
	etc., e	to.

(vii) Similar with Definite Article,

Nom. Voc. Acc.	विकृत्यास्त्र	The first angel.
Gen.	यक्ष्यायदेवे	Of the first angel

Agent. 결정 독대 Agent By the first angel.

Dat. 결정 독대 To the first angel.

etc., etc.

(viii) When, as is sometimes the case, the adjective precedes the noun, the former must be put in the genitive case, and the case-sign must be attached to the noun, or to the definite or indefinite article, if any, or to the plural sign, if any. Ex:—

Wना च ते जे द स्ट्रां अना च ते जे ते

II.—Noun ending in II, or I'

ुना Sheep.

Nom >

Voc.	अन्।	Sheep.
Gen.	श्मामी	Of the sheep.
Agent.	जिम्मीस्थ.	By the sheep,
Dat.	अनाज.	To the sheep.
	etc., et	e.
	Ar Tre	re,
Nom. Voc. Acc.	Ąr.	Tree.
Gen.	नेदमी	Of the tree.
Agent.	्रीटमीश	By the tree.
Dat.	विद्या	To the tree.
	ete et	o

III.-Nous ending in 5, 5 or 81

\$5 Tibet : & Delegate : &N Costume.

Declined like any other noun, save that the genitive sign is and the agentive sign is

IV.-Noun ending in \$7, 57, 57 or 21

Buyer; Bot Boot; TEEL City; ENA Coal.

Declined like any other noun, save that the genitive sign is , and the agentive sign is N It must be remembered, however, that in Colloquial it is allowable to pronounce all these signs N and

§ 30.—THE ADJECTIVE.

I .- Form and Place.

(i) There is little or no structural difference between the noun and the adjective. In fact, the latter may, for the most part, be regarded merely as a noun performing qualifying functions with respect to some other noun or verbal substantive.

As a rule the adjective follows the noun, and therf it is the adjective and not the noun which takes the case-sign. If the adjective is distinguished by a following article, definite or indefinite, or a demonstrative pronoun, it is the article or the pronoun and not the adjective which takes the case-sign. So, the adjective, and not the noun, takes the sign of the plural, if there is no article or demonstrative pronoun If there is, the article or pronoun takes the sign.

If, as is sometimes the case, the adjective precedes the noun, the adjective is put in the genitive case, and the case-sign is annexed to the noun, or to the article, if any, or to the plural sign, if any.

EXAMPLES :-

बैक्किनाय देश है दिनार ये (ब्रैना) That black cut saw a white mouse.

भैभै।दवार्यश्रहिक्षेत्रियरेद्।

The black cat has eaught the mouse. माञ्चमान्ग्रस्य विश्व साने कें न्या कर साहेश साञ्चमान्य कर सामे कें न्या कर साहेश साञ्चमान्य कर साहेश

White leopards are uncommon.

These white leopards are valuable.

These beautiful white beasts of prey kill other wild animals.

Those crimson clouds are very beautiful.

(ii) A very common practice in Colloquial is to turn what we would call a relative clause into an adjectival phrase. Ex.:—

यसरंस्यानरंभः रे। श्रीम्भीतसर्भः रे। The man who killed the wolf.
Literally, the wolf-killing man.

श्चानश्चरम्भामस्त्रीःश्चादागुःदेः ०० श्चानशद्

The wolf that killed the man.

(iii) The idiomatic use of this affix \$175' is undoubtedly most difficult to understand, for Colloquially it may express the passive as well as the active voice. For instance, \$185\$17\$ is signifies, not only The man who kills or killed, but also the man who was or has been killed. Probably the difficulty arose with the alleged Colloquial custom of using the perfect root of most verbs even in the present tense. If only that custom were not in vogue, it would be possible to use present roots in present tenses, and perfect roots in past tenses, and confine the use of \$125' to the active voice, and use the past participle of the verb for the passive voice alone. Ex.:—

मार्शेर् साम्बनी से दें, वर के मार्शेर् साम्बर्दे। The man who kills,

सम्बद्धाः सम्बद्धाः

The man who killed.

यसर यदे से दे . or से 'यसर य'दे ।

The man who was killed.

This can be done, of course, even as things are; nevertheless it remains a fact that, in Colloquial, RNS NINS IN S. and RINK NINS T may also signify The man who is, or was, or has been, killed. Under these circumstances the context alone can decide what the intended meaning really is.

See § 31, IX, A, on the use of the different roots of the auxiliary verb \$577 To do, for the purpose of distinguishing the Active from the Passive Voice.

(iv) The Relative Idea is also frequently expressed by turning a participial clause into an adjectival phrase. Ex.:—

हेर क्षेत्रदे बुत्रुक्ष माट पुट दुट अलाजिट A growing child (a child that is growing) will eat anything it gets.

শুমান্ত (or Literary শিমান) ট্রি The man whom you sent yesterday is dead. Literally, The yesterday-by-you-sent man is dead.

The participle, being here an adjective, may also follow the noun.

Thus:—

파시다[국·미화대회·미두다'의 - A - Mic . | The man, etc.

Now, let another adjective be inserted, thus :-

निश्चर मिन्द्र ग्रीशाय प्रदास्त्र है। सब्दर हो। दे भी शेरा।

The good man whom you sent yesterday is dead.

Or thus :-

मिश्रदार्चित्राण्डीश्रासीयन्दायायवदार्था देशीर्थादा

The good man, etc.

The negative is inserted thus :-

मिश्रद्धार्थित् गुरुष्टा स्वर्गाः स्वरंभित्राच्युद्धाः।

The good man whom you did not send yesterday is dead.

(v) Use of the Particles U, U, N, N, N, T, T,

If we desired to be very correct as regards the particles annexed to adjectival roots, we would use Ξ^* , or Ξ^* , with a masculine noun, and Ξ^* , with a feminine noun; Ξ^* , being more properly employed with the Indefinite Article, and Ξ^* , with the Definite Article, when masculine nouns are concerned; while Ξ^* , may be used with either the Indefinite or the Definite Article when the noun is feminine. In common parlance Ξ^* is often pronounced pn.

Ex.:
[] अमारी A black day [] से अमार्थ A or the black bitch.

इस्तिनार में The white horse में इस इन्हर से A or the white mare.

But, as a matter of fact, these distinctions are not observed Colloquially, and a Tibetan would express himself thus:—

निःबनाः यः विना।	A black dog.
द्विद्गार थे।)
इ.स.च्यार.स.री	The white horse.
भ्रास्थ्यास्थ्या	A black bitch.
र्केर्यादगार ये।)
र्नेद्र सन्तार सेदि।	The white mare.

However, there are many adjectives which, even in Colloquial, are seen in 57 and 57 without reference to gender. Ex.:—

श्रुवया	Mad, insane.	<u>क</u> ्रिया	Wet.
र्गेश्यः	Necessary, needful.	क्ष-द्रम्पान्यः	Wrong, incorrect.
चेश्रन्थ.दा	New.	చ ⊏కు"	All.
\$C.1.	Old.	5∭হা:ম:	Ordinary, valgar.
मालेंब-मा	Young.	EM.YI.	Sham.

শান্তব্য } Other. ত্রিকা Previous, former. শাক্তা

There are also one or two seen in \$\overline{\mathbb{N}}\text{ without reference to gender.} Ex :--

सदर सें Sweet, नुदर्भे Cold, chilly. ५९९ में Jayous.

In the Literary language the adjective, in its root form alone, is often seen immediately preceding the noun. Ex.:—

भग हैं Black dog. अग हैं में Black hitch.

So, when the adjective has a particle and precedes the noun, Literary Tibetan follows the same rule as obtains in the Colloquial, of putting the adjective in the genitive case. Ex.:—

মান্দ্ৰী A black dog. মান্দ্ৰী দ্ৰী The black dog. মান্দ্ৰী দ্ৰী ক্ৰী বি বা or the black bitch.

But even in the Colloquial it is allowable, for brevity's sake, to form adjectival expressions by placing before a noun an adjective minus its particle. Ex.:—

Instead of :-

(or क्षम्य दिशः) भवावी देर।

So also:

र्वित्यामेर् स्थाय र सुरा स्थाप र मारेर।

Formerly Tibet was a secret (or hidden) country.

Instead of :-

ब्रुब्रम्पर्देर् शुक्षक है शिक्ष प्रसुष्ठा प्रमाण (or

Formerly Tibet, etc.

(vi) Adjectives are also sometimes formed from nouns and postpositions, the latter being put in the genitive case, and the whole expression made to precede the noun that it qualifies. Ex.:—

ब्रूर्न्गुः स्र्राम्यः देन्। व्यूर्न्गुः स्र्राम्यः देन्।

Some time ago a European soldier was living in Tibet.

र् दे र्णुजन्सामन्त्रस्त्रं स्ट र दे र्णुजन्सामन्त्रस्त्रं स्ट र दे र्णुजन्सामन्त्रस्

Some of the many great ancient empires are still remembered,

बि'सी'पद्साइँगी' (or हें पे') हार्बेर' यहनानादेद।

The cat has broken the stone jug.

चिट होता क्या ची वेट वर होंट ही जूर । टोक्ट स हेंद्र होता हो I live (or have a dwelling place)
in an upper room of that
house.

The adjectives to which attention is drawn in the foregoing illustrations are, in the first 引起中 European; in the second, 超初 Ancient; in the third 至和 or 五克 Stone; and, in the fourth,

(vii) Some adjectives consist merely of a primitive repeated,Ex.;—

(viii) Others consist of two primitives, similar as regards their consonantal form, but with different vowels. Ex.:-

지원 정보 Soft, low.
[편미[편미 Promiscuous, disorderly.]
미정도 대중도 Steep, rugged.
- 기계 전기 Curved, crooked.

(ix) Or of a repeated dissyllable with a difference in the vowels.
Ex,:—

समामाञ्चामा }

Lukewarm,

Lukewarm,

Sin के ते Irregular,

Sin में ते |

Mixed up, jumbled.

(x) Or of two different dissyllables in juxtaposition. Ex.:—
তম্ভাম Raving.

(xi) Or of two different monosyllables in juxtaposition. Ex. :-

되어 Ear, distant, remote.
지역 Measureless, immeasurable.

SUPPLY Immense.

(xii) As to the formation of Abstract Nouns from adjectives, see § 29, A. 6.

(xiii) English adjectives ending in able and ible are usually rendered in Colloquial Tibetan by 35, NYXX, or БП Сно, ог БПБП Сно, ог БПБП Сно, ог БПБП Сноб сноб, added to the root of the verb. Ex.:—

यमगाप्ति श्रदः स्वानिकाः or श्रदः स्वाः Is this road passable?

लची श्राणभागी है, केर. श्राष्ट्रची, or कर.

क्रेंगश्चित्रना

च्चिमाॐदिनै स्थाॐनामाश। समाश्चीमाॐदीस्थाॐनासदेर। इत्तर्देन्द्रस्य क्रमास्थर।

स्वास्त्रादेशक्ष्यः वर्षा। ठावनायदे स्ट्रादेशस्य स्वास्त्राय्युना। दावि सर्हेनादेशस्य स्वास्त्राय्युना। दावि सर्हेनादेशस्य स्वास्त्रायेद। No, the road is not passable.

Is this stream fordable?

No, the stream is not fordable.

He is ready to go.

This tea is very drinkable.

That pastry is not eatable.

These goods are not saleable.

God is invisible.

God is knowable.

(xiv) The Literary equivalent of 57, or 35, is 555 Runowa, or 55 Runo. Ex.:—

मिन्द्रा वहेनासासुन्द्रतार्टे, or द्वत

This spectacle is terrible, or calculated to terrify.

E'रे'विष्टार् शेर्डिटें, or इट'में अरेड्! This tea is not drinkable, or fit to drink.

अभाप्ति अर से दुट हैं, or दुट ने सरेत्। This food is not eatable, or fit to

Sometimes, however, the supinal particle & 5, or 5, attached to the verbal root, is omitted, and the particle & after 55 is also dropped. Ex.:—

ब्रन्किं वरे वहेग्रह्मार उटाटा

This sight is terrible.

हारे व्युद्धार्य हा वी सारे द्रा का व्युद्धारी

That tea is undrinkable,

25.4.541

अस्यदिश्चादुदानीसादेदा वर असीद्रदा सादेदा

This food is uneatable.

(xv) Where a noun is qualified by two or more adjectives joined by the conjunction and, or or, the construction is as follows:—

श्चे दः समा सं ५८ श्वमा सं (०० क्रेमा सं) } श्चे दः समा सं ५८ श्वमा सं (०० क्रेमा सं) हैं। }

Good and bad addled; eggs.

Three or four men.

(xvi) NEGATIVE ADJECTIVES corresponding to such as begin in English with Un, In, Il, Im, Ir, or Dis, or end in less, are not very much used, Tibetans preferring to use an affirmative adjective and to put the verb in the negative. Ex.:—

Instead of saying :-

मिक्री देश शेसस सेन् साम्बद्देन।

He is an irreligious man.

A Tibetan would prefer to say :-

मिक्री देश शेमका उन्हार देन।

He is not a religious man.

However, when such negative adjectives are employed, they are formed with the aid of the Colloquial negative expressions &, &, and &, and &, and the Literary expressions & 24, & 25, and the Literary expressions

भूगार्जे र्राप्तिः भ्राप्तिः स्ट्राप्तिः भूगार्जे र्राप्तिः भूगार्जे र्राप्तिः

श्र.ब्रेय.त. श्र.ब्रेय.त.

Impossible.

सुराश्राभटव.

Without fault.

ইব্রম্ম	यश्चेद्रायण्यासः सेद	77
বৃষ্ণ হাব্	श्रमुक्षरा	Disrespectful.
रोशसन्त्रात्रात्रः Cheerless.	श्र-देवी.रा.	Incorrect, wrong.
भैं मुं सेर् Immortal.	थ्रामिश्रादा	Having no leisure.
गर्भे मुं सेर् Immovable	মার্থুগানা	Unheard of.
55.25 Unbelieving.	श.श्रीय.ग.	Immature raw, callow,
D. T.	इंक्स्	Immodest,
정도 환지도 Merciless.	व्यवन्त्रवासेन	Illiterate.
	र्हेक् होर्)
र्धन्त्र्यः Infinite.	গ্রন্থান	Without faith.
ESTRE'	রিধ্য:ইস	Incorporeal.
सर्वा होत् Headless Unsurmounted.	वर्डेर:व्य	Passionless.
र्वेस्थ्येत्)	र्ह्मिया राज्यः	Sinless.
AT A CAT Without riches.	मुससाग्रेत्	Lawless, Illicit

for inanimate objects, and A53175 for animate objects, meaning which is, or are, who is, or are, are used adjectivally. Ex.:—

हासरे माउट प्रिन्सायम् निमारेत्। That lama is a wily one. आया परिक्रों सुमाप्त हैंस प्रिन्स निमारेत्। This country is a fertile one.

(xviii) In Literary Tibetan adjectives are frequently formed by adding to a noun, or to its root, or to a whole phrase, one of the expressions 35 CHXS, 25 DXN, 25 OXN-CHXN, CON CHX, NCX NOX, and W5 Yö', and so representing that class of English adjectives which end in ful, y, ous, cous, ious, ate, ent, ic, ish, ed, ly, ive, etc.

Ex.:-

F. 94. Intelligent, Sagacious. Punctilious, moderate. Beneficial, useful. यव उद Renouned, famous यांचाश्रास्त £4.94. Costly, expensive. 955:24 Passionate, amorous. Rocky. रामा क्राब र्वाय कर Blissful, joyous. MA SA SIEN. Talented, literate, accomplished. 54:45 Intelligent. बूद्र अब उब Wealthy opulent. मान्द्र क्षत्र उद Full of moisture, चेत्राक्ष.जब.क्य. Full of energy. श्रेमा'यउधः Sinful. आह्रभारी शर्कत क्षेत्र A perfectly accomplished scholar. TIKE SIEK IT 35 Having a pretty face. | मिर्म स्मादास्य Having an ugly mouth.

চ্চা is also said to be sometimes used thus:—
নুমান ব্দিন মাত্ৰ instead of নুমান বিদ্যাম The Lama's prayer-wheel: but নুমান বিদ্যাম বিদ্যাম কৰি would seem to be the more correct. See, however, § 31, V, (b).

Instead of constructing an adjective out of the root, the particle, and the affix \$\frac{3}{3}\$, resort is often had to the root alone plus the affix \$\frac{3}{3}\$, or Cha. Ex.:—

From 572.7.35 may be formed 572.5 Cheerful.

From A& T34 may be formed A& 9 Mortal.

From ANT 85 may be formed ANT 355 Very learned.

II. - Augmenting of adjectives.

This can be done in several ways :-

(a) By simply repeating the adjective, either in the shape of the primitive root, or of the root with the particle. Ex.:—

गुना गुना Very crooked.

मिन्राभिनारा Very willy.

월 기념자 Very sour.

BICK BICK: Very moved.

वर्डमाया वर्डमाया Very dirty.

माउँदासमाउँदास Very clean.

문건물건 Very early in the morning,

भुविभुद्ध Very late.

(b) By repeating the adjective, in any of its forms, with WC YANG, inserted between them. In the Colloquial WC becomes QC 'ANG, after consonants other than T, 5, T, and N! Ex.:—

মাইগ্র'আইগ্রা Very beautiful.

Nery thick.

Wasaasa Very learned.

☼C also becomes ९८ after vowels, both in the Literary language and in Colloquial. Ex.:—

> ब्रेजप्र क्षेत्र। Very heavy (Lit.). आर्थेष्ट अर्थे। Very tight (Coll.).

In the Literary language WC' becomes JC' KYANG, after final consonants J, 5', 5', and W Ex.:—

देश-गुद्देश। Very trne. श्वेत-गुद्दश्वा Very obscure ध्वागुद्दश्वा Very neat. दवाशेद-गुद्दश्वाशेद् | Very narrow.

(c) By use of the affix \$\frac{2}{3}\$. Ca'E signifying emphasis generally.
Ex:—

ह्मायाके Extremely sinful. मार्थर विके Exceedingly brilliant. हेम्प्रोके Very previous.

The above, however, is more Literary than Colloquial. In the Colloquial 35 1, added to the root, is more common, but it is often used merely to form the adjective, and not so much to augment its force. Ex.:—

इ.केब्र्सं Precious. वेद्रकेब्र्सं Brilliant. क्विन्स्रकेब्रसं Intellectual. भूमाकेब्र्सं Sinful.

(d) By inserting সূত্ৰ Very, immediately before the adjective, or by adding প্ৰসূত্ৰ Very, to the adjectival root:—

र्ने भूर द्रार नाम भाषाना स्रेर्। Tibetan is very difficult.

राष्ट्र नाम के समा केर्रिया कि The weather just now is very hot.

Certain other adverbs may be inserted in the same way when the sentence is a negative one. Ex.:-

वर्रे क्रांच्येमाय (ज वर्ग्नमार्गः) विद्वारम्

This is quite (or absolutely improper.

He is not right at all.

भूत्र'क'रे'साब्सार्वेदसाब्सासारेत्।

That statement is not at all true.

III .- THE COMPARATIVE DEGREE.

in the Colloquial, and AN or AN PX (AN WX, after vowels, or final AN, or AN) in Literature, signifying Than, or More than, but they so manipulate the sentence as to place first the object with which the subject is being compared, then the postposition, next the subject, then the adjective in its positive degree, and lastly the verb. Ex. —

म्द्रसद्भाषात्रदेशस्यादेश

This house is higher than that one.
Literally, Than that house this
high is.

지도자'골드자' (pronounced Den-jong)

Tibet is colder than Sikhim.

यस (ज यस) वेर् भुभागुट संभित्र

यहेन हेर्या यक्षा क्रिका क्षेत्र स्था क्ष्य द्वा द्वा द

A religious man is happier than a worldling.

अ.प्र. शास्त्र हुत्यस.चटा हुन वर्ष हुत्याचर.

Philosophers are happier than ritualists,

साम्ब^{र्}यः ई. वशस्त्रेयः हेन् या ई. दणदः च २५ण।

Ascetics (meditators) are happier than professors.

(b) When there is no expressed object with which to compare the subject, an object may be supplied by means of $3\frac{2}{3}$. This or $\frac{2}{3}$. That, Ex.:—

दर्भाष्ट्रमा स्वीमा A higher house than this.
देभाषा प्रमुद्धा किया। A fleeter horse than that.
दर्भाषा मुस्सिमा स्वीमा। A counsel exceeding this.

(6) In the Colloquial the comparative degree of certain common adjectives has a special form. For instance, the comparative of 以可以 Good, is 以可可 Better; of 和文章 Much, it is 和文章 More; of 黃本章 Thick, it is 黃本章 Thicker; of 黃本章 Larger, bigger, greater. Even with them the same construction in 叫和 is employed. Ex.:—

मिटायादेश्यसाददेश्वरादेत्। This house is larger than that one.
हिंदागुःद्वां कायसाददेश्वर्या अy book is better than yours.
मादेत्।

(d) The particle belonging to an adjective is sometimes vulgarly conjugated, i.e. transmuted into \$\mathbb{\eta}\$, \$\mathbb{\eta}\$, or \$\mathbb{\eta}\$, according to the rule with reference to the last letter of the root. It is better, however, to avoid this. Ex.:—

भुद्रमद्भद्रदेद्देद्द्रम्भिन्द्र्द्रभिन्द्र्याः may This woman is indeed pretty.

कटायदीयमधिकादेद may be This scine is not good. rendered अमानीकादेद्।

FET पार्ने प्रशाय है हिन्दी हैं may be This house is larger than that one,

But not where War, etc., has the sense of To have. Ex. :-

मुद्रेजसादद्वीय साम्राणी वर्षेत्रा

This man has wiser friends than that one,

IV .- THE SUPERLATIVE DEGREE.

(a) To express this a universal comparison is resorted to, the subject being placed, at option, either before or after the expression used for the universal comparison. This latter may take numerous forms such as:—

> YE'YL'O'SI. **SYN 92, UNI.** चार.चा.लश्. **計に上ばれる。** পূর্বাম (Literary) क्ट.भार् .बट.बरा. रामका वर्.गु. वरः वका मारामार्थःबराबसा श्रद्धानान् वदावशा गुन्ने वृद्ध (Literary) स्टास्ट्रेन्ट्रगुवाबसा হ্মমান্ত্ৰণীৰ্ণীমৰ্মা नारामादै द्रगीय दश स्मामित द्रायाक्या ग्रम् र्गेयं दश (Literary)

Than all.

From among all.

From among all.

Ex. :--

That lama is the most learned (of all). स्टामायसादय दे सर्ग्निम्साग्री देद।

This is the swiftest horse.

ब्रेट. क्षेत्र हे . (or ब्रेट. क्षेत्र हे . (or ब्रेट. क्षेत्र हे . (or

This stone is the most valuable of all well secured things.

हेर्नुमें के व्यक्तिमानस्य स्टामिन इन्निमें क्यामिन हैर्ड हेर्नुमें (or केन्नि) देर्ग

Gold is the most precious of all metals (meltable things).

N.B.—Note that \$500 in its conjugated form becomes 51

(b) Another equally common method of expressing the superlative degree is to affix AN SHO to the root of the adjective. The order in which the sentence is constructed does not much matter, and even the use of AN (in Literature AN, AN, or AN) is optional. Ex.:—

इ.तर्. अज्ञानशः प्रा. इर. १

This horse is the fleetest.

रेक्ट्राकेने प्राप्तका (or पृत्तिमानकाः) मार्थेर-रेक्ट्रावट-के-प्रकारित।

Gold is the dearest of metals,

If the speaker likes he may insert दे 'THE, after AN', thus :—
इत्देश्योग्राक्ष के देवा कि fleetest,
इत्देश के कि दिल्ला कि कि fleetest,
दिन्देश के कि दिल्ला कि कि fleetest,

N.B. = 33333, like many other words in MS., is often abbreviated into 3331

सर-र-विराजिस-अंद्रामिय-तृतिय-द्रशामिर-इन्स-मुद्दिन-अंद्रामिय-द्रशामिर-

Lham is the most transcendent of cities. N.B.—মুস্কাত্ত্ is often abbreviated into গুঁহ, and ব্যাস্থা into ব্যাস্থা

(c) Yet another expression used to indicate the superlative idea is

NET CH'O', signifying The best, The most, etc. It is a
Literary word, and only rarely comes into the Colloquial. It
may be either prefixed or affixed to the word that it qualifies,
and when prefixed should be put in the genitive case. Ex.:—

ब्रह्मामी यहमा।	The chief noble or lord,		
ब्रहेम्।म्भास ।	The chief mother: the goddess		
सङ्ग्रामी सुमाय।	The principal woman in a family.		
शहनानी शहना।	The best of the best.		

In Literary Tibetan the substantive is put in the genitive case when NAT is affixed. Ex.:—

मबर,गुर्,अक्र्मे।	The best among the good or noble.
ব্যাহাই মার্ক্রনা।	The haliest.
र्गोर्प्सदे सहेंग्।	The Chief of Rarities: the carest Being or Object: the Supreme Being.
दयन्यसःयदे सर्हन्।	The sublimest, most excellent.
र्रेष्ट्र-सर्हेग्।	The best or greatest of men,
स्रामशायदे संस्थाते।	The wisest or most learned,

In the Colloquial NAT, if used at all, is sometimes prefixed and sometimes affixed, but neither it nor the substantive is put in the genitive case. Ex.:—

ब्रह्मा सूरः।	The Chief Protector.
र्गोर सर्हेग।	Anything excellent of its kind also an abbreviation of 5
	मर्ने अर्देग।
सर्हेना दगाय ।	The highest joy, rapture, bliss.
ব্যন্ধ্যমন্ত্র।	The noblest, sublimest,
र धर्मेग्।	The most excellent taste delicions
মানগ্রস্থার বি	The wisest, most learned,
माबुद:सर्जेम:हेब्द्रों।	The very vimosi attention.

The Chief of Beings, Buddha.

Thou best of men!

মুহল is also used thus in Literary Tibetan

सक्रेगद्र मुक्स्रा	Nobles and commonalty.
सर्द्रेग दर सम्बन्ध	The great and the vulgar.
মর্ক্রণাব্যক্ষ	Great and small,
নীৰ'ৰ'মাইলি।	The very excellent or superior.

V .- OTHER METHODS OF COMPARISON.

The Tibetan rendering of English phrases constructed with As..as, may be illustrated thus:—

हिना, or नार बेबिना) महरूरेंगाडा बेना, or नार बेबिना) महरूरेंगाडा केना, or नार बेबिना) महरूरेंगाडा

die .

्रमान्यम् देवसमाने नहत् श्रुवायाने. रमान्यमान्यस्य

Please give, etc.

or -

न्यादे वस्य मान्यः श्रुवः सः दे दः वा स्टः नान्यः दे वस्य मान्यः श्रुवः सः दे दः वा स्टः

Please give, etc.

हिंद-स-मीमिट-स-धुना (or धुनावा, or नद-दुः) धिंद-मीधिद-सहा or धिंदनम् धैद-दुन्।

Will you come as far as to youder house?

अस्त्राम् तर्मा । अस्त्राम् वर्षे स्वास्त्राच्या वर्षे वर्षे

This road goes about as far as to that house,

यमी नैट ब्रेंट सर्वे रे व्येन वार्यम् ना रटावर वार्यम्

As high as that tree-trunk is (may be) this one also is,

दशः क्षुशः स्प्रेन्यम् वितः (०० अदः महितः, ०० ५५:स्रो) स्रोन्यन्ते ५ मानदः स्रोत्।

As far as I know, that is so: Literary, II it be according to the knowledge I possess, it is just like that.

समित् or स्राप्तरे,) दशस्त्रस्थ । स्राप्तरं, or स्राप्तरे,) दशस्त्रस्थ ।

As soon as he rose I fired,

द्यत्र द्याकः (देः) हिंदक्षाद्याकः द्दाः समाराज्यसम्बद्धाः

My book is as good as yours: Literally, My book is equally good-bad with yours.

§ 31.—THE PRONOUN.

I -- PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

(a) I.

Commonest forms in Colloquial

Expressive of humility. Chiefly used in Tsang.

Like Persian sois Bandeh,

EXECT

Emphatic forms.

This old fellow or chap. Used by the speaker in reference to himself, but only in a comic way.

The following are Book-terms :-

지지 (maso.) This one. This person. This individual. Used by the speaker with reference to himself or herself.

다구 기계속 Humble form of foregoing.

The following are Colloquially used by the Kyrong-pas, or Nipal Frontier Tibetans:—

HE ourselves

From We ourselves

(b) Thou.

E5:
Common Colloquial forms.

The genitive of \$\tilde{\tilee{\tilde{\tilde{\tilde{\tilde{\tilde{\tilde{\tilde{\tilde{\tilde

日子 (pl. 多子・8円) met with in dialects.
日子・第二 (pl. 多子・8円) met with in dialects.
日子・第二 Polite Literary forms.
日子・第二 Literary honorific
日子・第二 Other Literary forms.

(c) HE, or SHE.

| Fraction | Common Colloquial forms.

The genitive of H is either HQ, or HRQ His, and the agentive is either HW, or HRW

Polite forms, Literary and Colloquial.

| Polite forms, Literary and Colloquial.

| Polite forms, Literary and Colloquial.

| Polite forms, Literary and Colloquial.

| Polite forms, Literary and Colloquial.

| Polite forms, Literary and Colloquial.

| Polite forms, Literary and Colloquial.

| Polite forms, Literary and Colloquial.

Other forms for SHE :-

The genitive of 新 is either 和文 or 新文文, and the Agentive is either 初知, or 新文獻 [

(d) IT.

There is no special term for this pronoun. It is often not rendered at all, Ex. :-

If used at all it is generally rendered by दें, or देस्ट Ex.:— मिंद्रेदेवे श्वाप्तदेर or दिवस्तिमा Here in your pen: its point is broken.

Usually Pronouns are not repeated in ordinary conversation after the first reference.

(c) REFLEXIVES.

সত Self, One's self, is the commonest expression, both in the Colloquial and in Book-language. Other Book-terms with the same meaning are:— স্ব্ৰ, ইহ', মত'ইহ', and স্ক্ৰীৰ্

II .- DECLESSION OF PERSONAL PROPOUNS.

This follows the same rules as apply in the case of Substantives.

Ex —

	Singular.	. 1		Plural.	
Nom. }	Nom. } 5 1		೭ಕ್ಕ	We.	
Aco.			E. Z. g.	Of us.	
Gen. 5\(\hat{Q}\) Of me.		E.S.N.	By ns.		
Agent. Cat By me.		E.X. 21	To us.		
Dat. CW To me.		555	On us		
Loc. C'a On me.			100.00.1		
Per.	5.25	Against me.	5.3.25	Against us.	
Abl.	C.chel.	Than me,	ट.प्र.जश.	Than us.	
	टर्ड.सेनाश ज	Towards me.	टाई वे सुन	NA Towards us.	
Term.	E.441.	From me.	ट. <u>ष्ट</u> ्र <i>ेश</i> .	From ns.	
Nom. Voc. Acc.	E.2E.	L	E. Z.E. E.	We.	
Gen.	E.全E.刺.	Of me.	E. LE. & &.	Of us.	
Agent.	こってこりが.	By me.	こってころが.	By us.	
Dat.	ביצבימו.	To me,	ट.स्ट.क <u>ू</u> वा	To us.	

And so forth.

Nom. Voc.	B5 Thou.	Ē5¥	Yau,		
Acc. Gen.	By Of thee, Thy.	<u>स</u> ्रः ईवेः	Of you, yours.		
Agent.	F5-HK By thee:	西北城。	By you,		
And so forth.					
Or: Gen.	Brika Of thee, Thy.	B5:34	Of you, yours.		
Agent	BTEN By then.	B7.881	Ву уон.		
	FINE Thou, is declined	l like C'AS'	L,		

And so forth.

He, is declined like CAC /

She, is declined like Fr He.

기가 This humble one, has for genitive 회, and for Agentive 회자 지기 This humble one, has for genitive 회, and for Agentive 회자 All those ending in 자, 자, 자, 자, 자, and 도 are declined like 도 1.

Those ending in 5 are declined like 75 Thon, save as regards the forms in 3

N.B.—Plural Nouns do not take the plural sign ₹ if from the context it is clear that plurality is intended [Sec § 29 B, 2 (e)], but plural Pronouns always take the sign, except when they are qualified by Numeral Adjectives.

EXAMPLE :-

III. THE REFLEXIVE PRONOUN.

the following are examples of AC' SELF, ONE'S SELF, used reflexively:-

दशः सदः दमो श्रीसक्षा केष्ट्रायः दिः दीका व दमोदासकेमा व्यावस्ति समी प्रीदा

दशन्तित्रमञ्जूनायान्ते श्रीस्था केन्द्रीरः सर्वेद्वास्त्रमञ्जूनायान्ते श्रीस्था केन्द्रीरः

गु.श.रट.ट्.जेश.चेचा

से चस्र साम्बद्धारम् मार्थिता

or भूथ वस्त। हिंदे , इस. देटिज : या ज्याची ची भूष संस

大型大工、日本に日本に日本1.日工.1

श्ट.। हिंश.इश.सूची स्टची ब्रेचिश वाज इंड.

द्रशासर, द्रापुत्राणीय वर्येता। शुक्षशाकृत, (वर वेदशास,) चीकृता, स्टा

श्र.माध्यसाष्ट्र, यदामास्य विज्ञान्य । साम्बर्गसाष्ट्र, यदामास्य विज्ञान्य ।

ट.वे.स्ट.चधुव.वश्र.स.चैट.।

If I know myself spiritually 1 shall see God.

If I see God spiritually I shall know myself.

Man, know thyself.

The murderer has killed himself.

Did you keep the money for yourself?

The idea originated from myself.

The dog pulled the hone towards itself.

The soul alone really knows itself.

Other men are ourselves incarnate under other conditions,

He that speaketh of (from) himself, seeketh his own glory (John vii. 18).

I am not come of myself (John vii, 28).

Or better :-

मनेदा (वर् देवरु) ऑस

I am not, etc.

दशक्षिरा विविववश्यक्षा सामित्र

I can of mine own self do nothing (John v. 30).

Or better :-

शु.बेस.सू.। इस.स.स्ट.ची.श्रवेश.बु.g.लास.चेर्यातर.

I can, etc.

दशगुदःरदःमी मिस्रश्री महिन्दि।

Or better :-

त्रिः प्रस्तिस्यार्वेर् भे नुदे क मोर्वेर हें, क मिसस्यार्वेर् भे नुदे क मोर्वेर प्रस्ति प्रस्ताने I judge not mine own self (1 Cor. iv. 3).

I judge not, etc.

Bイマに加えるろ。多事x1

Or better :-

हिर्दरम्मिस्रराधायम्बुः केर्प्यर्।

वर्षः स्ट्रिन्द्रमीसावर्षे वस्रा

Or better :-

हिन्तीसन्दर्भिन्दम्मी ब्रिन्देन स्था देन्य स्थारी What sayest thou of thyself (John 1, 22).

What sayest, etc.

Askest thou this of thyself? (John xviii. 34).

Askest thou this, etc.

न्यान्यात्वारःहो। द्रम्यान्याःनेदायरःस्म्याः इत्यान्याःनेदायरःस्मुद्रः। शुःश्रदः शुःश्रदःस्मान्याः स्टानक्षायरःनेदाः व

Whosever shall exalt himself shall be humbled; and whosever shall humble himself shall be-exalted (Matt. xxiii, 12),

IV .- COMPOUNDS IN SC* RANG.

(a) 55 frequently forms the first part of a compound. Ex. :-

55951

Self ; One's self.

रद्रारोह्यश

One's own soul.

7E.51

Each ; each respectively ; Hon. for

रट्रेट्र्र्यू

Each has hold of his own leading-

イによれる当に、

string (D).

エによば.影. 是により

Each at his own door,

रट.चेनश्चा

Spontaneous; of itself.

रट.चेनश्च.ग्रेश।

Spontaneously.

zr.3r.1

Self-sprung.

श.रचारात्र. चेतरचीश सेचाश हे र ट. मि

By ignorance one's future was of its own self destroyed,

नमस्यान्द्र देशस्त्रेत्र

Love seeketh not its own (N.T.). Bringeth not about its own ends.

Or better :-

Love, etc.

नुसस्य दारदार्देशनेर्णुः सेन्द्रुण्।

I shall go to the house of my own accor-

ट.रट.व वैटीमट.ज.व में.चीक्षा

Let us (the two of us) go hence together,

रामिक्श हेरायपर न्याप में दे।

One's own perception, intelligence, and happiness, three things (D).

रटरियारटम्बाश्यरटयरेयाशुस्र।

You will take your own life (D).

रट:श्रेंमा रटामीश मार्डेर गी रेर्

(b) KC also often forms the second part of a compound. Ex.:-

वॅ'६८'।	An unmarried man.
र्से रहा	A spinster; a woman by herself.
रेन्द्र।	The very same, exactly, quite so.
र्नार्याकः रेन्द्राचीकः	It is just so; it is precisely so.
सृभें भटा।	Quite early in the morning.
लेर्स्स्टः सम्बन्धः सम्बन्धः	With negative—Not much, Not many.
स्परस्य स्टम्स् सम्बद्धाः	By the mere (just by) meeting with me. A man all by himself; just a man.

V .- Possessive Pronouns.

1.—OBDINARY PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

(a) Possessive Pronouns are formed by putting the Personal Pronouns in the Genitive case. They may either precede or follow the noun or object in respect of which possession is predicated. Ex.:—

रेप्पर्य प्रसुगा स्नर रेर्।	That is my thunder.
Or:-	
वर्तुवाक्षरादेग्यते देत्।	That thunder is mine.
वर्षेत्र रेवे हिमासईर रेर्।	This is your dictionary.
0r:-	CALLS MANY
क्षिमाहाँ र परि हिंद रे वि र दे द	This dictionary is yours.

(b) In some works it is stated that the Possessive case may also be formed by affixing 35 to the shorter forms of the Personal Pronouns.
Thus, C 35 My, minr, of me; F 35 His, of him, and so forth. If

this be so, it must be a very obscure Literary usage. If an U-pa heard or saw the expression 5.33, it would probably raise in his mind the idea of egoism, selfishness, etc., and not that of the Possessive case as associated with the first person. Compare the phrase 5.37.34, I the chief, i.e., possessed of pride, i.e., proud.

So, also, the expression ANN ANT The Lama's prayer-wheel, probably means The Lama with, or possessed of the prayer-wheel.

2.—REFLEXIVE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

These are merely the Reflexive Pronouns put in the Genitive case. They then signify One's, One's own, My own, Thy own, Think own, His own, Her own, Its own, Our own, Your own, Their own, according to the pronoun, either expressed or implied, to which, in the same sentence, they respectively refer back.

मुरःसन्तिरः नी मी दरः सन्देश्वरः मुरःसन्तिरः देवीयः मी देद।

म्प्रिट्स क्षेत्र के क्षेत्र क

I shall ride my own horse.

We shall have to cook our own food.

Will you bring your own servant?

You must all bring your own knives, forks and spoons.

Each of you must bring his own knife, fork and spoon.

He did not realize his own good luck.

They cannot tell their own names.

प्रेटी हिंद ज्यानहरू जूश भी र प्राची है। अ.र.रश. (or श्रे.श्र्रेश्चर) र प्राची है।

Every man believes his own watch is the most accurate.

कुर्यकुटः। च्रित्यकान्त्रन्द्रास्त्रे द्वीतान्त्रियान्त्रका

They have all cleared out of their own village.

मिट स रे रे म रह मी ब्रीट दमान स्पर्।

Every house has its own park (compound).

चर्ष्येवशःवैदः। दश्चेवशःवैदः। दश्च्यद्भाकाश्रशः (ज.) शुःम्।

My own mother educated me.

In honorific form :-

इस्र-मञ्जयःसःमान्दः छ्र-। ट.स्ट्रामी श्रमः श्री मार्जुनासः ग्रीकाटः स्रीमा

My own mother, etc.

मिन्द्रम् प्रस्ति यहेने यहेने स्वाप्ति हो प्रीक् सन्देत्।

He was the architect of his own good fortune.

मार्थक्षित्रे रेशन्य मी सुनास प्रमा प्रेश प्रदेशसम्बोधितुमा

Every housewife thinks her own broom is the best.

चित्रा । चित्रा चित्रा चित्र चित्र मित्र
He succeeded because of his own diligence.

The following are Literary:-

सुः स्टामीशादिन् हें वैः श्रीमाया हें स्टामी सुः सुरामा जीटामी मिराविष्टा है।

He himself bearing our sins in his own body upon the tree (1 Peter II. 24),

देशन्द्रम् नीन्नम् स्यादेत् की वर्षा

He who speaks of himself seeks his own glory (John vii. 18). मिट वे रट मी सभागस्त्रक्ष श तुव जट । मिट रट मी प्रमद्भा हैस गुंशस नुस्रसाय रहार्ने नेर गुःसाय रमा। रटःश्रीवारटावीशावार्वेदावी रेद।

He came to his own kingdom, but his own subjects received him not (John i. 11).

Love speketh not her own (1 Cor. xiii. 5).

You will take your own life (D)

If one have no son of his own (D).

VI.-DEMONSTRATIVE PRONDUNS.

These may also be called Distinguishing Adjectives. The commonest are Q5 THIS, and 5 THAT, as to which see § 27.

The following are also common :-

This very, This same.

रद्यान सर्वा

That very, That same.

ASTIAC This particular.

That particular.

That very; that precisely: just so; like that, thus; so; just that.

Also the following:-

याचा

That over there, Yonder (far off).

That just there (nearer).

That up there.

That down there.

These latter may be used just as they stand, or they may be put in the genitive case. Whichever method is adopted, they precede the noun that they distinguish, and they may be used with or without ?

Also the following:-

RFT Such, such as.

EXAMPLES: -

बर्ने सुन्धेव।

देश्यकी

परेप्तेश्वर (गुना) भेरा

रे प्रकृष्टिक यहमा भेवा

भुद्रमादे र दानीय हिंद क्रें य नाव दानी देता

नास्टार्स्नाक्षामक्षरः । स्यान्देशसम्बद्धाः सुन्देशस्यारसः

लम्भावर् सन्त्रीमः सन्त्रम् त्रम् त्रेम

लबासनामरःचामरःस्टाजुनाजुनान्तानाः बादः त्रासःगानायद्वसःस्पर्दःसस्र ।

351

रेनाना इ.वंश. (or भावंश.) शुःलूट.।

र्यार्ट्य ।

यनी रेदे कीट यमारे बेर मुर्जेर।

Or :-

समी (or समीर्) रेन्द्रेन्सिटयमा रेजेरनी-प्रेर् Who is this?

Who is that?

This is my brother, or sister.

That is my master.

That same gentleman will employ you.

Please give me what you can of that: literally, what you can from that, just that please give.

This road goes as far as to that house: literally, this road to that house, about just that, goes.

What is the road like to the pass?

Very steep and crooked, just like that.

That won't do at all: literally, like that will not come at all.

That is so.

What is the name of that hill away youder?

What is the name, etc.

अमी रेट हेर्चे वे शेट अमें में अन्ती

The name of that big valley down there is Do-mo (Chumbi).

৭5ুশা

निर्देशसीट प्रदेश मुद्दाप दिस मिंदिया | Have you ever heard such a name before?

The Literary equivalents for most of the above are :-

95	This_	पर्ने देखहा	These.	
3	That.	र्ने इसस	Those.	
৭ইৰ	1	3.3	1	
9535		5:35		
95.5E.	This very ; This same,	3.42.	That very ; That same.	
निर्मित	1 1110 Statute,	रेमिन	A man owners	
वर्गिंग केर		रेक्टिन हैर		
৭ইশ		<u>र</u> ेण	j	
५ रेग	This particular,	रेमा	That partie	ular.
عراسعد		₹' ग र्र		
ৰ্ক		वर्ष)	Save आमी and
Q.4.		মদী.	That there.	
ध्रमी.	This here,	वें वे		not used in 0; or Tsang.
34		Ã.	That.	*
95950				
5'95'9'	Such, Such as.			
पर्ने.जेर.				
बुद्धारीय.				
3.4.	So named, Nan	red.	1	

EXAMPLES :-

८.रेट.भूट. (or सक्र.) वर्ट क्रा.व.च।

ग्रीचे वे याक्षेत्रस्य स्थाप्त । सामकाचे महास्यक्षा

सर्वार्तास्त्रं श्रेमः स्वा। स्वार स्तार्थः स्त्रे त्रुप्तः स्त्रे स्त्

E.वर्.कर.लुब।

I and one so named; I and so and so.

They laid hold upon one Simon of Cyrene, coming from the country (Luke xxiii, 26).

And behold, a man named Joseph, scho was a councillor, a good man and a righteous, of Arimathoa, a city of the Jews (Luke xxiii. 50).

Such as this am I (D).

VII -THE RECIPROCAL PRONOUN.

महिना नहिम | ONE ANOTHER : BACH OTHER.

EXAMPLES :-

ह्यूट.। च्यू. चाठुची, च्यून्स.च्यू.वेश.

द्रमायः स्ट्रूरः केद्रायः माह्रेमायः स्ट्रा इ.स.माह्रमायः स्ट्रूरः माह्रमायः माह्रमा

ब्रॅंडिंगरेमानी सामारेमा धेना रेन

मि के महिमानीशमाहिमानी तुमार्थेमा होय इस्ति महिमानीशमाहिमानी तुमार्थेमा होय

हुन हुन्। हुन हुन्। हुन हुन्।

सि हैं निवेना द्रास्त्रक्ष दु निवेना क्षेत्र स

They loved each other,

The ladies looked: at one another mirthfully.

They have gone up to each other.

They have scrutinized each other's garments.

The Lamas received ceremonial scarfs from one another.

They have gone in company with one another. मि के महिमायः महिमामयश्चरात्रः ग्रीः वर्तमा

They are conversing with each other,

हिंद् र्रे अट महिना मेश्रामहिना मी नट दा वहुद्द देगेश मुद्देद्

Ye also ought to wash one another's feet (John xiii, 14).

मोश्रमाजामोश्रमाजयः श्राटः । चिट्टः माञ्चे सोवशाञ्चर्यः वेटः वेशामाज्यसः

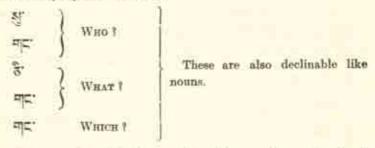
Some of his disciples said one to another.

VIII.-INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

In the Colloquial these are :-

All the above are declinable like nouns.

The Literary equivalents are :-



In simple questions the Interrogative Pronoun is usually placed immediately before the verb. Ex.:—

ট্র'শ্র' Who are you? (singular).
ট্র'শ্র'থ্র। Who are you? (plural).

what we call the relative clause in the sentence into a kind of adjectival or noun phrase. This is done by adding to the root of the verb the affix NPA, which, it will be remembered, may take the Article, Definite or Indefinite. Ex:—

शुनार्के नासे र साय र दे दस सर्वेद वुदः। शः --शनार्के नासे र साय र से दे दस सर्वेद वुदः।

I have seen the man who kills the sheep.

अमार्के माधेर साम्य में से रोमेंश संबंदः वर्तुमा

He has seen the man who kills the sheep.

श.चलर.साहर.र.हुश.हुब.शूट.।

He who killed the man (i.e., the man-killer, or murderer) has run away.

경다 I 원다.네. 나서 본 에너스 및 나는 다시 되었다. 원다.네. 나서 본 에너스 및 나는 다시 되었다. 원다.네. 나서 본 에너스 본, 다시 되었다. 김다. I

I have seen the man who killed the wolf, i.e., the wolf-killer, or wolfkilling man.

ब्रुट गुन्यस् सम्बद्धाः देवे ब्रुद्धः हरास्य हैं। स्रेस गुज्यद्

I know the brother of the man who killed the wolf,

ब्रुटागु यसद् साम्ब से देश श्रृटागुवै ।

The man who killed the wolf has given me its skin.

ह्या गु यस्त् भाष्य नी से न्य सक्स नु य

I went mith the man who killed the wolf.

भ्र.ज.चम्चाकाकुटः। जुरः त.बसकाक्ष.करःबिरः गी.चक्षरः योजयःशुरुः All the villagers ran to the man who killed the wolf.

(य) दुर्ग श्रुर्ज्ञामिश्रमार्थ्या श्रुर्ज्ञाः व्य श्रुर्ज्ञः श्रुर्ज्ञामश्रमार्थिशे श्रीयासीस्य रोहाः

वियामदाराद्यास्त्रीयार्थेत्तीयाः वियामदाराद्यास्त्रीयार्थेत्तीया

शे. दे. बेच श. चर् दे. चार्यको स. दे. ग्रीट श्रीचर भी देशके से दे. चार्यको स. दे. ग्रीट श्रीचर

यः नाः रे डेर-मीः यन् याम्यमीः श्रेवे श्रेटः वानाः रे डेर-मीः यनुना।

तमानिरं सक्रान्तिमान्त्रीयात्रात्रे हेस्स्याः । विद्रारं निर्धानान्त्रीयात्रात्रात्रात्रे हृस्स्याः । विद्रारं निर्धानान्त्रीयात्रात्रात्रात्रे हृस्स्याः ।

ट्रे. रुशाची विधायका जूट श्रीहर सी जिल्ला

स्थापार्क्षेत्रसम्बद्धेतः स्वाप्ताः । स्थानी मानेशः वितानी सार्वेशः स्थापाः The abbot gave the man who killed the wolf a rupee,

A man who came with the Sha-pi is staying in that house.

That man is the servant of an official who came with the Sha-pé.

What is the name of the man who signed the Treaty?

The attendants who came with the Sha-pé hought many quaint things in Calcutta.

Did you converse with the Amban who came from China?

I have got two two-edged bans (swords) from a man who used to live in Lhasa;

The above are all in the Active Voice, but a difficulty occurs when there is nothing in the context to show whether the Active or the Passive Voice is meant. In the following examples, for instance, either voice may be implied:—

दशःचश्चरःशाचरःशःदेःशर्वः वृदः । दशःचश्चरःशाचरःशःदेःशर्वः वृदः । दशःचश्चरःशाचरःशे शे शे श्वेदः वृदः ।

I have seen the man who killed, i.e., the murderer, or killingman; or

I have seen the man who mus killed.

In such cases the general drift of the conversation is the sole guide to what the meaning really is. In fact, the last three examples are वर्रेड्सॅंग्रेंड्यंस्ट्री ह्रम्यवर्रेःक्टंसुंसुर्येद्र्या देंड्स्ट्रस्यस्यस्य स्ट्रेंड्य् ह्रम्यदेंस्यस्य स्ट्रेंड्य् ह्रम्यदेंस्य स्ट्रेंड्य् ह्रम्यदेंस्य स्ट्रेंड्य् ह्रम्यदेंस्य स्ट्रेंड्य् ह्रम्यदेंस्य स्ट्रेंड्य् ह्रम्य स्ट्रेंड्य्य स्ट्रेंड्य् ह्रम्य स्ट्रेंड्य्य स्ट्रेंड्य्य स्ट्रेंड्य स्ट्रेंड्य्य स्ट्रेंड्य स्ट्रेंड्य्य स्ट्रेंड्य्य स्ट्रेंड्य स्ट्रेंड्

Who is present?

Who are these Lamas ?

What Lamas were there?

What is your name?

What is that box made of (by) I

What are these loads !

What horses were there?

Who sent this book?

Which of these books do you want?

If, however, the Interrogative is in the genitive case, it may come either before the verb or before its noun. Ex.:—

प्रमाणित्यस्त्रेत्रे रेन् वर्षास्त्रेत्रे वर्षा

Whose house is that?

When, too, the sentence is more complex, the pronoun, though it precedes, need not immediately precede the verb. Ex.:-

हिन्द्वत् बट्ब्यास्य स्यास्य स्थित् स्योधेरः विन्द्वत् बट्ब्यास्य स्थारमा स्थित् स्योधेरः

Which of you can give me a rupee?

र्गोर्वासहेत्रानीन्त्रसार्थेर्वित्रस्यानाटन्द्रः सर्वासहेत्रस्य

With what is the Kingdom of God to be compared? (Mark iv. 30).

हिन्द्व दे बट बय सुख ट व्यक्षेन य गृहेन द नोवाचर बुध गुष्ठा ट व्यक्षेन य गृहेन

Who among you can charge me with any sin?

When the sentence contains an Interrogative Pronoun the Interrogative particle is not usually added to the verb. However, there is no harm in adding it. Ex.:—

हिंद गुँध मारे व्यवस्य गुँ व्यद्द्रमा

What are you building ?

मटचने सुसावडेंस प्रेट or प्रेट ट,

Who is going to build that house?

OF ME.EN. OF ME.EN!

य'नी मान्द्र दे अर्द्धद्याना रे कुनी चेद्र। What is that abbot's name?

इ.इ.स.च.इ.स.

What o'clock is it? What is the time, or hour? Literally What water-measure is it.

Also \$7358, or \$755 Like what, what sort, what kind !
This is really the adverb how, but it is often used as an Interrogative
Pronoun in the sense now given. Ex.:—

सनीर्देट:केन्यं दे निष्यं रे प्रमान

ल्ट्र। मा.हु.) चरलमायोच्युःल्लामोत्रदेश. संस्थायमाच्युशःस्रुवेद्यः (or प्रावृः What sort of sport (wild unimals, game) is there in that big valley down there?

What is the road like from Lhasa to Ta-shi-Ihum-po (Shi-ga-tse)?

The Literary equivalent of 中口5彩 is 管理工, or 管理工 or 管理工, or 管理工

र.श्रु.केर.चेश्र.चेश्राचेश।

शरशास्त्रान्त्रान्यान्यान्त्रान्।

What is best to be done now? How best to act now?

What sort of Being is the so-called Buddha?

N.B. - is more correct, but E is also used interrogatively.

IX .- RELATIVE AND CORRELATIVE PRONOUNS.

A .- Relative Pronouns.

In the Colloquial there is no pronoun corresponding to our Relative Pronoun Willo the force and effect of which are expressed by turning susceptible of a third rendering, namely, The man who was killed by me has been seen; and, if this is not the meaning intended by the speaker, the Personal Pronoun SN' should be inserted immediately before the verb. Thus:—

I have seen the man who killed; or

I have seen the man who was killed.

The difficulty as regards Voice is, however, removable by avoiding the construction in APA for the Passive Voice, and using instead the simple Participle as an adjective either preceding or following its noun.

Ex.:—

I have seen the man who was killed.

Or the construction in 505 may be retained and something introduced to indicate by whom or by what the man was killed. Ex.:—

He has seen the man who was killed by the soldier.

रथमा शुक्षः चर्थार स्थितः मुद्धः दे दशः शुक्रः व

I have seen the man who was killed by the soldiers.

The best way of differentiating between the voices in cases of this sort is to make use of the different roots of the auxiliary verb 35%.

To do. Thus:—

दशके प्रमान (क मोर्सन्) नेन्य सर्वे प्रमान

I have seen the man who killed or kills.

মের্মান্থর (or ন্যুর্) বুরান I have seen the man who was

রুম্বা (or দার্মন্) প্রবাস্থ্রমের I have seen the man who is to be killed.

The Relative Pronouns That and Which may refer either to Animates or to Inanimates. When Animates are concerned, the construction for the Active Voice should be in April, as above exemplified. Ex.:—

चश्चरःशान्त्रनी मिन्द्रसः सर्वेदः वृदः। मिनसन् सान्द्रनी मिन्द्रसः सर्वेदः वृदः।

I have seen the dog that killed.

निः सम्बन् सम्बन्दे देवे सम्बन्धित्वरं सः स्टन्। सम्बन्धः सम्बन्धे सिः देवे सम्बन्धः सर्वा सर्वनः सः स्टन्।

The head of the dog that killed has been chopped off.

श्चेत्रस्य सम्बद्धाः हिः दे के से यतुना। के हिः यसदः सम्बद्धाः के से यतुना।

The dog that killed the man has not been caught.

When Animates are concerned, the construction for the Passive Voice is also in 对码, when the Agent is indicated; and in a simple Participle used as an adjective, either preceding or following its noun, when the Agent is not indicated, Ex.:—

मेटा। मिस्रायसर्भामस्त्रीले.स.ट्राटस.सहेट.वेटा। मिस्रायसर्भामस्त्रीले.स.ट्राटस.सहेट.वेटा। मिस्रायसर्भामस्त्रीले.ह.रस.सहेट.वेटा।

I have seen the cat that was killed by the dog.

वस्तरं पत्र लिक्षेत्रे राज्यानक्ष्य पुटः । लेक्षेत्रपत्र लेक्षेत्रे राज्यानक्ष्य पुटः ।

I have seen the cat that was killed.

This construction may also be used when the agent is indicated.

Ex.:—

B्रिश्निश्चर्यते हे से रेप्स्थर सर्वेट वुट ।) I have seen the cat that was killed by the dog.

When Inanimates are concerned the Participial construction should be adopted. This construction, like the one in 5155, is also in itself incapable of differentiating between the Active and the Passive Voice. Thus:—

अनुश्रक्षम्यादे प्रदेशेत्। जन्दि अनुश्रक्षम्यादे देत्। This is the iron that brake (something); or, This is the iron that was broken.

The following, however, illustrate the Active Voice, as an object is mentioned, and the sense is therefore clear. Ex.:—

इं चरुनायदे अनाशने पर्ने देन

This is the iron that broke the stone, i.e., the stone-breaking iron.

्राम्यस्य स्त्रम्य स्त्रे दे स्तर् स्त्रे ।

or:—

क्ष्माय स्त्रम्य स्त्रे स्तर् स्त्रे स्त्रे ।

च्रमाय स्त्रम्य स्त्रे स्त्र स्त्रे स्त्रे स्त्रे ।

च्रमाय स्त्रम्य स्त्रम्य स्त्रे स्त्रे स्त्रे स्त्रे स्त्रे ।

or:—

व्यायस्य स्त्रम्य स्त्रम्य स्त्रे
This is the stone that broke the iron.

Here is the arrow that struck the rock.

The following illustrate the Passive Voice :-

अन्यक्षान्त्रीक्षार्ट्स्यक्ष्मायान्त्रेयदेश्दर् or ह्यदेशःश्रुम्मक्षयक्षमायान्त्रेयदेशदेश ह्यायक्षमायदेश्वमायान्त्रेयदेशदेश

This is the iron that was broken by the stone.

This is the stone that was broken by the iron.

सन्धार्थनायदै समाने वर्ते उत्तुना। मिन्द्रिक्षाट व्यामक्षयम्यदे द्वी करे दश मिन्द्रिक्षेट व्यामक्षयम्यदे द्वी करे दश मिन्द्रिक्षाट व्यामक्षयम्यदे दश मिन्द्रिक्षाट व्यामक्षयम्यदे दश मिन्द्रिक्षाट व्यामक्षयम्यदे दश

Here is the rock that was struck by the arrow.

I will give you the book that you read to me.

The Active Participles W5 KP5, for Animates, and W54, for Inanimates, may also be used for the construction of Relative clauses, the former being put in the Genitive case, and the latter also, if it precedes its noun, but in the Nominative case if it follows its noun.

EXAMPLES :-

न्यः इत्यायः स्पर्तः स्रायन् श्रीके वित्रास्यः । त्रीनेत्।

विद्याद्वीशःग्रीःवर्तुन। विद्याद्वीशःग्रीःवर्तुन।

रम्भागुत्रद्वा। चनासना-नैप्यन्त्रसामा-स्पर्धान्यदेशः A man who is now in Lhasa will come.

The cave that is in the forest must be searched,

The cave that is in the forest must be searched.

In this last case the Pronoun निरं (or निरं), which, may be used thus:—

होर्-इश्वसहट वैट्टम। अ.श.ज.रेबोश चचिव तपु ,पेकुट जूबोर् ज.जूर्य त.रु.पेकुण रेब्रुश कु पर्याति। व्यात्त्रीयो च.रु. (वर बोट.) चुट रेबोश.

पर्कितःसार्ते चिर्द्रः देशः स्राधेदः विद्यादम।

The cave that is in the forest must be searched.

Have you seen the Treaty that was signed at Lhasa?

B,-Correlative Pronouns.

The English Personal Correlative Pronouns, the rendering of which into Tibetan has now to be considered, are :—

THOU OF YOU HE OF THEY	ANYBODY ANYONE NOBODY	INYONE
WHOSO. WHOSOEVER.	No one)

The Impersonal Correlative Pronouns may refer either to Animates or to Inanimates, and are :-

What, of That which.

What 80.

Whatever.

Whatever.

Whichever.

Whichever.

Whichever.

Whichever.

Whichever.

Whatever.

Whichever.

Whatever.

Whatever.

Whichever.

1.—Personal Pronouns.

When the Pronoun is in the first or second person, singular or plural, one construction is to use the Pronoun itself, in its ordinary non-relative form (5, 5, 7, 5, etc.), and to turn what we call the Relative part of the sentence into a sort of Noun-phrase, with the aid of the affix 55. Ex.:—

देश। देशक्षिती, जनाय विभिन्न क्षेत्र (वर श्रःश्रदः) स्वास्त्रुश। स्वास्त्रुश। स्वास्त्रुश।

I who am conversing with you (i.e., I the converser with you) am your king.

We who salute you (i.e., we your saluters) are your subjects.

छे**र्**श्चनुश्नाम्बर्देश्यान् रमुरःचेस्पर।

We submit to thee who hast subdued us, i.e., to thee our subduer.

Sometimes, however, the sentence has to be wholly recast and a participial construction adopted instead. Ex.:—

हिन्दार्श्वत्र द्वार्थाः न्यान्य क्षात्र त्या हिन्दार्श्वतः व्याप्त क्षात्र त्या क्षात्र त्या क्षात्र त्या क्ष

Thou whose son is with us (i.e., thy son being with us, thou) must be our king.

When the Pronoun is in the third person, the construction may be either in NWC WHOEVER, ANYONE WHO, HE WHO, etc., or in NEX.:—

क्रा.) लट्डीट.क्ट.क्ट.इट. or क्रा.) लट्डीट.क्ट.क्ट.इट. or क्रा.)

He who (or whoever, or anyone who) runs away is (or will be) a coward,

शुप्पेट्य (or प्रेट्यूका) प्रदादमा प्राप्येयाचीमारेद्र।

Nobody (or no-one) who comes will ever return: or, he who (or whoever, or anyone who) comes will never return.

ब्रुट्ट, ह्रियादा सक्षण र. (tot च.) हरी।

Whose-soever sins ye remit they are remitted.

श्चिंश देश वशाभार वर्गे वर्गर ।

He who (or whoever, or anyone who) runs away will be shot.

रे.ट.श्र.मार्श्रीमनावणस्य वस्यामार्श्री सर्भारेष्टः (वर वस्यापस्मार्श्री सर्भारेष्टः (वर वस्यापस्मार्श्री

Anybody who (or he who, or whoever) goes to sleep there will never wake up.

सुरालूट.। १८८८.शिशाच शिटशाचे लाट लाट सिर्याच

Whoever (or anyone who, or he who) drinks this water will be thirsty again.

शुर्भेट द प्यट प्यस गा ने द द ग्रेंस ग्री रेद।

He who (or whoever, or anyone who) comes must work,

श्चरणी देश राजार है। (या) स्मित्रा श्वरणी देश

Whoever (or he who, or whosoever or anyone who) works will be paid.

शुःभव्यद्भारते वार्थस्य देन स्टायह याः व्यद्मानिकाः शुक्षा सेन्द्र सामे व्यवस्थाः

Whosoever hath, to him having been given, he shall have abundance; but whosoever hath not, वर्त्रेचीरारायचीरार्ज्ञा प्रीटाल्प्ररायानुत्वर्त्त्वाल्प्टः व्य from him even that which he hath shall be taken away.

नीनामानुसा) चुसानुस्याना । मीलूर्यस्ये स्टाम्बेस्यन्यः (or स्टा स्रोत्रः स्टाम्बेस्यान्यः (or स्टा

Anyone towards whom the bull rushes will naturally run away.

सुन्त्री (or मिनाड्र सोट्ट व.) लाटडे शुक्रका. स्था सामुक्त शि. देट मिन. पड्डे नमिन व.

Anyone with whom that Lama over there quarrels will regret it.

Sometimes both STWC and SIMS are used together. Ex :-

शुंभीनी पर प्रिन सम्बर्द वा WE'EN' I will give a rupee to anyone who will carry this letter.

N.B.—It will be noticed that § is usually separated from WE.

Moreover, it is the § and not the WE which takes whatever casesigns are necessary, and the WE comes in at the end of the relative
clause.

2.—Impersonal Pronouns,

In the case of What (in the sense of That which) which is really a Correlative Pronoun, the participial construction is adopted, and the Pronoun That which may be used or not at pleasure.

Ex:—

Do you understand what you are reading ? दशमिंदायः (मारे or नाट) नज़द्दाः You must do what I tell you.

हिंद्य' (म्दे' or मृद्) द्विशयादे' I will buy what you want.

रेड (मारे or माट) ऑड्याइट्राइट I do not know exactly what they cost.

मिन्देश (मान्दे or गारः) वर्नेन्यानुनः I will give him what you like.

The other Impersonal Correlative Pronouns, which are more forcible than TR and TE What, That which, namely, TRUE, THING THAT, and TETE, WHAT SO, WHATEVER, WHATSOEVER, ANYTHING THAT, and, with a negative, Northing THAT, may be illustrated thus:—

र्शेरिक्ष मारे हिन्द्रभ्यत्थमार्थे वर्तम।

काः—

कारेक्ष मारे हेन्यरे भ्यत्थमार्थे वर्तम।

or:—

Whatever, or anything that, she does is good.

हुँद् रेवे प्रदः प्रदे ब्दः या मारे स्पर्भा ने रे

मृत्रुं श्रुं वे क्टा याना र जूर या रेश लया. भूष श्रुं या क्टा याना र जूर या रेश लया. भूष विद्या कटा विश्व या रेश होता गु. र र

Or:-

He can tell the price of anything that, or whatever, is in your house.

Whatsoever is in a man's heart will influence his whole life. मृत्रुं श्रुंचासिट कियमेल जुट । शुर्वे श्रुंट मृत्रेट जनाट मिट जुट रा हेश

देव द्वट अमारे सेंद्र सामाट दश हिंद अ केर मुस्का

Or:-

त्त्रेर्जूट्। वर्षेर्जूट्। वर्षेर्जूट्।

Or:-

दर्वः द्वदः वानादः स्पदः दादेः दक्षः हिंद्यः क्षेत्रःस्टः।

Or:-

र्याथः नारः नेर्यः यः देशः होरः क्षेत्रशः नेर्यः हो सम्दर्भा

I will give you anything that, or whatever, is in my power.

Whatsoever is in a man's heart

will influence his whole life.

Nothing that the enemy does will save the fortress.

स्दिर्देशमाद्रायदासदेशसद्भावनीनानीः सन्देर्

You are right in absolutely nothing that you have said.

दशानाट द्विसाय दे दश विना नी सेद।

I recede from nothing that I have written.

दश'नानाश'अवेट'अ'सेट' (or अ'नुट') I have not seen anything.

Literary Constructions.

(a) The following examples illustrate the Literary method of rendering relative clauses:—

यहार उर् पडर क्षा हो वा होना हार वहार हो पड़ा का होना हार वहार हो पड़ा होना हार वहार हो पड़ा होना हो है होना हो cast into the fire (Matt. vii. 19). वित्र ग्रीशः त्रद्भाने श्रुवः ग्रीश्रमा वर्ध्यतः सदैः श्रुवः सः विना अवेदः प्यदः । त्रद्भाने श्रीमा वर्ष्यः सदैः प्रदः सदैः मानुदः सः देः के त्राः श्री सवेदः ।

हुमानब्रामः इस्यानुसः र्युनाः नवनाः मद्रः हुमानब्रामः इस्यानुसः र्युनाः नवनाः मद्रः

देश्यश्चरहे मुभारे वे प्रेक्ष सन्दे द्रोक् अर्डेन सुभा हे द्रोक् अर्डेन में प्रेक्ष सन्दे द्रोक् अर्डेन प्रमुख अर्डेन में प्रेक्ष सन्दे द्रोक् अर्डेन प्रमुख के मुभारे वे प्रेक्ष सन्दे द्रोक्ष अर्डेन

लट, हुन, शुंश ट.ज. मोर्ट यह सीड़ यहूरे. लट, हुन, शुंश ट.ज. मोर्ट यह सीड़ यहूरे.

द्वे : अयः गुंशः दायः मृददः मदे : सक्रें दे । दे देशः दशः साद्य सुदः मदे : सक्रें दे ।

त्मा सम्मा ग्री मक्षा यहूर क्षा व्यापरी

भे नुम बर् बमायक भामित्र क्राय हिना।

मार्थेर-धर-धु-धर्व-प्रश्नुम्। or:— ष्रार्थेर-धर्व-प्रश्नुम्।

श्रेशक्षा । चार विचारमा देवे चेत्र का मेरिका लेखा इ.क्षेत्र देवे इर चर्चुचार्थ क्या हिंदि गुँका And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? (Matt. vii. 3).

The stone that the builders rejected the same was made the head of the corner (Matt. xxi, 42).

Render therefore unto Casar the things that are Casar's and unto God the things that are God's (Matt. xxii. 21).

And the glory which thou hast given me I have given also unto them (John xvii. 22).

The cup which my father hath given me, shall I not drink it? (John xviii. 11).

The works that I do in my father's name; they testify of me (John x, 25).

A man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed (Luke v. 18).

The calf that is to be killed.

And Philip ran to him and said, understanded thou what thou readest? (Acts viii. 30). (b) The Literary Correlative Pronouns are :-

21.,

शुक्षिण

WHOEVER, WHOSOEVER, ANYONE WHO, HE WHO, etc.

리드.취.

HEME.

è or in certain cases 3

dic.

माट (बेमा

माटा है

平务

नार दमा केर

AL.ME.

g.ME.

BAC.

WHATEVER, WHATSOEVER, WHICHEVER, ANYTHING THAT, THAT WHICH, WHAT, etc.

The following examples will serve to illustrate the Literary rendering of the Correlative :—

श्वसः टः ठमा यः दम् सः देदः यः देशः देदः मुः सम्मान

He that is not against us is for us (Mark ix, 40),

र्त्य हो। धर्मका कर देश श्रीच्य होर. संत्र हा, धर्मका कर देश श्रीच्य होर. राजामू स्थानका मोड्स स्थानका हेका केश

Not energone that saith unto me Lord, Lord, shall enter into the Kingdom of Heaven (Matt. vii 21).

कृष, त्रा, कृष्ण, स.चैटा । जूष, ग्रीट, बस् बस, विस, चोसूज, स्वीचर, लू.च, बस्, त्रस, वस, कृष, इससाज, श्रीका, त्रा वस स्वर व्या हो।

Among them that are born of women there hath not arisen a greater than John the Baptist; yet he that is but little in the सम्बद्धः मुक्तर्शेदः दुः हुटः चःश्रेदः चः देखः

kingdom of heaven is greater than John (Matt. v. 11).

हिंदि गुक्षा से प्यायम स्थापित हिंदा।

Resist not him that is evil (Matt. v. 38).

मोट्टरे.सर.जेचेर.रू.। ट्रे. चतुर. टे. हिंट् कुश .बेश. कु. बंश. कु. लोट. इ. चतुर. टे. हिंट् कुश .बेश. कु. बोक्ट. सा

With what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged (Matt. vii. 2).

अट.श्र.बुना न्या हुर रटार्यचाक्र्य चार्रुश अट.श्र.बुनाचाश हुर रचनाक्र्य चार्रुश

And whoseever shall compel thee to go one mile, go with him twain (Matt. v. 41).

बुर्युत्तर पर्दर्या में भाकीय साहर हुना हुर्य जीवार दुर्द्य साहर हुना हिर वेश

Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away (Matt. v. 42).

यहै.यर.वर्चीर। तक्ष्मा श्रे.जा.इ.ट्र.वर्ज्ञाव.देव.कर. श्रे.जर.इ.वर्ट.व.वर्चीज च.ट्र.येश.वेर.

And he that falleth on this stone shall be broken to pieces, but on whomsoever it shall fall it will scatter him as dust (Matt. xxi. 44).

मी जूना नक्ष्मा सार्थ अञ्चित सर क्यी र जू रुषा नक्ष्मा सर जिया। श्रेषा मीटा रटा श्रेषा मीटा रटा मी जूना सुनः सर स्थूरे स

Whosoever shall seek to gain his life shall lose it, but whosoever shall lose his life shall preserve it (Luke xvii. 33).

करः. वरत्वीर। शेशजीरःरशक्रेशक्षे चरत्वीर। शेशजीरःरशक्रेशक्षे शेशजीरः के परे अधाविद्या Everyone that drinketh of this water shall thirst again, but whosever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst (John iv. 13), केट बंध हुँ वे सार्व वस्ता कर स्वस्त मेंट सा ध्येत । नाट सावसा हुट मात्रे सावसाधित हे सर्वे नाहसाहेर ही ।

मिट मीश नाट अवेट य पट वेश य दे त

र्गोर्भकर्म देशियाशकर जिस्सा हिस्स बामक्षेत्र मणुर होर्भ मान्त्र स्वसा क्षेत्र बामक्षेत्र मणुर होर्भ मान्त्र स्वसा क्षेत्र स्वस्य केर्भ रागुर होर्भ साम्ब्र स्वसा क्षेत्र

केट्रक्स.क्षेत्र.स.च्रु.शुष्टास.क्रेट्र.लुट्च्री चोट्रक्ष.क्षेत्र.स.च्रु.च्रोच्याक्षरी चोट्रःबैचोत्रा.

म्रीट स्ट्रानुन स्थानक के स्थानिया ने प्यक्ति न

श्रुत्रे, र्ह्मना सामित्र, श्रूब्य ग्रीश्रा श्रुव्य श्रूत्र स्त्रीत्र श्रूव्य सामित्र स्त्रीत्र श्रूव्य सामित्र

श्च. म.जूर म.रे. म. नहर श्रे. क्षमा स.जूर सर विचेर । दूरियोर श्चे. क्षमा स.जूर स्था क्षे. जूर स.टे. जूर स्था स.जूर स्था क्षे. जूर स.टे. जूर स्था स.जूर

र्दे हिम्मानहर्त्ताम्म हिना स्पर्दे ।

प्रीट्ट्रा श लुब मिट्टे जा करे. य पंत्रम् सर हिरे क्ष्म्य शुभ्रम्य प्रिमार्टे यक्ष्माश्रीन्थ He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is of the earth, and of the earth he speaketh (John iii, 31).

What he hath seen and heard, of that he beareth witness (John iii, 32),

God is spirit: and they that worship him must worship in spirit and in truth (John iv. 24).

That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of spirit is spirit (John iii, 6).

Jesus said unto her, I that speak unto thee am the Christ (John iv. 26).

Whosesoever's sins ye remit they are remitted (John xx. 23).

Unto everyone that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance; but from him that hath not, even that which he hath shall be taken away (Matt. xxv. 29).

He that rejecteth me and receiveth not my sayings kath one that judgeth him (John xii, 48).

But he that troubleth you shall bear his judgment, whosvever he be (Gal. v. 10). तुर्रेट तार् कु. वर्डे स्वास्त्रकृत्त्र् । श्रेत्रा मितः स्टा यरेटा भाष्य मी बीबीया यः

E'नर्ट स्मान्य देवे नक्ष्य मार्थेव वे ।

र्देशस्य वस्रक्षः उर् मर्गेरः स्राप्त्रः रे र्गेर सर्द्रमा ध्यक्षः उर मर्गेरः स्राप्त्रः रे र्गेर

न्यः विद्यात्रः द्वर्षः स्त्रितः स्त्रः । नाटः देश्यः । नाटः विद्यात्रः स्त्रः । नाटः विद्यात्रः । नाटः विद्यात्रः स्त्रः । नाटः विद्यात्रः । नाटः विद्यात्रः स्त्रः । नाटः विद्यात्रः स्तरः । नाटः विद्यात्रः स्त्रः । नाटः विद्यात्रः स्त्रः । नाटः विद्यात्रः स्त्रः । नाटः विद्यात्रः स्त्रः । नाटः विद्यात्रः स्त्

हे सदेदया हे नहंदया हे स्थित प्राप्त । समुद्रया हे द्याया हे स्थेद पुर्वेद या हे स्थेदया हे द्याया हे स्थेद पुर्वेद या स्थेदया हे द्याया हे स्थेद पुरवेदया But he hath seeketh the glory of him that sent him, the same is true (John vii, 18)

It is his teaching who sent me (John vii, 16).

He who built all things is God (Heb. iii. 4).

That which was from the beginning, that which we have heard, that which we have seen with our eyes, that which we beheld and our hands handled, declare we unto you (I John i. 1).

Whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honourable, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue and any praise, think on these things (Phil. iv. 8).

X .- INDEFINITE PRONOUNS OR PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES.

1. In the Colloquial the following are the most common :-

श्रुविष Some one ; a certain (person).

बाद विमा Something ; a Certain (thing).

मारे प्रवन

मारे भेददायाः (or भेदद्धाः) Something.

मा रे लिमा

Nobody, None.

```
FEWE Any.
मार्-भर
HEWE!
            Anything; or, with a negative, Nothing, None;
                Whatever, Whichever.
माट.माट.
चा.चारा.
테드리, ot 레드,
部下 or 部下
               All, Whole, Entire, Every, Complete, Full.
59.W.92.
ELS.
वनाव केंद्र Several.
SIE GET Mont.
मावदाया विमा
Wa दा लेना | Another.
555
3.
Each, Every.
STET
मार्ड्समा Both.
माउँमा One another, Each other.
FIGN Some.
57 8 A few, Few, A little, Little.
माउमादा Sole, Only, Mere.
```

শ্রন্থ ভূমার্থ ইমার্ডিশ্বা Various, Sundry, Divers.

SE' Self, One's self.

ন্তন্তা Even one, Either. With a negative, None, Neither.

EXAMPLES :-

र्थे, कुंचा (or रेक्स, कुंचाचा कू.) जास.

Once upon a time a certain Lama came from Lhasa.

श्चास दे पर मुंद महोर हिमाय ध्रेय होता।

हुबुश्रूटः। इबुश्रूटः। That same Lama went to a certain village.

I think he went to get something.

HARE BAN LAC. O. PLANCE, BAN YEL. I

शु.ण.लट. ट्रेचेंड्र-श्र.लट.।

यसमापदिस्यापटानुदानुवानि देद।

शे.वर्दशःमारे.चेर्-सःदे.महोरःवःवनुरः ग्रे.वर्दमा

मान्त्र।

चिट्टारास्ट्राः। रुपमा-रिवेटास्ट्रान्द्रिः बटाबरास्त्रामाञ्चनाः No one went to Court yesterday.

No favour will be accorded to anybody.

Anybody can do this work,

Anything that this man does turns into gold.

Nothing that he begins is ever finished.

Out of the whole army not one man (nobody) was saved. भुँ द्वा पद्भार्थिय है अप द्वार वाद This gentleman desires a cup of tea.

देवे हेश था मु द्रमश उर् सर्गुम्मश देर Soon afterwards the entire herd of cattle vanished.

रे देट मिर्प्या इंश्विम स्थाप दि मारे भेर Have you any good oranges to-day?

प्रभागानी भारति प्रभाग प्रमाद केंद्र द्रोहिश मुं Several coolies will be needed for the work.

क्'म्र'या है सद विश्व उदार्क्स सेससः In India most people are very religious.

विद् गुँ भु द्रमारी म न्या मुझ रारी भा Some Tibetan officials are staying at Gum (Ghoom).

प्राची विरक्ष प्रदेश । इसक्ष उर् हु रा All the others have returned to

र्ति निष्या मान्त्र मि निष्य हैं है ब्रीट व्या Some of the others are staying in Darjeeling.

प्राथान्द्र (or महिवाहा) निष्य Kindly give me another cup of tea.

ही देश न स्ट्रिंग में सद्व र वर्त्तुवश द्रशः Each man shot one stag.

श्र.र. इंश. श्र. श्र. वा | स्ट बर्टन|श्र.र.र. श्रेयः श्र.र.

Or:-

शुट्र, । शुर्श्वश्रुशः श्रिःशः वाः विः चन्देवीशः इःइः श्रेवा Each man presented a complimentary scarf to the lama.

इन्देन्द्रायाकुः ब्रेस्ट्रेन्द्रित्विण।

री दे दे शास्त्रवा देश हैं। वाह्य सामाना हारा

Give each horse a pail of water.

कुर्यश्राः । श.इ.इस.सस.१९४.द्वा.चिस्रस.चित्रः विश्वः Each man carried three big boxes.

५१:सुमुम्क्रिशम्दिः खाद्यः धेर्।

दश.चश्रद्धाः । इश.चश्रद्धाः वः श्रे. सर्वः चक्रियशः This is the father of both the boys.

Both of us shot the bear.

मुस्राह्म रामानुसमाञ्चेतस्सारः।

नर्ने दस्ते मुकेश मार्चे शामी देता।

Both the pretty girls have come.

55 Do these tice

हेना ५६ महिला गुःरेंद्र दमामहिला सरेदर इस्रा

Do these two words mean the same?

Both this and that will be knitable.

लचारा रे.चाकुशामानु र्रेड्रिनामानुनास

Yes, both their meanings appear to be the same.

हिमा बर्देने देन दमाद्दादेने देन दमाद्दा महिमायाके दुरुषा Is the meaning of this word exactly the same as the meaning of that word?

यासारेत। सामारेता

No, both their meanings are not absolutely the same.

मुन्य वुसर्ना हट द्वारा मुळ्डा

I want a few grapes.

मान प्रमुख दे के दि का का कि कि पा I want a few of those grapes. दमारा।

ट'याद्रद्रयार्देगार्ड हैमामी स्ट्रिट ।

A very little money will do for me.

क्षेम्पठिमा सार्वे पुरुष (or पुरुष क्षेत्र मार्वेमा सा) वार केंद्रे वहमान ब्रीट वर्ष शरश म्बासाया निरामारेन्।

At sundry (various, or divers) times many Buddhas have appeared in this world of ours.

दे हैं दे दे प्रीयाम स्मारे महिमारी से देद।

The lama was the only man among them.

द्वमारामारे देशवासमीयदम्। स्तिमा मार्थमार्से देर।

Why be angry? She is a mere child-7

वर्र मार्केश में बद बस मारेना मोस प्रिट मी Either of these two will do. 351

वर्ने निर्देश में बट देश निर्देन अट वें Neither of these two will suit. ME.I

के ब्रिट ध्ना सट रेवि बट ब्रामिडिया WC. Of the entire thousand men not even one escaped. TAY STATE!

Examples of AC' SELF, ONE'S SELF, will be found at § 31, iii, IV.

Examples of ASATASAT ONE ANOTHER, EACH OTHER, will be found at § 31, vii.

ATTA ON THE ET AS AS THE MEET I have never seen such a difficult language. 짜하다 (pron. nyung).

The following are the Literary equivalents of the above :-

माउँगा उमा

Someone, Somebody, A certain (person)

रे भिग

Something, A certain (thing.)

यम्बद्धाः यम्बद्धः यम्बद्धः मानुसः

Some, Several, A good many, A good deal.

त्रायः ज्ञासः

नाट क्षेत्रा श.कृता

Anyone, Anybody, Whoever; or, with negative, No one, Nobody.

AME,

חבישבי

Everyone, Either, Each; or, with negative, No one, Neither.

S.ME.

इ.ज्ना.

Anything, Whatever, Everything, Either, Each; or, with negative, Nothing, None, Neither.

त्रश्राश. दर्

र्था इंट्रस All, The whole, Every, Entire, Complete, All,

पंचर हुवा.

Mere, Sole, Only.

मावद

Other.

मान्य निया

Another,

चेड्रचा मडिचा

Each other, One another.

3.

3.3.

Each, Every.

श्रंश

श्र.मोडुमा-दा

Various, Sundry, Divers.

मेन्द्रन

Most मार्क्शमा Both. Few, Little 3E.E. अटा हालेगा दमाद. A few, A little. वनाव रस डमा यदमा 35 Self. One's self. 35 C. Same. महिमाना 3743 3.42 The very same. देगायदः 45.4E. 95950 Such. शब देवे Either, Each of two. Ex. :-

भाराभागुः। देशस्य स्वर्

On each side of the two shares of (lake) Mapham (Jäschke).

মৃত্তিশাওঁম। Either, Both. Ex.:-

ध्यानिहास वित्रमान्य वित्रमानिश्व। And on either side (i.e. both sides) of the river (Jaschke).

§ 32. ADVERBS.

These are both primitive and derivative. Of Derivatives, some are formed from Pronouns, others from Nouns, and others from Adjectives or Participles. There are also Adverbs of Time, Place, and Manner, Interrogative, Negative, and (added to verbal roots) Relative adverbs.

Those derived from adjectives are formed either by putting the adjective in the terminative case, or by adding to the adjective the expression 53°48°. It is a common habit, however, in the Colloquial to use an adjective adverbially without changing its form.

Adverbs are always placed somewhere before the verb. Interrogative adverbs come immediately before the verb. Others may be inserted at any convenient place in the sentence, so long as the rule is observed that they precede the verb.

The following are some of the commonest adverbs and adverbial phrases used in the Colleguial:—

	ADVERBS OF TIME.	
नार्ट्स.	When?	
ale.	(Added to verbal infinitive) When, At the time of ing.	
41281ME.	Whenever,	
5™	(Added to verbal root) When, used relatively; While,	
578	Now (at this time); ママニ Just now. At present.	
2.42.2.	Hitherto, Up to naw.	
रे'5्रबर 23	Then (at that time).	

5'4N'

Then (after that).

र दश देना कर

Hereafter, Henceforth.

SOLME.

Ever, Always. With negative, Never.

Ever, Always, Constantly, Incessantly, etc.

द्वारार प्रविक

55

2.2C.MC.

5'3E'

3.3C. NC.

BENE.

পত্নধা মত্নধা

इ.जमाद.

אביאל.

क्र-मार्थमा

इट्श.माउमा. CHALVE.

र र ८ कर यार

2.24

21,92

When, Just when, About, At the time,

Moreover, Furthermore.

(Added to root of verb) Ever, with negative Never.

Now-a-days

Now and then, Often, Sometimes, Occasionally, with negative, Seldom.

Aguin, Afresh, Anew.

Once.

At once, Immediately, Hurriedly, Hastily, Directly.

Once more.

(With negative) Not at all, Never, In no case.

A short time ago A long time ago सर्नेमाशास्त्र' or सर्नेनाशास् Quickly, Soon, Presently, Directly, 至立之, ot 至史 In a little while, In a few कं 5मा minutes. नेय उंसामार्जना After, Subsequently, Afterwards, Next, Last, In future. At last, At length, र्मीदश Already. 5735 (Vulg.) Lately, Recently. 到五 Late. STOWN Early. विनार दाहा पुरुष्य Without delay. मायामाय Slovely, Gradually, Gently, Softly. NACH SAICH Last night, Last evening.

অম্প্রম Eventually, Later on, Indirectly.

All (Added to verbal root) Just, Just about, On the point of, Going to.

53. Some time ago.

5 A, or 95 A, or AAS This year.

@ Year before last.

ये के

্নাইনৈ Next year.

ME.AZ.

ৰণ্টৰ

画参口

Last year.

취.뗏

ATT Yearly, Annually.

के का दमा या रे चित्र Daily.

NE'95 To-morrow.

32 To-day.

FINE Yesterday.

क्रमाधार दें Every day.

है अ डेम Some day.

ADVERBS OF PLACE.

मारा

Where? Whither? (Also relatively.)

ना न

HIT Wherever Anywhere.

Note.—In Lhassa 35% Dis. Here, Hither, is loosely pronounced as if it were spelt 35% DX, i.e. something like the English word They, as pronounced by a Eurasian, with a slight dental d sound to the Th. Hence one sometimes sees the Colloquial form of Here, Hither, spelt 355, which is not quite a correct form of the loose Lhassa pronunciation. Similarly one sometimes sees the Colloquial form of 35° There spelt 55° DX'.

Both 355 and 55 are incorrect. For the former the student should always use 35.5, or 355, when writing; and, if he chooses to affect the Lhassa pronunciation when speaking, he should say 35%, not 355. For 55 he should always write 5.5, or 551

यभ Over there, Yonder.

Will Up there.

अभी Down there.

WY Upwards.

515 Downwards.

95 Downhill. शम् सहितालुना रा. अम् निव्याचितारा Upside down. क्षाण्या. AS'AN' Hence. 5'3N' Thence. अर्द्धा Before. Ahead, In front, Onwards, Forwards. शमार्दि Afar.

मिन्नाम Opposite, Over against.

र्द्धना Instead of.

3 A Just by, Close by.

581 Off.

मृत्रप्रमाराया Backwards.

राञ्चश्या Outside, Without,

ACA Within, Inside, At home.

SE'SN' From within, From home.

ये भेगा इश From without.

milian To the left.

THANK To the right.

अंश्रेष्ठ Together, Jointly.

मार्भामाभ Everywhere.

ব্রমিশ্র Around, Round about, All round.

1955 Elsewhere.

35'5' Anide.

N'NY Asunder, Apart.

Adverbs of Manner.

or 35 (The first added to root and the second to infinitive of auxiliary verb) Probably, Likely, Perhaps.

티C'45. } How?

35'35' (pronounced Din-DA)

पर्ने नम्मिन

उद्या

ब्रेह्म.

dan

र्मा∄र

2.41.2E.

5 7735 Quite so, Just so, Precisely, Exactly.

देश प्रदेश By degrees, Gradually.

ব্যুট্ট (Used with negative.) Quite, Completely, Absolutely, Thoroughly.

देवे नेत्र प्रसादस Consequently.

Thus, So.

দাউলাইন Simply, Merely, Only, Solely.

5. Simply, Merely, Just, Only.

दे जिहा नहा क्या Alternately.

5 CUST Almost, Nearly.

अभूमप्रमोधः अभूमप्रो

PISSIN Separately, Individually.

श्रेशम्बद्धाः Severally.

R'E'BN'SN' Singly.

समार स्वाप्त प्रमान Formally.

নাম্বা Merely, Only, Solely, Entirely.

ख.वहा

5'795'55" (Used with negative.) At all, On any account.

2.44

अना येर or अना ये Well, with negative, Ill, Badly.

अवाचा Better.

Wमा ज्या Best.

WC Even, Likewise.

5ट टा नुस दस Fairly, Honestly.

उपाप्तिका Carefully.

34 34 98 48" Definitely, Punctually, Steadily

चित्रशाद्र प्रवेद Justly, Legally.

育でとす ご可可 Certainly. Post Ovally.

AC Personally, Precisely, Exactly.

नामान्य प्रशासमा Privately.

באיבוב.

SENTHAN'SN'AN Really, Sincerely, Surely.

ट्टार्.चेशक्स

सर्गेन्यरा प्रशास्त्र Promptly.

सन्दर्भारा प्रशन्तर Punctually.

55'55'5 Especially, Particularly.

Ordinarity, Usually, Generally, Universally, Chiefly, Principally,

STAT' Decidedly, Exceedingly.

닭독미리 Clearly, Distinctly, Lucidly, Intelligibly.

वैश मुर्व As a rule, Usually.

UK'UK' Indirectly.

मिनायामधायाः Aback.

SE SETSET Diligently, Zealously, Earnestly, Hentily,

पर्दे दि संभूमा द Herewith.

디지컬'라 Easily.

जानी जान Gradually, Gently, Slowly, Softly.

5 (Between a duplicated adjective or adverb, with 5 at end of sentence) Of course. Adverbs of Quantity and Comparison.

TET How much? How many?

মৃত্যান্ত্ৰই Chiefly, Generally.

WC Even, Likewise.

555 (Used with negative.) Quite, Completely, Absolutely, For the most part, Mostly.

ব্ৰহা ব্ৰহ্ম

SA, or in Coll. & About, Approximately

된다다. 왕미'다' } More.

ME AN Mont.

ETAN Lenst.

5'55 Too; or add SE to any root; or add 575 as a verb to any root.

Sourcely.

विमादा Enough.

প্রা Only, Entirely, All.

SHI & Partly.

यद दें

Much. With KC added, and followed by a negative,

HITEN NETT Many.

न्यिशक्ष श्रद्धाः

```
ACAL Too much, Too many.
```

55.35 Perc.

3E' Little.

547 8 A little, A few, Some.

MC.

12.

Besides, More yet.

L'ELME

35 XE Too little.

Interrogative Adverbs.

मारे देवाया

AC.OL

Why !

र्वेशमाद्या

2.W.

नातर्था

How?

馬道太, or g. 道太.

네드·역동.

When?

माना

75

Where? Whither?

मान

Whence?

21.28

```
প্রতির How much? How many?
```

Adverbs of Affirmation, Doubt and Negation.

यमारा ग्रायमाशः नवाश्राःश्र M.ME. Yes. מיפר यमारा देर जावाश स्त्रह. जनाश श्रीत No. व्यम्बर्ग संद जश रेवार. Rather (i.e. Than) pleases. माउमा मुर्न Perhaps, Probably. ध्यद्भवनी चाराज्युराग्रद At all events, In any case. मार भवरदा वे.क्ष्मासर्नाचर Without doubt, Unhesitatingly. क्रायम् Rather, For the most part, Somewhat, Almost, Nearly, with negative, Scarcely. দামমা 2,00 At all, Ever. (With negative) Not at all, Never.

```
Surely, Certainly, By all means.

SNUTC:

By no means, Never.

$15.5.

Indeed.

EUT:

Not.

Not.

Not.

Not.

Not.

Not.

Abbreviation of NUS, Is not, Are not.

Abbreviation of NUS, Is not, Are not.
```

As regards the Adverbs and Adverbial phrases used in the Literary language, it is hardly worth while giving a list of them, as the student can easily find them for himself in Jäschke's or Rai Sarat Chandra Das's Dictionary, or in Csoma de Körös's Grammar, where he will see how and to what extent they differ from the Colloquial expressions.

Examples of the use of Adverbs and Adverbial expressions in the Colloquial:—

नगान हिन्दी स्था मुझ सदन संपद्धा When the minister's son got married there were great festivities.

न् न्यम् द्वारा स्थात्रा

When the meat is nearly boiled.

ES Tal al Salat Art. Med St. (or Whenever you can, get married. समाया) विदश (or वेत्)।

मॅर्माय श्रेरणे पर। गुयम्य वर्गे मे वर्गा मिनान्धर्भिट नीव नुमा। हिरागुःश्वमःगुःभुःमाञ्चनामःमायद्वमःभिर्। इन्देति देव मार्के इन्देन। र अ क करना कर रेर।

प्रदेशियद्वास्तिम् म्याम् प्रवेशाद्वाद्वाद्वा मारे के।

लिन्यर जमारे देवामा WE मारेदा पिट.स.चज् रेश.पेचीम.श्र्ट.। श्रद दशकाम निर्शत।

मिट. राजा होने दश ने मिश ने मूट शु है। मि 너비,'다음성, 성근,

बन्न-लर्-श्रम् द्रनाथ श्रदः। म् चलेचारा दश १ . पूरे. ता. पूरे . सूट. । लिन्स शाया सेन सिटाटम।

अनुष्ठ। टक्क अप (क्म अट) वेदस No, I have never been to Lhasa. 55 (pron. nyung.)

BELEN AN ME BUT EN

Where are you living?

Whither is the monk going?

Whence comes he !

How is your mother's health?

What is the price of that horse !

What o'clock is it now?

What have you built yonder house for ?

Why have you come here!

While the house was being built, it collapsed.

He died about dunk.

When he went home he ate his dinner.

When he was eating, he fell.

How long (how many hours) is it since he died ? i.e. was alive.

Have you ever been to Lhasa?

Will you ever go there?

के का हैना दा श्राचा वर्षों मी भीका दा वर्षा Some day I may go to Lhasa. or भीक्षों।

प्रमुक्तियासप्रधेदसर्भुदः। (pron.

हा सट हो हे के आहे क्या (or सार्वसा)

इ.क्.समाङ्ग्रस्थाक्त्रस्य

क्षां कर समाहित स्था (or समाहित समाहित्) वर्तुमा

हुर-श्रुटः। इर-मोट्टमोट-कू तु-रथमो-रशेट-कु झै-श्रापः

न्द्रिम देश्य प्रमुख्य Coll. न्द्र्य अस्य महिमादेश्य मुर्गिनी भीक्य द्वाद्र

स्ट्री इंट्रियोस्थ्यायस्थित्रस्य स्टब्स्या

नैद्यमिक्सम्बद्धः मुद्दामार्क्सभ्यः। I have never even been to Chümbi.

Many people have never been to the hills at all.

The hills are very far away.

Lhasa is too far away.

Moreover, Lhasa is too cold.

That is not all, There is much more yet.

Furthermore, there would not be much to do in Lhasa.

I would rather stay in Darjeeling than go to Lhasa.

Our troops once went to Lhasa.

They may have to go there again; or, Perhaps they will have, etc.

Twelve years ago I went to Europe,

How old is that tree?

How old are you?

द्वेकद्वेद्धभूषा (or प्राप्तामा) द्वा द्वा (ब्राट्टि) ब्राट्टिद्वा।

Ja (252) 252

कृत्यकृत्यहना स्याहित्या देते।

देटकट हेर गुःसे पर्ना

दशन्येकर्ने म्यायदा हेन मुन गुन

95्गा

मार धिर गुर रस दे द स संहर मी स

बर्जुना।

वर्ड उ.मेना।

95.2.8 ME. 1

|中村上上東東、日本、南北東上

जधार्थाः यर मिना

द्वे श्रुव द्वेद गुँध द उट माध्य ये माधुट मोप्यत्मा।

रुषः कुन मिथाना करः अर्जेनाशः राज्येन कीः यन्त्रा

विश्वभाष्यः सन्दे दशः अशः श्वास्त्रः स्वति वीशः वदना

उरक्षायरीयरामन्।

स्यायारे हेर। मुद्दः देशः भूदः हेर से वदः वदः वुवः दशः देरः

I read that book some time ago.

Anciently (of yore) the five prefixes were pronounced.

Now-a-days they are not pronounced.

I cannot find the book anywhere.

At all events I do not see it now.

Come here.

Do not come here.

They went away yesterday.

Go away immediately.

My teacher speaks very distinctly.

He always speaks very fast.

I do not understand him easily.

Do not make so much noise.

Why are you talking so loudly?

स्य पर्नित्र वास्त्र क इट स वा स्वा

This lama is only telling you the truth.

द्रे.इटाप्ट्रियस.देत्य.प्रिथस.पट.ज.स.स.

The judge came to court very early to-day.

सर केशोंनेट के ये हेन ही प्रेक्टन में or हेन.

Probably he will be late to-morrow.

र्शे रटामा समा राजा हैरा सेना दर्श हरे राज्य न

Just now it is terribly hot in Calcutta.

र्वेचा। च्रिन्-रट्यांशः २२० विश्वः विट्यार्वेदः

Take the money to court personally.

हामी. कट कट पट्ट प्रेंट प्र प्रेंट प्रेंट प्रेंट प्रेंट प्रेंट प्रेंट प्रेंट प्रेंट प्रेंट प

How old is this little child?

८१.८५१.अन्यसम्बद्धाः ८१.८५१.अन्यसम्बद्धाः

What pleasant weather !

पर्ने.पर्वे,जम्मानामाना

What a cutting breeze!

परेपर्देशकेष्ट्रेस्य।

What an excellent road !

वर्रे वर्षे स्थाना स्रेराया ।

What an enormous dog!

वर्रे वर्त्व वर्जी संस्थानाया

What a thick branch!

निगर्डभुगार्थेत्। हित्त्यवेद्धार्थक्षेत्रः यद्भेत्रद्भगार्थेत्। What a beautiful girl!

हिंदि श्रीका मिटा साम्बद्दी व बेटें वर्षे देश द्या या

Wait a little: why are you so impatient?

Why are you building this house t

सुनुदर्दिनाम् यह नीयर्ना

मार्थिमा दी श्रमक्षा ठन मोर्नेट आ द्वेश केंद्र दक्ष

(or Coll. CN)]

Why is the child crying like that?

Have all the servants gone on ahead?

रात्तवः मोर्ड्स ए.ट्रमी.ट्रम्स ग्री.ड्री ब्रेनिश मान्त्रेश स्था हुन्म श्रीम सेनी जान्त्रीय रेट.च्र. नोत्तरा. ब्रेनिश जा रे. क्षा मान्त्र्य First you must turn to the right, then to the left, and then go straight on for a distance of about twelve paces.

स्रीयश्राम् । स्रीयश्राम् । When you reach the road end, shout to me,

मिट्स प्रेल हैं है माश्रम पर्येत्।

There are rate everywhere in this house.

गुभगान्द्रकार्टे हे होत्यायनार्टेट युटामा इंदरदेदा How far is it from Calcutta to Darjeeling?

नगर होते श्वर हे हे होत त्राधना के से रेन नगर होते श्वर हे हैं होता त्राधना के से रेन Is Kalimpong close to or far away from Darfeeling?

महिंद्रा व वद्व स दे अविस् द अविस् To pray is of course very excellent.

§ 33. Postpositions.

What we call PREPOSITIONS, such as Of, To, In, On, By, With, From, About, Concerning, etc., and certain Prepositional phrases like By reason of, For the sake of, With respect to, According to, Instead of, etc., are rendered in Tibetan by Postpositions, some of which are simple, and others compound.

The SIMPLE POSTPOSITIONS consist of the primitive particles which are used in the formation of the Cases. (See § 25.)

As regards the Nominative Case, no such particles are used. (See § 25, I.)

As regards the Vocative Case. (See § 25, II.)

As regards the Accusative Case, no particle is necessary, but if desired the Postposition Q may be inserted. Ex.:—

म्रातिम् स्यातिमा

Or:-

He loves the girl.

मिंश सु स व सम में से दे पुण व तुना।

With this case the postpositions 37, 45, and 5, As far as, Up to, To, Till, are used.

N.B.—The following verbs may be used either with the bare accusative or with that and the postposition

ब्रेर.प, महारा, त्रुवाप, धुर्प, To give, to deliver.

क्रम अगम, To teach.

९८५च, वन्द्रच, To tell, To explain.

वृद्धाः, धुद्दाद्वेवशः लुःमः, धुद्दाद्दः लुःमः, To show.

9'7' To petition, To beg, To offer.

35 T, To fear, To be afraid of.

त्र्यम् प To strike against.

THAT BY To help, To aid.

विष्टिया To bring.

As regards the Genitive Case, the particles are \$\hat{\eta}_1, \hat{\eta}_1, \hat{\eta

सुनामोहानी। The sheep's head, or the head of the sheep.

मुद्रभार है। The bull's horn, or the horn of the bull.

अवाक्षरणेक्षर अमाराज्य। A dialect of the Colloquial.

विवाधिव में मिट | Price of bread.

ラスヌ・ヴィ南マロ | The foolishness of pride.

मिट पायदिवे अमे दसद। The height of this house.

श्रुक्त न्युक्त । श्रुक्त न्युक्त । श्रुक्त न्युक्त न्युक्त ।

The woman's name,

The danger of uncertainty.

The wisdom of the East,

The law of custom,

The height of that house.

The end of a chapter.

The handle of an axe.

The colour of a turguoise.

Disciplins improves all men.

As regards the Dative Case, the particle used is a (see § 25, V). As regards the Agentine Case, the particles used are N', TN', TN', गेश, देश, and औश (see § 25, VI). Ex :-विश्व में नुसस में नेद की बद्वा He loves the girl. मिश्रासीचा रूप चश्चर श्राटा । The hawk killed the pigeon. वर्त्वमानीशः स्वयः समी वर्ता। The dragon is eating the moon. ट'रट'वीश'र्वेक'रे'क्वेनश'र्सर्। I have read that book. प्रिन्तिश्रासहमानात्मात्रास्त्रेश्रास्त्रद्धाः। Have you hart your finger? चित्रे अपराश (or शका) मिमिनशैय His father taught him. 3(E.) प्रि.च्नामा तुरा तथा मा वशास्ता। His companion did the work. इं द्विस्य देनाश्यकीयद्वा। Weeds are choking the corn.

हुना अस. गुरा सं समया उद् यक्के हुन हुन

गें (दरमा

दमानः र्ह्न-पुष्ठाः सर्वस्य सर्वस्यः वा होः Joy will sometimes kill people.

रह्मानीसाम्बर्धानन्त्री

Money ruined him.

इ.जर्शामुल.र्घाश नेश शूट.।

This man helped him.

र्दर्यभेद्यादि द्वस्पर्दे । or र्द्ध The heat killed my horse.

As regards the Locative Case the particles used are :-

$$\left\{\begin{array}{c} \Omega^{r} \\ \overline{\gamma} \end{array}\right\}$$
 In, On, At, By, etc.

वर्तुर्देश Through.

(See § 25, vii.)

As regards the Periodal or Durational Case, the particles used are and \(\mathbb{A} \) At, In, During, etc.

(See § 25, viii.)

As regards the Modal Case, the particles used are :-

5N' By, Through, By way of, Via.

55° Against, With, e.g., with verbs of meeting, fighting, paying respect to, visiting, etc.

N' (Silent) With Because, Since, etc.

(Rather literary) By, Through, On account of, For, By reason of, etc.

(See § 25, ix.)

As regards the Ablative Case, in the limited sense in which it is used in this Manual, the particles used are :—

NN Than, Except, Save, But, But for, Besides, etc.

(See § 25, x.)

As regards the Terminative Case, which in this Manual includes certain aspects of what is usually called the Ablative Case, the particles used are:—

5, 5, 5, 5, st, and at, signifying Direction towards, and 55, 58, and ast, signifying Direction from. (See § 25, xi.)

Of the COMPOUND POSTPOSITIONS, most are used with the Genitive Case. The following are a few of them:—

About, Concerning, Regarding, With respect to.
On behalf of, For the sake of, With the object of, For the purpose of, In order to.
On account of, By reason of, In consequence of, Through, By, Because of,
A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR
Above (on top of), Upon.
Above (Higher up).
According to , As , Like.

Amidst, Among, In the middle of.

नियाया इंश.पा. Behind, Back, Afterwards, Next. Before (place), In front of. Into the presence of. Instead of . In place of . बट बरा From within, SE'A Inside, Within, In. * ar Just by, At the side of. 3 Close to. श्यात्रया (used with व्रा) 221,UL During. 37 or 37 व्यासाया On the edge of. 35'01 252 In reply or answer to. In return for. Below, Under, Beneath, After. Towards. CELOT. The following are used with the Accusative. 2C.2032.2. र्ट इंद देवा With i.e., Along with, Together with, In company with.

25,4981.51.

「下名気で or 「下名気で Equal to. 「下分で Near to. 「下名でで Far from.

July Until, For (time), As far as, For (space).

राजाइनादाः हेद्रायः

EXAMPLES.

दशन्देर देव माळटा सा नेसा गुण्येद।

मुद्दाम्य दे स्ट्रिय या होदा यदी यमा हो। मुद्दाम्य दे स्ट्रिय या होदा यदी यमा हो।

यदे देव दमानी बटायदेव सी यदुना। सीर्के सुनोदे नेब नीसादी सोटा।

मिश्चीन यदि ब्रह्म यहित सुक्षाय देन ।

इसना के के अभा मद मुहेश वा व मुनी वर्गे में मुक्त पारेदा।

रेदे.स.मी श्रद वा महश्च हेर्ने हा रहा श्रे पर्नुगा

द्वै:शर्बवासवर्गे।

मि के निया मा मेन में के के के हिए हैं ऑटका मा

क्षेत्रक्रमानास्त्रम् द्रश्याक्ष्यम् । चित्रज्ञम्भानसम्बद्धसम्बद्धमान्त्र। I know all about that.

Ask him all about his journey to Tibet.

This is not according to reason.

The people died in consequence of the famine.

He behaved like a fool.

The soldsers used to march after the Amban,

There is not much snow on that hill.

Do not walk before me.

They came into the presence of the Dalai Lama.

Let me write in reply to that letter.

Your servant may go with the coolies,

A THE TIEF (or DE'S') E'SE Come with me as far as that house.

§ 34. CONJUNCTIONS.

1. In Tibetan the use, as in English, of Conjunctions like And and But is generally avoided, and the sentence is reconstructed, so as to begin with a subordinate participial clause, of which clauses there is often a long string before the principal verb is reached.

EXAMPLE :-

Here the sentence is turned into: That house not being mine, I cannot give it to you.

Not being, the negative form of the participle present of the verb To be, is rendered \$15,570 The affirmative form Being, would be सर्याया, or अंदराया

2. But where the Disjunctive idea is sought to be expressed the form JUL is used thus :-

PEC EI ET ET E TEA WE TEN ETT That house is mine, but I rannot give it to you, वार्थेर वयागी सेर्।

Here the sentence is turned into: Though that house is mine, (yet) I cannot give it to you.

3. It would be quite allowable, however, to avoid using the Conjunctions altogether, and simply say :-

| प्रदःशासामी प्रदेशका दे प्रशामित था शेरः That house is not mine I cannot give it to you. वयाणि सेदः, or क्रेड्स संग्रा

- 4. Instead of TWE, as above, WE alone, or JE according to the final of the preceding word, or the gerundial particles \$\frac{2}{3}\$ (after final \$\frac{2}{3}\$, \$\frac{2}{3}\$, and \$\frac{2}{3}\$) or \$\frac{2}{3}\$ (after final \$\Pi\$, \$\frac{2}{3}\$, \$\frac{2}{3}\$, and \$\frac{2}{3}\$) or \$\frac{2}{3}\$ (after final \$\Pi\$, \$\frac{2}{3}\$, \$\frac{2}{3}\$, and all vowels) may be used. Thus:—
- PECULATION (or प्रिन्दे) Though that house is mine, I cannot give it to you.
- 5. Another way of expressing the same idea is the following :—

 [মান্দ্রীনেই মীর্নামা (or মার্কিনা) As, since, or because the house is

 not mine, I cannot give it to you.
- 6. As illustrative of similar formations in connection with verbs other than অব্যা and অব্যা, note the following —
- माद्रसाहार्थे विद्यास द्रास्ट हार्स होता प्राप्त Though it was snowing hard I set out for Darjeeling.
- म्याद्भ सट्या प्रवस गुद्द ट हे हे ब्रीट या

Ditto;

- तर प्रस्तव्यक्ष प्रभ (or व्यक्ष दि) As, since, or because it was not raining I set out for Darjeeling.
- कर.रा.म.चयम.र्थम.वृत्र.सूट.।

As it was not raining he set out.

- हरमञ्जूनिवर्दा (or द्वयम्भा) As it is not raining I shall set out.
- कर्यसेव्यय राष्ट्र विश्व में श्रेष्ठ । It is not raining, but I shall not set out.
- 7. The expression Eitheror, is rendered by আছেব, or by মান্ত্ৰ, etc. or by আছেবিব Thus:—

लाद्यकर याचादश क्रियाद में देरे

()r :--

कर.राजका.चाटकाजववावर्गे.दूरी

Or :-

कर माभार विमाद्याच्याच्या देवी देव।

रेश.चक्राट.लट.। लट.शुर्च.य.ट्रिट.श्रे.ज.बच.च.च्हेंचक्र. जे. चड्ड.च्.लट.शुर्च.य.ट्रिट.जच्चे.च्रे.ड्र-ट्र.

ट्या इमाया भेर भट होत्र इमाया भेरा

Or :-

८.ट्रचाचा:श्रीब्राब्यःश्रीब्राब्यः। इ.इ.स.च्यावस्यानाम्।श्रीवस्य। Either it is about to rain or about to snow.

Either, lord, you will go or you will hang.

Either I am right or wrong.

Is the horse in the stable or not?

s. Is is rendered by the expression স্থাই or স্থাই তা, as is more usual, by ব' alone. Thus:—

माना शेर प्रमास स्थार का (or बर्गाका) If I am right, or if I were right.
Or simply:—

टर्मायॐर्व (ज वर्माव)।

Ditto.

The second and third persons also take this Way or asymptotic Thus:

हिन्द्रवास्थ्येन्तः (कः वर्नुवान)।

If thou art, or wert, right.

मिन्यस्थित्व (०० वर्गव)।

If he is, or were, right.

So with the verb To have :-

Carastant or agains) 1 11 have, or had, good fortune.

And similarly for the other two persons.

With verbs other than \$\overline{\chi_5}\$ and \$35\$ (To be, or To have), the conditional sign \$\sqrt{\chi}\$ is simply added to the verbal root, Present, or Perfect, for all persons. Thus:—

3 9 But if, is confined to Literary Tibetan.

 Expressions like Ago, and Since, in the sense of From the time that, are rendered thus:—

्राः— ाः— । स्थान्यामध्यस्यान्यामध्यस्यः। । स्थान्यामध्यस्यान्यामध्यस्यः।

Three years ago I are neat; or, It is three years since I are meat; or, I have not eaten meat for three years.

10. Our common conjunction And is expressed by 55° meaning with, used as an enclitic, but only the first two nouns in a series are connected by it, however numerous the series may be. Thus:—

र् अः र्रेन् इटः दुशः इयशः इटः प्रकेश्यशः य Time and title and death tarry for nobody.

Between two Imperatives, especially in Literary Tibetau, And is rendered by W. Thus:—

निमात्राभूका निमा। Come and see.

In Literary Tibetan, moreover, in addition to 55° and Q', And and But are rendered by WC and MC, and by the gerundial particles

記、句に, or 句に, and う, う or 항, especially in sentences in which And occurs frequently, and it is desired to vary the particle.

Thus:—

चामहोद्दास्त्रीत्राच्याः के.ब्रेट-स्वासके.ब्रेट-संस्थाः चार्यः। के.ब्रेट-स्वासके.ब्रेट-संस्थाः चार्यः। चामहोद्दास्त्रीत्राचाः।

सम्मास्त्रीत्। स्कृत्यसम्बद्धाः सम्माद्धाः न्यान्यसम्बद्धाः स्त्रीतः स्त्रीतः । सम्माद्धाः न्यान्यसम्बद्धाः स्त्रीतः न्यान्यः स्

खेश न्यार्ट्स मीर देवट नेश चाप . देव में क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र चाप . देव में क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र चार क्षेत्र क्षेत्र हो। होर क्ष्र में स्वर मालेग क्ष्र माप क्षेत्र हो। व्यव्यक्ष में क्ष्र मालेग क्ष्र माप क्षेत्र हो। व्यव्यक्ष मालेट मालेग क्ष्र माप क्षेत्र हो। व्यव्यक्ष मालेट मालेग क्ष्र माप क्षेत्र हो। Eating flesh and drinking blood (Das).

Tall and well made. (D.)

Heat is hurtful (but) cold is beneficial. (D.)

As you are of high and noble birth. (D.)

If I have prophecy and know all mysteries and all knowledge, and if I have all faith, so as to remove mountains, but have not love, I am nothing. (1 Corinthians xiii. 2.)

Come ye out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord. And touch no unclean thing; and I will receive you, and will be to you a Father, and ye shall be to me sons and daughters, saith the Almighty. (2 Corinthians vi. 17, 18.)

11. In the Colloquial WE or, after final F. 5, F, or N, ME may signify And, Either, Neither, or Nor, according to the context. At the beginning of sentences the following are common: A f However, But, Well; WAME However, But, Moreover: 3 AN Then; 33 FF 5N 5N Then, In that case, Consequently.

EXAMPLES :-

ला केंग्रिंगी

नेसग्ररभरभेद्रमस्देर्।

A.ME.SE

वे सूर्णाम्सर।

धेवणदार्मेर्याद्वीकाव।

दे:वंशामिश्रशन्त्वरमीशःचर्द्रश्यामानाश्चरः

र्वे ने र वेश दश दश हो र व्यय दर वलना

व्यद्निद्धायासासहदस्य।

And behold.

There is no sugar either.

Nor milk.

Nor milk-jug.

However, if you want them.

Then the judge said to the prisoner.

In that case I shall acquit you.

Well, don't be angry.

The Literary equivalent of Wang But, However, is Aamc'!

 Whether is expressed by using the interrogative duplicative suffix. Thus:—

टन्न्या विकास देशकी देशकी विकासी

दे हिन्। हिनाक्षेत्र क्ष्मजेक्क्स दशः नेकानीः

मुन्द्र। कर.व.चव.ल्लाटमञ्जल्लाक्षेत्राचेर.वेव.

गुन्द्रना।

Whether I um right or not, who knows?

Whether it is correct or not, I do not know,

Whether it will rain or not, who can say?

Whether he set out or not, you know.

13. On may be expressed either as explained in clause 7 of this §, or thus:—

मि ब्रेनांश गुन्दुमानामाम स्थिम मिद्दाना। In he hungry or thirsty?

As to the use of Conjunctions with Numerals, see § 26.
 Note 3.

§ 35. THE SUBSTANTIVE VERB WYT To be.

The primary meaning of this verb is To exist, To be present, but it is often used attributively, i.e., as a mere copula to connect subject and attribute, and also as an auxiliary to other verbs.

As a substantive verb and when used attributively it may be conjugated thus:—

PRESENT INDICATIVE.

Affirmative.

= वर्ग उस्पर।	am here.	टर्ज वर् ड वर्ग	We are
हिंदपदेश्वर्भित्, वर	Thou art here.	लॅंड केंबरेड व्यक्त.	
- 9	nere.	or 9591	You are here.
मिन्दिन्द्राच्येत्, or वत्त्रम्, or व्यक्तसन्दर्भ।	He is here.	मिर्ड वरे उ. व्यर् , or वर्तुमा, or व्यर् धरेरा	They are
(pronounced yo'-a-re').	,,,,,,	वर्तुमा, ०० व्यद्गसारेद्रा	here.

There being no difference between the singular and plural constructions, only the singular will henceforth be given.

N5 and A57, connected as above with the third person, may also be used for phrases like There is, There was, There are, There were, etc. Thus:—

र्मेट महोदा प्रदेश द्रामाहाट हुए सुझा हुं There are thirty hule in this willage

W53735 also may apparently be so used when an emphatic or positive statement is intended. Thus:—

इते य ने हिन अमान्य जिन सारेन निमा 18 there snow on that hill or not?

व्यवस्थात्रेत्। व्यवस्थाः व्यवस्थात्रेत्।

No, there is not.

According, however, to Mr. C. A. Bell, 25775, Implies uncertainty

The future root সহ' for all persons, is sometimes used for the present tense, when vagueness or indefiniteness is implied. Thus:—
ইত্যানীই বৃত্তা হাম্বা তব্ ই ব্যাহা ই There are wild animals down in that valley.

An Intensive form of Ward is Ward, similarly conjugated, but not now in use.

An elegant I iterary form, not much used however, is :-

अहरा.

I am:

759.

Thou art.

सकेश, or नद्द, or सकेश राधीत। He is.

And the Respectful form is :-

चर्नेनाश.

I am.

NCG"

Thou art.

चर्नेनाश.च.भूते। चर्नेनाश' व्य शटपं.' व्य

He is.

Negative of WE'E

इ.रे.श्रेश

I am not there.

हिन्दरेड सेन् व सेन्नुन।

Thou art not here.

मिंदिर कोर, or केंद्रिया, or ओर He is not here.

Interrogative Form.

दश, or अद्दा, or अभित्।

मिंदि दे दिन्यामास (or मा), or अन्यास का अन्य thou here?

बित्र पिंदि दिन्यामास का अद्यास के कि here?

बित्र पिंदि दे से दिन्द से का अदिया दे कि कि here?

बित्र पिंदि दे से दिन्द से का अदिया से का अन्य का अविकास का

Attributive.

EXमार्थिक्। I am good. हिन्यमार्थिक्, or वर्तुमा Thou art good. विस्थार्थिक्, or वर्तुमा, or सिन् He is good. धारेद्रा

Colloquially, \square is sometimes pronounced Ya'-pu, instead of Ya'-po.

In some phrases, like the following, 25% and not 35° is used with the first person; probably because there is really no nominative 5° I," but the construction is "There is to me."

Moreover, the phrase is conjugated with a, etc. Thus ;-

स्यासमायतुन्। स्यामायतुन्।

I am cold.

I am ill.

27

टाड्रेमिश्यों वर्गा ट्राम्स्याम् ५५म।

I am hungry.

I am thirsty.

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE.

This may be formed just like the Present Indicative, the context generally sufficing to show what the tense is. Thus :-

Affirmative

P. NET 255 W5 1

I was here yesterday.

| Thou want here yesterday.

main 123, 3. 115, or 35m or He was here yesterday.

व्यद्भारत्र ।

हुन्यः र समाद्ये प्रदेश

I was rich once,

ध्रें भारित्युना राजित्, or 95ना। Them wast rich once.

EA WIT HOT UNT, or A59, or He was rich once.

व्यद्भार देश

Apart from contextual indications as above, this tense may also he formed with the aid of the suxiliary verbs (\$50 and \$50) Thus :-

Affirmative.

एवर्ड अस्याधिक।

I was here.

DSASSASTAST, or occar Thou wast here.

sionally WE'E'E

HOS WELLS, or occasionally He was here.

लर्मायद्वा

Negative.

CALLETTE (vulgarly #4)! I was not here.

हिंदिन्देश्यास्य स्ट्री विवदेश्यास्य सम्दर्भा

Thou wast not here.

He was not here.

Attributive.

द्रभुनार्थियः सप्पेत्। हिन्दुनार्थियः सप्पेत्। मिनुनार्थियः सप्तेत।

I was rich.

Thou wast rich.

He tons rich.

Interrogative.

दावहै दुः प्रेर्या भेज्ञा or भेज्ञा मा । Was I here? or भेज्ञा

ট্রিরের্ডিঅর্মার্র্কা (or নহা Wast thou here? or মা), or অর্মাজীব্রমা (or নহা, or মা)।

मिन्दिर्द्वार्थित् याचेद्राद्वाः (or यहा, Was he here?

And so forth.

PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE.

Same as the Imperfect Indicative. Thus:—

119.11

And so forth, throughout all constructions.

FUTURE.

The Future Simple is expressed Colloquially by The for all persons.

Thus:—

Affirmative.

I shall be here.

95.5 Thou will be here.

He will be here.

Attributive,

CWTTWE or, in Literature, I shall be good.

वक्रास्ट्रहरू विकार हो।

HEWHELD or, in Literature, Thou will be good.

वज्रद्रायः वज्रद्रा

TOUTHE, or, in Literature. He will be good.

चन्नद्भर विग्रन्त्र ।

N.B .- 5 or 53 in Literary Tibetan should not be used as a mere copula to connect subject and attribute, nor should it be used substantively, but only as an auxiliary to verbs.

Negative (Col.).

E'95'5' \$ WE'1

I shall not be here.

ट.लचार् शु.लंट.।

I shall not be good.

And so throughout, inserting & before WL'!

Interrogative (Col.).

EAST WELLER

Shall I be here?

C.MH.T.MC.CH.

or ACEN | Shall I be good !

द्रवर्ष क्रिके स्ट्रा

Shall I not be here?

E.MALT. SI.ME.EN.

Shall I not be good?

And so throughout, Also with IN, or IN Thus :-C.MH.T.RI.ME. I Shall I be good !

The other tenses (which really represent the Conditional) are as follows:-

া would be here.

हिंदि हैं उर्लेंद सभैदा ा क्यां के here.
हिंदि हैं उर्लेंद सभैदा, or लेंद सभैदा Thou would be here.
हिंदि हैं उर्लेंद सभैदा, or लेंद सभैदा। He would be here.
हिंदि हैं उर्लेंद सभैदा, or बुदा, or बहुना I would have been here.
हिंदि हैं उर्लेंद सभैदा समार्थित के स्वाप्त के स्वाप

Literary.

ट.पर्.श.जूर.चर.प्रचीर हू।

I shall be here.

And so for all persons,

८ ५ १ ३ व्या स्ट मुर स वि । हिन ५ १ ३ व्या सर मुर स ५५ मार्गे,

I would be here.

Thou wouldst be here.

मिटावर्ड अस्तरायम् सुमायाने द्रि

or 3551

He would be here.

वः वर्तुनान्। दःवर्ते उच्चेर्यसम्बुरःयच्चर्ते । विरुद्धरे उच्चेर्यसम्बुरःयच्चरम्

I would have been here,

हिर्दर्भः अर्धः सर मुरस्य प्रमाने ।

Thou wouldst have been here.

or बर्माम, or सर्मदेर्दे।

He would have been here.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Phrases like If I am, If I be, Should I be ... then ... I will or would be; or, If I were... then ... I would be, or would have been, are formed, for the present tense, by using the expression न्याप्त कर्ति, or उत्पाद, o

Attributive Present.

मायने = युनायास्य व क्षेत्रयास्य ।

or:--प्रयुगाराजितमञ्जू

ः सुगार्थे ५५गा ब्रह्मेन संस्थाः।

If I um, or II I be, or should I be, rich, I will be happy or comfortable.

हिंदिसुमारिकेंद्र (or R5माद) हिंद 11 thou art, etc., them will be

मिं धुनारिक्ष्म (or बहुनान) क्षेत्र में 11 he is, etc., he will be happy.

For the past tense the construction is similar, save that WTTWT, etc., for Would be, and WT, or RTT, or TT for Would have been, are used instead of WT, though for Would be WT may also be used.

प्यापिक्ष (or 95मान) हैं। I were, or had I been, rich, I would be, or would have been, emfortable, or हैं। राजिंद, or comfortable.

959, 11 951

हिन्दुनाराज्यन्त (ज वर्गन्त) क्षेत्र राज्यन्यवर्गाः ज व्यन्यादेनः, ज

If thou, etc., thou wouldst be, o wouldst have been, comfortable.

हिन्यस्ति, वनुमा, व दुमा। मि दुमायस्तित्व (वर वनुमान) हिन रास्त्रप्रस्तेन, वर सन्ययनुमा, वर केन्द्रस्तिन, वर बनुमा, वर दुमा।

If he, etc., he would be, or would have been, comfortable.

Substantively (Col.).

The construction is just the same as when used attributively,

Negative,

Same construction, but with \$5% instead of \$5%, or \$59% Thus:-

र समाय कर व केर ये के जिस्

If I am not, etc., I will not be comfortable.

The Literary attributive construction is :-

टायुनारी प्रदानदेश्वर वनुरारे।

If I am rich I shall be happy.

ए सुमे रिपेर् रवर वर पार प्रिनेरिं। If I were rich I would be happy.

द्यान्यार्थिक्षक्षक्ष्यक्षम् मान्यार्थिक्ष Had I been rich I would have been hapmy.

POTENTIAL.

Phrases expressive of ability to be present, or ability to be anything (e.g. good), are rendered with the aid of garar To be able, or by that and other auxiliaries, added to the root of WAT Thus :-

Present.

E'ASE WE HAT OF HAT WE or HAT I can be here. मिर्फेद।

EMALET WY HAT OF HAT WE' or HAT I can be good. गुष्पेद।

सिन्दर्-रु'ऑन्डियः or वयापटः

Then canst be here.

or 되다. [- 조시

मिल्या राज्य श्रव , or श्रव जिंद.

He can be good.

or श्रम'णे'रेंद्।

Past.

म्यास्य प्रमास्य । व्यास्य प्रमास्य प्

I could be here.

I could be good.

Thou couldst be here,

He could be good.

PROBABILITY.

Phrases expressive of likelihood or probability of being present, or of being anything (e.g., good), are rendered by means of 키시키 기기 기기 아니다. or by means of 지지지지, or 지지지 Thus, Colloquially:—

Present.

मार्चमा होन्द्रसम्बर्दे हे च्यामा सम्बर्दे हे च्यामा मीका सम्बर्दे । सम्बर्दे हे च्यामा मीका मोद्री ।

I may be here. Perhaps I shall be here. It is likely that I shall be here.

BT955 WE AWATIST or WE. Thou mayest be here.

मिध्यम् ।

माठेवा नेदा बादा प्यापा संस्थित।

E'Wनार्रिक्ट मिथीब्दान्द्र or ऑट मी I may be good.

धेर में।

मिलनारा लेट ने की मान 5 or लेट He may be good.

मिर्धियम्।

N.B.— এইবুৰ্ল, আইবুল্, and similar expressions are sometimes written অহম্পূৰ্ল, আইবুল্ল, etc. The correct form is probably লু, but this is not quite clear.

Past.

महिमा नेत्रसम्बर्धः स्थितः, or बहुमा I might be here.

मित्रमि हिस्सि स्थार्थः (or बहुमायः) श्रीकः Thou mightest be here
सम्बर्धः, or श्रीकृष्णे।

मित्रमि हिस्सि स्थार्थः (or बहुमायः) श्रीकः He might be here.
सम्बर्धः, or श्रीकृष्णे।

Similarly with WT Good, instead of R\$5 Here.

Negative.

As regards the phrases in which অধ্যান্ত and অধ্যান্ত occur, the negative construction is to change these into ইৰ্মন্ত্ or ইৰ্ম্ন্ or হাৰ্ম্ব্

दम्देशस्य में सेवयद्।

Perhaps I shall not be here.

Literary.

This construction is in \$55 To be possible, combined, sometimes with the Verbal Root, but usually with the Infinitive in the Terminative case. Thus:—

下字:5"硕字四天" (or 硕子") 劉子子! I may be there.

にうるがては、(or 如子) 和教子子 I may not be there.

다구 5 전투 '디자' (or 전투') 월투'라 I might be there.

ध्येवर्वे।

다루'중'전투'역투 (or 교투') 원투'적 I might not be there.

क्षेत्रवा

に言るでいている。 到了日で「了」 I might have been there.

L'दे'5'-ऑर'पर' (or ऑर्') श्रीर'परोर् । might not have been there.

There is also another construction in CATCA To calculate, recken, used thus:—

र्.डेर.ल्थ.चर्चः ।

It may be so : I reckon, or guess it is no.

HORTATIVE.

Phrases like Must, Ought, Should (in these senses), Need, Want, etc., to be, are rendered by means of STNI, or perhaps more Colloquially ST, or by that and other auxiliaries, added to the root of WST Thus:—.

Present.

Past.

इ. १ किंद्राची है। कि इमेरिया के किंद्र के कि

मिन्दिर् स्पिद्द्रनिस्यादेद्, er द्रमिस He should have been here.

Or (instead of SE') WE', or 359 for all persons.

N.B.—If there is an adverb to show the tense, the Past may be constructed like the Present.

PURPOSIVE.

Phrases like That...may or might be; In order that...may or might be; So that...may or might be; In order to be, etc., are expressed by means of the Infinitive put in the Genitive Case and followed by 55'21' or, in Literary Tibetan, 35'5, or 575' Thus:—

म्याद्वर स्ट्रिस्

That I may (or might) be here.

So that he may (or might) be saje.

The Literary construction is to put \$\overline{\mathbb{H}}\delta' in the Terminative Case followed by \$\overline{\mathbb{G}}' or \$\overline{\mathbb{H}}\delta' in the Genitive Case, and winding up with \$\overline{\mathbb{H}}\delta'. Thus:—

CWS'US'S (or S'F) 3'S= | That I may or might exist.

Or the construction may be in AJT'A' put in the Genitive Case and followed by 35. Thus:—

रे. र्या धमम स्र गरेमा र प्रमुख पर पर प्राप्त That they may all be one (John xvii. 21).

IMPERATIVE.

মেন্দা does not seem to possess any Imperative Root of its own.

Regarded as a substantive verb, its Imperative would perhaps best be expressed, as in Literary Tibetan, by মেন্দ্ৰেম্বা,

or, more emphatically, মেন্দ্ৰেম্বান্তিনা, literally Become being, or Begin to exist. Thus:—

हेद्रन्तुरायपदि दुर्भेद सम्मुदः, Be here at midday.

Such an expression, however, would probably never be used in fact. A Tibetan would ordinarily say :-

If the idea of origination, or becoming, be implied, the proper Imperative would probably be 3C Negative N'A3C |

Colloquially the Imperative of 35'4", or, more elegantly, 435'4" or respectfully NEST To make, To do, To act, might be brought into requisition. Thus :--

भेग्राम्प्राप्त्री उ.जि. (or better Be here at midday ; i.e., Make to be here, etc. नश्-र्यमा)

(N.B. - 381 is vulgar Colloquial. 35 is sometimes used instead of SN', but SN' seems more correct,)

Negative :-

केर द्यार वा दिन होते हा होते, or होते. Do not be here at midday. य'यमीर' or श्रेद'य'अर्हर।

Note that in prohibitions the Imperative takes the Present Root of the verb.

When used attributively the Imperative of WST is, in the Colloquial, formed with the auxiliary verbs 357, 7557 and মাই বা just mentioned, Thus :-

अर्गेन्थ्र'य नेर्, or नुष, or मुझ, or महिं। Be quick

Negatively:— 되면 한 한 (or 되면도, or 최본도)! | Do not be late.

Another way, which, however, is rather Hortative than Imperative, to use the auxiliary verb 5557 In this case, there being no real Imperative root, and what is said being only a statement of fact and not a command, the negative \$\hat{R}', instead of \$\hat{R}', is used. Thus:—

लेर से र्नेश

Do not be afraid. Literally, Fearing, or Jear, is not necessary.

This also, however, may be expressed in the usual way. Thus:—
নির্মান বির্মান বির্মান বির্মান বিষ্
তা মান্ত্রিমান বির্মান বির্মান বিষ্
তা মান্ত্রিমান বিষ্
তা মান্ত্রিমান বিষ্
তা মান্ত্রিমান বিষ্
তা মান্ত্রিমান বিষ
তা মান্ত্রমান বিষ
তা মান্ত্যমান বিষ
তা মান্ত্রমান বি

The enclitic particles \$47 (after final \$7, \$7 or \$7, and after anything in the Colloquial), \$47 (after all vowels, or after final \$7, \$7, \$7, \$7, or \$4'), and \$47 (after final \$4'), are only used for peremptory orders and stern commands. Ordinarily they are omitted Even then the order is softened in various ways, e.g. by using the polite expression \$47,55, or the still politer one \$47,575 Please. Thus:—

सद्दु सद्दु नाद्दा रेनाश नाद्दा । सद्दु सद्दु नाद्दा रेनाश नाद्दा ।

Please be careful.

Please do not be cruel.

When addressing equals or inferiors familiarly, the following constructions may be adopted:—

सर्नेत्रभारतिहरूपा क नश्मीनाद्या।

Now then, be quick; or Do be quick.

Do be punctual.

A more Literary form would be :-

श्रमश्चामाश्चायरः चीरः कृषाः अदः ।

Now, do be comforted.

PRECATIVE.

This is formed with the aid of Literary and or Colloquial again (the Perfect Root), Imperatives of the verb again. To allow, added in Colloquial to the Root, or, in Literature, to the Terminative case of the Infinitive.

Thus :-

ट.स्ट.स.ल्र.च्रुम्। दर्दर राज्य महमारेग। ट.रट.च.लर.चड्डमा (ड्रमा.) र् जाश.मार्ट.

or रेग्राइन्।

८.८८.स.ल्र.चक्रमा (क्रमा) ४८.।

ביקבים שקים פחינאו

मिरट राज्यर पश्ना

दक्ष हिंद दट वे जिंद वर्डम शे जिंद

विशादनदार्थे अरावहमानी देरायशः

OF TRAINE, EN !

Let me be first.

Let him be first.

I shall not let thee be first.

Will he let me be first?

Literary.

टन्दर सेर हुमारेमा।

Let me be first.

Or .- The root of the verb W5W may be put in the terminative case, and the auxiliary verb न्राया used. Thus :-

टर्द्रायाज्य न्यास्थाया

Pray let me be first : I beg you to let me be first.

PERMISSIVE.

This is formed with the aid of &TT To be allowed. Thus :-

८मरे उ.लर क्या or क्या मा लर मिर्मरेड पर हेना or हेनामी पर्ना मिवर उसे हेमा or केमामावरमा। C'95'5'W5'59'C'W5' or 59'NC' | I was allowed to be here.

I may be here. I am allowed to be here.

Thou art allowed to be here.

He is allowed to be here.

Negatively:—

ERÎS Ñ द में केंग।

I may not be here. I am not allowed to be here.

ERÎS Ñ द केंग में भेद।

I was not allowed, etc.

शेंद!

Interrogatively :-

OPTATIVE.

This is formed with the aid of AT, the Imperative of WCT.

C (四) 子子吸引 (四) 項刊 Oh, or Would, that I were there.

The construction is the same for all persons.

In Literary Tibetan :-

드 (의) 국중·전도되지면지! Would I were there.

And so for all persons.

INFINITIVE.

[e.g., good).

बिन्दाबिन्दा। To have been, etc.

অटम् (or अटम्) भेदम। To be about to be.

In Literary Tibetan the Infinitive is also W547, but it is often seen in the terminative case, as W548. Thus:—

निर्दे ... केंद्र या विमार्थे र यर (or धेद चरः) देदःइसशाग्रीशःनेशःस्।

We know that thou art a teacher. That is, We know thee TO BE a teacher.

Again:-

हर नेशार दार (or प्रवाद) 지하하!

Whom: makest thou thyself ? Literally, Who thinkest thou that thou art ? That is, Who thinkest thou thyself TO BE !

Colloquially these would be :-

मिन मिन प्राचार किया जिन पार (or जिन या) We know thee TO BE a teacher. इ.इ.स.चेश.म.लूर

हर्ने भीश्र र ए.श.लूर.क (or लूबन.) Who thinkest thou thyself TO BE ? नश्मामी प्रमा

Sometimes the plain root is found in Literary Tibetan used in an Infinitive sense. Thus :-

दे दमा मेश मिंद वारा मेनाश के दे दि द They supposing him to be (have ल्यान्यश्रमान्त्रे।

been, or that he was) in the company (Luke ii. 44).

Where mandatory Imperative verbs like Tell, or Order, govern (in English) an Infinitive, the proper way of rendering the phrase in Tibetan is to turn the Infinitive into an Imperative. Thus :-

मिलामी राज्यान्या

Tell him not to be late.

में के व्य क्य वाट्या या वह द विमार्डमा Order them to be here at dawn.

27

PARTICIPLES:

having only one root, the Present and Past Participles are the same and exactly like the Infinitive. Thus :-

> M2,21. W5.41. Being ? Been.

The Compound Perfect Participle is WETWAT Having been.

In Colloquial the Future Participle is WE'T or WE'T About to be.

PERIPHRASTIC PARTICIPLE :-

In the Colloquial this is WYNES for animates, and WYN for inanimates, the former meaning who is, or was, or which is or was, and the latter which is, or was. It is really used as a kind of adjective.

EXAMPLES :-

E' A' मिल्रिमोर्से इट संस्थित स्थापन होना । I want a servant who is honest

इन्दर्भे हें ये व्यवस्थान हैना देश हिंद्र की मी हैं ये वेद यह हैना देश

This horse is a fleet one (one that is fleet).

Your knife is a blunt one.

The Past is similarly constructed. Thus :-

त्यान्यिनार्शिष्ट्र त्याद्र दार्शिय् स्थान्द्र । want the servant who was

The Future may be constructed like the Present. Thus:—

ে এ বাম্বার ব্রুম্ব আম্ব জ্বা I want a servant who will be honest.

Or thus :-

ट.ज. मार्जुना हा. रेट. हा.चेर. भ्राप्तर. धुना .

Ditto.

न्मिश ।

Or :-

टकार्ट्टान्स्ट्राज्यूटा क्रिये (or स्ट्रान्स्ट्रिये)

Ditto.

नार्मा सं होना द्वारा।

In Literary Tibetan the Present Participle is also \$\tilde{\mathbb{N}}_{\mathbb{N}}^{-1} \tilde{\mathbb{N}}
EXAMPLES :-

प्रिन्दान्त्रीमा पर्ने बटा बर्भिन्दा इससाय 1 speak to you who are in this

रे.जश डेनो यहुर्ल्य स.ट्रे.टर्य स.जश

And whatsoever is (that which is) more than this is of the evil one (Matt v. 37).

यद्भार । दक्ष्म्या निक्षास्थान । वहिस्ति निक्षास्थान । विद्यास्थान । वहिस्ति । दक्ष्म्याः विद्यास्थान ।

Holy, holy, holy, Lord God, Almighty, which was and which is (Rev. iv. 8).

द्वी : द्वा सहस्य प्राप्त विष्य सहस्य वा द्वा विष्य स्थान

I am....which is, and which was, and which is to come.

As the above examples show, the Past construction is similar, the context giving the tense.

The Literary Future for the Periphrastic Participle follows the

lines of the Colloquial.

OTHER LITERARY PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

Present.

Being; as, since, when, after, while...is, are.

พรบลิธีล At the time of being : when, while ... is, are.

W5'4 In or by being ; if, when ... is, are.

Wisa Being.

चिंद गुँझ Though, since, because : .. ie, are.

45.44 345 or 345 For being.

Past.

মৃত্তি আত্ত্বাল্লা Having been; as, since, when, after...was, were.

NEUN' Because, since, when ... was, were ; Having been

WELLAN After, since, because, when ... was, were.

N5.5 In or by having been; if, when ... was, were.

W5 45 Having been; as, since, when, after ... was, were.

OTHER COLLOQUIAL PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

Present.

₩5'5E' As, since, because, etc....is, are.

র্মির-বুরার্ম At the time of being ; when, while ... is, are.

W55 In or by being; if, when ... is, are.

WE'M' Being,

सिन्धर्भ नेदिया सिन्धर्भ

Past.

व्यद्गदाशः

ऑर:सन्दर

Because, since, when, after, as ... was, were.

लर्गायमा

SUPINE.

This is formed in Literature by putting the Infinitive in the Terminative case. Thus, W5'51x' To be. Or it may be formed by putting the Root in the same case. Thus W5'5' To be.

In Colloquial the supines are War, and Want

Verbal Noun.

In Literary Tibetan NST To be, is often seen turned into a Gerund, or Verbal Noun, by the addition of the Definite Article S, or 9, or sometimes both. Thus NSTS, NSTS, NSTS, The being.

EXAMPLE :-

मार्डेजे। इन्त्रापदिन्द्रापदिन्द्राप्त्राप्त्राण्याः Master, it is good for us to be here. Literally, The being here is good (Matt. xvii. 4).

The Colloquial Verbal Noun is simply the Infinitive with or without 5

EXAMPLE :-

ব্যার্থী। এর বিশ্বার্থার (বি) অমা Land, the being here is good for us. শ্বাহা

§ 36. THE VERB 'TO HAVE.'

Like the Latin MIHI EST, or the Russian U MENYA YEST, There is to me, this verb in Tibetan is merely an adaptation of the Substantive Verb N5 T To be, with the subject put in the dative. But whereas, in Latin and Russian, this construction is only an alternative one, in Tibetan it is the only idiom used.

EXAMPLES :-

द्रायाम्यास्य ।

द्रवाणय मेर।

ब्रॅडियाट वासेसन्द रेपेर्।

अटरारेया मुगर्रा शेर्पटा

I have a mother.

I have not a father.

Once I had a gun.

That country will not have a king.

And so throughout the conjugation.

PERIPHRASTIC PARTICIPLE.

EXAMPLES:-

हिंदाबार्वेद यदे 'दद्दायदे। विद्यार्वेद व्यापेद यदे 'दद्दाय'दे।

क्षेत्र वर्षेत्र कुषेत्र स्वादे। स्वादिक स्वादिक स्वादेश

धुम्मार्भेर्या दे।

शुभारोद्दा दे |

EMTER WE'

The faith which thou hast,

The faith which thou hadst.

The faith which thou wilt have.

He that hath. (Matt. xxv.

He that hath not: 29.)

Even that which he hath (ib.).

\$ 37. जिया To BE.

Like W5" this verb is used to express direct affirmation, or, with a negative particle, direct negation, and also to connect any subject with its attribute. It cannot, however, like W5'51, be used to express presence, or existence, or the idea of possession. In other words, though অহ's may be employed in every case in which অহ's is used, yet अद्भा never takes the place of अद्भा

It may be conjugated thus :-

PRESENT INDICATIVE.

Affirmative.

C.Mal. T.Mal

I am good.

हिंद अमारी वर्तमा, or occasionally देद रिका art good. Very rarely 44

मिभगर्भे दे । Or, occasionally:-

मिल्यासित्तुम् or very rarely भेद्।

Literary Tibetan.

C.むヨビ、江、吹きょり

I am good.

हिर्'चडर'से बर्मानें।

Or occasionally :-

Thou art good.

सेर् यहर या भवता

मूट. यज्ञट. ग्रु. शु. र. र.

He is good.

The plural being the same as the singular, it is omitted, Honorific construction in Literary Tibetan :-

(Not used).

I am good,

सर्मानद्रां नद्र।

Thou art good.

कि विकास से विकास के विकास के कि

He is good.

or अमारायाओड ।

Colloquial Negative.

CWITTING (or volgarly A) I am not good.

सिंदित्रमा संक्षेत्रमा, ज सरेद्रा Thou art not good.

मिल्लास्थ्यः Or occasionally :— } मिल्लास्थ्येष्ट्रम्।

He is not good.

शर्द is Literary, and both शर्द and शर्द Colloquial. Whether Literary or Colloquial it is best to use 5151

Interrogative.

ट अमा रा और दश , or अदाश. Am I good? or प्रेड्सा

BLMLIGHAM, or delining | 44 thou good &

मिलमार्थे देन दशः or देन यहा. or 35741

In he good !

Or occasionally :-

मि अमा रा प्रचामारा, or प्रमामारा।

Literary.

ट.च बट स् जूब बडा।

Am I good?

हिन्यहारी प्रेंद्रका, or वन्यामान। Art thou good?

मिट यहार रा लाय वसा।

Is he good?

N.B.-If and when, in the Colloquial, Will is used with the 2nd person, it is generally when a question is being asked. It is hardly ever used in the Colloquial with the 3rd person, though it is not absolutely wrong so to use it.

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE.

Same as Present Indicative, the context generally showing what that tense is. Thus :-

मिश्राट प्रमादिकी Yesterday I was good.

| प्रश्नाट मिश्रामिश्रम दिने, or occasionally , he was good.

| प्रश्नामिश्रम दिने, or occasionally , he was good.

In Literary Tibetan the construction is similar, but of course the Literary forms of the verb must be used.

Another method is similarly to rely on the context for the tense, and to use War for all persons, or to vary the last syllable according to the rule of the Present Indicative. Thus:—

The Literary form of this construction would be Ward for all persons, preceded by War, or other indication of tense; and

PERFECT AND PLUFERFECT INDICATIVE.

Same as Imperfect. Thus :-

र्हेन यह अन्दिन I have, or had, been good.

And so forth, throughout all constructions.

FUTURE.

Same as in N5'4', i.e. expressed by WC for all persons.

The Literary construction is:—

द <u>हे वर व्य</u> ुर-हो	I shall be a shepherd.
छेर है वेर २ चुर रें।	Thou wilt be a shepherd.
英に長って、日間とま!	He will be a shepherd.
= सर गुर सधीद दें।	I shall have been
छिर स्यम् मुस्यवर्गा	Thou will have been
मिट सर मीर सार्श्य है।	He will have been

When ATT is used as an auxiliary to other verbs, we shall find that in the Colloquial there is another Future construction, namely, for the 1st person, and "F) 55 for the 2nd and 3rd persons.

SUBJUNCTIVE OR CONDITIONAL.

Same as in W5'Cl, substituting W6' for W5' or 959 wherever they occur, and, in the negative forms, \$15 or \$15 for \$15, in the first part of the sentence, but keeping the second part as it stands there. Thus :--

Present.

If I be rich, I shall be happy.

Past.

If I were rich, or had been rich. I would be or would have been happy.

The Literary construction is :-

ट.संबाज्यात्राक्षेत्रवाचरे चर वसीर है। ट युमार्चे प्रेद्दान पर मुर य प्रेद। 1/1 were rich I would be happy.

If I am rich I shall be happy.

प्रमायाभेदावमदेश्यर गुरायाभेद।

Had I been rich I would have been happy.

POTENTIAL.

Same as II WYT, substituting WT for the WT to which ST is annexed. This :-

Present.

ा म्यामे स्थित मुनः, or मुनःस्याः,

I can be good.

Past.

टलमार्गे भूषे वैयस्भूषे।

I could be good.

Perfect.

टलचार्चे क्षेत्र बुवाय क्रिन्।

I could have been good.

अन्दिक्षित् वदःश्रदः। (for all persons),

LIKELIHOOD:

The construction is the same as in W5'4' Thus :-

मार्डमा बेर बट खुवा में किट, or ट खुवा । I may possibly be rich.

HORTATIVE:

Same construction as in \$\tilde{\Sigma}_5 \tilde{\Sigma}_5 changing \$\tilde{\Sigma}_5 into \$\tilde{\Sigma}_5\$. Thus:-

Present.

टालमा द्याली न द्यारा ।

I must be good.

Past.

ट.लमा रा.लूब र जूश वैट.।

I ought to have been good.

PURPOSIVE.

Same as in Way, changing Wy into Wy Thus :-

ट. यह ब रा की ब रादे दिवाय।

In order that I may be, or might be, sale.

The Literary construction is in ATX'TO or WATT put in the genitive case and followed by 2x1

EXAMPLE :-

रे'रमा' शस्त्रा उर 'महिन' र 'र पुर 'यदे ' क्षेत्र र or प्रदायदे क्षेत्र र or प्रदा यदे क्षेत्र र ।

IMPERATIVE.

Literary.

श्रःभ्रयःसम्बद्धः (क्षेत्र)।

Be good.

Be a man.

Colloquially.

As stated under \$750

PRECATIVE.

Same construction as in W5'T', changing W5' into W5'. Thus:-

ट हा स केर पड़ना हा स केर पड़ना

Let me be a lama

PERMISSIVE

Same as in অব্যা; changing অব্ into এব্ Thus:— শ্রেমতার র্মা, or র্মানীতাব। I am allowed to be a lama. শ্রেমতার র্মাণাতার, or র্মান্তাব। I was allowed to be a lama.

OPTATIVE.

Same as in অব্যা, changing অব্ into এব Thus:—

Literary.

ट.रीचा.स.क्रुब.सर.मीर ।

Would I were rich.

INFINITIVE.

Ager To be. In Literary Tibetan it is the same.

ल्रेर.च.लुब्ध।

To have been,

लटम् (or लटम्) भूषता

To be about to be (Coll.).

ज्याःसः (वः ज्याःस्) लुश्या भृषास्यविद्या

To be about to be (Lit.).

EXAMPLES:-

र भे पर्माप्त्रसाहेब् से प्रेक्स व्हेंस।

Now, consider (see) how great this man was (to be).

In Literary Tibetan :-

र से वर्षे हे रहा हेन राजीन यह क्रा

Ditto.

निमा

स्तर्दान्दा। ईमाल्युवेनाप्रदेशहः सद्युत्प्रदेशदः यहेनाः प्रदेशहः व्युत्ताप्रदेशहः सद्युत्तरः स्त्रुतः यहेनाः प्रदेशहः व्युत्ता

This man, if he were a prophet, would have perceived who and what manner of woman this is which toucheth him, that she is (to be) a sinner. (Luke vii. 39.)

तः लुब्दतः चुन्नः श्रा । क्ट. मी. नायटः चतुः चगानः नु. चु. कु. अधनः सुन् I know that his commandment is (to be) life eternal.

हिर् श्रीशास्त श्री श्रीत वा वश्रम ।

Or, in Literary Tibetan :-

हिन्गुंशन्दरसुणिक्यरायसम्

Who thinkest thou that thou art, or thyself to be?

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT:

भेदग

Being

PAST:

अवस

Been

COMPOUND PERFECT:

स्रिया Having been | (both in Coll. and

Lit.).

FUTURE:

About to be

PERIPHRASTIC.

Both in Colloquial and Literary Tibetan, Present and Past Tenses, this is:-

धेवया, or धेवयारे।

Who or which am, is or was.

EXAMPLES .-

सनासार्यक्तार् सर वर वतार।

A remnant (that which is a remnant) shall be saved. (Rom. ix. 27.)

मिन रटमी धीर या दे यहिसा निमा।

Take that which is thine own, (Matt. xxv. 25.)

र. ट. राज . त. हिर इससा है। इर छर राई. दशस्यद्भव च भेदरादर। यदे दशस्य मिन गुर्सेनास स्रास्त्रियस य ठक्षीक्यादेश्यानीका।

Now, I, Paul, myself, who in your presence am lowly among you, but being absent am of good courage toward you. (2 Cor. x. 1.)

मिर् से या भीताया इसका भागानुका चेरारे।

またないが出す!

दर्व विषद्धा सामेंब्र धारे भारते विषद्धा रटामोठेशायासार्वे कया रे यामोठेशाया

I speak to you that are gentiles. (Rom. xi. 13.)

I will call them my people which were not my people: and her my beloved which was not beloved. (Rom. ix. 25.)

The Future Periphrastic Participle both in Colloquial and Literary Tibetan, follows the lines of 24521

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

LITERARY.

Present.

भेर है। भेर है।

त्रुबनायुः कुता योग

लुब्सद्धे पुरायः

क्षेत्रन

পূৰ-মূগ্য পূৰ-মূগ্য

क्रायम्

Being; as, since, when, after, while . . . am, is, are.

At the time of being; when, while . . . am, is, are.

In or by being; If, when . . . am, is, are.

Being.

Though, since, because . . . am, is, are.

Of or for being.

येवन

लुब ब्र

लुब्दाश.

प्रेन्य यस

क्षेत्र सन्दर

स्वित्

Past,

Having been : As, since, when, after . . . was, were.

Because, since, when ... was, wers; Having been.

As, when . . . was, were.

In or by being; If, when ... was, were.

COLLOQUIAL.

Present.

लेक्ट्रस

र्टर, or धीव र्डट

ज्यवन

लुब राष्ट्र.

लुब्जाम.

At the time of being; When, while ... am, is, are.

Being; because, since, as, when . . . um, is, are.

In or by being; If, when . . . am, is, are.

Of or for being.

Being,

Past.

Waran Because, since, when, after, as . . . was, were : having been.

WEST Having been; as, since, when, after . . . was, were.

फ्रेंड् निर्दे Of or for having been.

War around As, since, when, after . . . was, were.

As, when . . . was, were.

Was In or by having been : 11, when . . . was, were.

Supine.

Literary: Warsk, and Wars Tobe.

Colloquial: अद्भा, and अद्मा To be.

Verbal Noun.

Either $\widetilde{\mathbb{Q}}_{3}^{*}$ $\widetilde{\mathbb$

EXAMPLES:-

मुजयो निमाधेरय (रे) वर्तमस Sometimes it is not very pleasant to be a king.

रविष (रे) देविर्द्ध। It is shameful to be drunk.

के महरा र में ह्विय द्वित दा महिना वि It suffices for the disciple that he be as (to be as) his master, and the servant as his lord.

(दे) क्ष्टमी दिना।

N.B.—It must always be remembered that War is never used substantively, but always in connection with some noun, adjective, or verb, into which its forms have to be moulded.

§ 38. THE VERB.

I.—Preliminary. The Tibetan Verb denotes only a sort of indefinite happening or state, and this not of itself, but rather by means of certain auxiliaries, including the verb To be, which alone really constitutes the verb in a Tibetan sentence. Thus:-

श्रुव मिन सिन्द्र मिन मिन स्थित स्थित मिन मिन Or ब्रिट्सश (or शॅर्ड यन्य सम्बन्धिश) वेंब पर्वेचक गुंब पर्मामा ।

Literally, this is: By the sower, as regards the seed, a sowing is.

In fact the so-called Verb is rather a kind of Noun, modified in its significations by the verb To be, according to the mood or tense of the latter. It possesses in itself no means whereby to distinguish between the active and passive voices; the singular and plural numbers are alike in construction; and, except as regards the auxiliary To be, all its forms can be used with any of the persons indiscriminately

The changes or inflections undergone by the Tibetan Verb are effected in three ways :-

- 1. By structural alterations in the Root;
- 2. By making use of Auxiliary Verbs ;
- By resorting to divers monosyllabic Particles for the formation of Infinitives, Participles, Supines, etc.

II - ROOTS.

These in Literary Tibetan are four:-1, Present; 2. Perfect; 3. Future; and 4. Imperative.

Thus :--

55'S' To do, To make, To act.

Present Root: 55 Do, Does, Doing.

Perfect Root: SW Have or has done.

Future Root: Will do.

Imperative Root : 38" Do.

However, every Tibetan Verb does not possess all four roots. Some only possess three. Thus:—

प्रध्मादा To drop, drip, trickle, leak.

Present Root: QET Drop, Drops, Dropping.

Perfect Root : प्राचित्र or जिल्हा Have or has dropped.

Future Root : AND Will drop.

Some possess only two roots. Thus:-

ব্রাত To go, To walk.

Present and Future Root: 39 Goes, Will go.

Perfect and Imperative Root: No Have or has gone, Go.

A Colloquial Imperative is क्या Go.

Many possess only one root for all tenses. Thus :-

अप्रदान To see.

महिता To remember.

Bara To be able.

प्रदा To receive, get, obtain.

ব্রীপাম To suit, to agree, to be satisfied.

Where, in Literary Tibetan, a verb possesses a special root for each or any of the different tenses, and for the Imperative Mood, that special root must be used for those tenses and that mood, save that when the Future construction is in ANT'S' or S' or S', the Present Root is retained instead of the Future Root. Where there is no special Future root or Imperative root, the Present root is used for the Future and Imperative. It is impossible, of course, to learn the root-forms of all the verbs, but there is no reason why those of the commoner verbs should not be memorized to some extent.

As regards the Colloquial, though it is quite allowable to use the

roots that are assigned to particular moods and tenses for those moods and tenses, yet it is said that as a matter of fact, at least in vulgar Colloquial, this is seldom or never done, and the root generally used is the Perfect root. When, however, the Present root of a verb ends in an inherent W (for instance, FT To look), or in an inherent G (e.g., TSZ'T To bear, or bring forth), or in (e.g., To request, ask), or in (e.g., To live, feed, nourish), it is said that that Present root is generally used for the Present Indicative, the Future Indicative in TWZ, or TZZ', the Present Participle, Active Present Participle, Present Infinitive, Supine and Verbal Noun. If, in these verbs, the Future is formed with WZ instead of TWZ etc., the Perfect root (or perhaps more correctly the Future Root) must be used. Thus:—

The above idea that the Perfect Root should be used in the Colloquial probably arises from the fact that it sometimes has the same sound as the Future root. For instance, in the verb \$\frac{150}{50}\$ To send, the Perfect Root \$\frac{150}{50}\$ and the Future Root \$\frac{150}{50}\$ sound nearly alike.

Of course it must be remembered that the Colloquial, as such, pays no regard to spelling, but only to its own phonetics. Hence, if one writes Tibetan, one should spell properly. Therefore, also, if one attempts to write Colloquial, as such, it must always look wrong, as regards spelling.

In Compound Honorific verbs the first retains the Present root throughout, e.g., and an area of the provide.

EXAMPLE:-

With all other verbs the vulgar Colloquial, it is said, usually adopts the Perfect root, if any, or at least the sound of it, as above explained, for all moods and tenses. Thus, for \$\sqrt{95.5}\$ To send, let go, dismiss, the roots are:—

Present Root: 955 Send, Sends, Sending.

Perfect Root: 755 Have or has sent.

Future Root: 950 Will send.

Imperative Root : 95 Send.

In Literary Tibetan the Present Indicative is :-

दशः महित्ता । I send.

दशः महित्ता । I do send.

दशः महित्ता मिक्सिन्।

दशः महित्ता भिक्सिन्।

दशः महित्ता भिक्सिन्।

दशः महित्ता भिक्सिन्।

But in the vulgar Colloquial it is :- CN 755, or 755 I send, and CN 755 (or 755) 7 757 I am sending.

In Literary Tibetan the Future Indicative is expressible in several ways with different roots. Thus:—

But in Colloquial it is :-

There seems also to be an emphatic form in which W is affixed to
the Future root, and is followed by \$5° for all persons. Thus:—

LEVELS:

I shall send; I am to send, i.e.,
by me a sending is to be.

So, in Literary Tibetan the Present Participle is \$\Text{15}\text{2}\text{3}\text{ Sending};
the Active Participle \$\Text{15}\text{25}\text{3}\text{5}\text{ or \$\Text{15}\text{15}\text{3}\text{4}\text{ sends};
the Terminative Infinitive \$\Text{15}\text{15}\text{3}\text{3}\text{3}\text{3}\text{4}\text{5}\text{4}\text{5}\text{

III .- AUXILIABY VERBS.

These are War, War, again, again, and other forms of the verb To be, which it is not necessary to specify here; ga, agaa,

and AJCT To become, To happen, To take place, To occur; ABCT To be finished, completed, terminated; AJTT To be made ready, finished, accomplished; BTT To be ended, concluded, exhausted; BTT and BTT To be able; AJTT To go, but used idiomatically; AJTT and BTT To be necessary, or expedient or expressive of the idea of obligation or duty; ABTT To allow, suffer, permit; BTTT To be allowed or permitted; BTTT To make, do, act, perform; AJTT and ABTTT elegant and respectful forms of BTT; WET or AET To come, but used idiomatically; ATT, WATTA, WATTA, WATT To be possible, probable, likely, etc., etc.

IV .- AUXILIARY PARTICLES.

(1)—引, 引, 说, 说, 名 annexed to the Verbal Root according to rule, with reference to the final letter of the root (see § 25, iv). Used to connect the root with 阅写, 阅写, 名写可 or 笔写 they form a periphrastical Present Tense. For example, in the Colloquial, which loosely uses the sound of the Perfect Root—

CN'ASC' | I send.

But:-

दशम्बद्धनि अद्। I am sending, or I send.

Sometimes, in the vulgar Colloquial, they are annexed to the roots of adjectives, taking the place of the adjectival particle T, T, or T Thus:—

यम्भा ह्रवर्णे देन instead of यम्भा हुन् संदेन The road is rough. स्मा अन्योगे देन instead of समा अन्योगे देन The child is good.

It is better, however, to use the adjective in full, and not to employ the construction in Fr. By etc.

These Particles are sometimes used at the end of a sentence in the sense of a finite verb, and more particularly in the 1st Person Future.

EXAMPLES:-

মেলভুল্লী | I shall put in.

これで可以うて可, or 写明 1 shall help.

(2)—দ্বাস, দ্বাস, ট্রাস, এফা These are annexed to the root as Gerunds, and signify By (doing something), or Because, Since, etc., but more usually antithetically as But, Though.

EXAMPLES :--

दशक्ति अभूत पत्र में श्रिक्ष में श्रिक्ष पर देते | I called him, but he has gone; or, Though I called him he has gone.

दार्ह्स पर्ने द्वापारम द्रम प्रमृत् गुँस By standing here we shall see the tamasha.

It may even be annexed to the root of the verb To be. Thus:—
ম ক্রমেমান্মন্ত্রীয় | Though it is a good story, or It is a good story but . . .

When used antithetically a pleonastic \$5 JC sometimes follows -:

विद्यादेवपरावसूर।

विद्यादेवपरावसूर।

Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him.

When annexed to the root of an adjective it includes the verb To
be. Thus:—

र्भे पाञ्चनार्थः प्रवादः मुसः = सँगाञ्चनार्थः Since, Because, or Though (she was, or is) of fine stature

(3)— শীর্ দুর্ব দুর্ব, and মার্। Annexed to the root. These are Literary forms, and denote the Participle Present. EXAMPLES :-

मिं क्षेत्रभाषा देवस में इंदेन संदेत्। He went on his way praying.

Examples:— गुःकः दः के दिदः मैक्येर। स्टिम्ला येक्गीक्यरुग।

Lo, I come (am coming). (Heb. X.7.)

He is singing.

When connecting the root with 55 Together with, they are often used gerundially.

EXAMPLES :-

मोर्ट-मोन्द्र-।

श्चायेश्चीश्चा

डेर्चैर्द्

प्रमुक्तिकरूरा

In, when, or while sending.

In, etc., singing.

In, etc., doing.

In, etc., going.

Thus :-

श्रुभेर्नीर्न्द्रभद्भक्षा ह्यून् दाने धमा In, or when, singing it is best to stand up.

In the Colloquial this may be rendered :-

मुन्देर-इस (०० वेदस्यदे-दुस्यः, ०० वेदस्य-६८) वादसन्सः ह्रेन्य-देयान

(4),-5 after final 5

F after final S. S. A. S.

ष्ट्र after final न, ए, य, स and all vowels.

These are a sort of Continuative Particles or Suspensives, and may be annexed to all Present and Perfect roots, but according to rule, with reference to the final letter of the root. Annexed to Present roots they form a Present Participle, or Gerund, and, annexed to Perfect roots, a Past Participle, or Gerund. Thus, they may be rendered.... ing, or...ing been, or...ing...ed, or As, when, after, etc. They are Literary rather than Colloquial, though not altogether absent from the latter, and are largely met with in those subordinate clauses a longer or shorter string of which generally goes to the construction of a Tibetan sentence.

EXAMPLES :-

द्याः सार्के द्रान्तः द्रान्तः सार्वे वा द्रान्याक्ष्याः । सार्वे द्रान्तः द्रान्ते द्रान्तः सार्वे वा द्रान्याक्ष्याः ।

Pilate and Herod were formerly (formerly having been) at enmity with each other. (Luke (xxiii, 12.)

And seeing the multitudes he, etc. (Matt. v. 1.)

देशसम्बद्धत्रत्रतीमार्ने.श्रुटः हो। देशसम्बद्धत्रतीमार्ने.श्रुटः हो। And when even was come his disciples went (having gone) down to the sea, etc. (John vi. 16.)

(5)— 8C' after final 可, 互, 石, or the vowel 函

RC' after final C', 石, 环, 즈', 阳', and all vowels except 函

AC' after final N'

This Suspensive, which is Literary rather than Colloquial, is annexed to the Root, and expresses in one or other of its forms the Present Participle, but sometimes also the Past Participle. It is also sometimes used instead of the conjunction And. Lastly, it often expresses a causal relationship. It is generally met with at the end of minor interpolations within subordinate clauses.

EXAMPLES:-

अर्मेनाश्रां वर्षे हिट नुसमा निर्दार श्रेमश' (By) Marching quickly the army arrived.

देश्याक्षान्त्रीयात्रेत्राहेराद्रा । वेदः। वेदः।

त्रस्तरक्ष्य

१ व्यक्षित्रमार्थे प्रतिस्था (perfect of व्यक्षित्रमा) विद्या

(6)— UN' and UN!

And Jesus went (having gone) about all the cities and villages. (Matt. ix. 35.)

Being afraid and calling out.

Light not being, air is not; or Light is not and air is not; or Light and air not being; or Without light or air. (Das.)

Lying down, to go to sleep; or To lie down and go to sleep.

The heavens having parted, or rent asunder. (Mark i. 10.)

These are merely the particles \(\mathbb{T}\) and \(\mathbb{T}\) of the Infinitive, or simple Participle, put in the Instrumental or Modal case. Practically they are equivalent to \(\mathbb{T}\), \(\mathbb{T}\), and \(\mathbb{Q}\) and the next noted Suspensive \(\mathbb{S}\). They are often used as a variant of these, when the latter have already occurred in the same sentence. This is merely a matter of taste, to avoid repetition. Primarily they mean \(Because, Since, Seeing that, etc., but they also carry the sense of \(When, \text{ and of the Participle, both Present and Past.}\) Both Literary and Colloquial Tibetan make use of them:—

ट.लुक्तकामात्रह्नाकाजुना। सुक्रें स्वोद्यक्षस्यका। ट.स्ट.चुकामञ्जूकासका।

देश स्प्रेंद नी श्रुमार्थी ईर सदे वद ग्रीक्ष वद्या (perfect of द्रदेशकारा) ब्रेफ्या द्रमार्थेद नी श्रुमार्थी ईर सदे वद ग्रीक्षा When I looked; i.e., I having looked.

As, since, because it is very difficult; or It being very difficult.

Since it is I, or It being I, or It is I, be not afraid. (Matt. xiv. 27.)

Then Simon's mother-in-law having been seized by a lever-illness and having lain down. (Mark i. 30.) বিদ্যালি চাইৰামইচিইন্মানি Now, since (or because) ye say, we see. (John ix. 41):

(7)—58. This Suspensive, both in Literary and Colloquial Tibetan, is annexed to the Perfect root, and expresses a Past signification. Otherwise it has practically the same functions as \$\cap{7}, \cap{7}, \cap{8}, \square 8, and \square 8. It means After, or When, and conveys also the idea of the Past Participle.

EXAMPLES:-

श्री.सुर्थ। जुशामाशिदशत्रेश। श्री.सुर्थ। जुशामाशिदशत्रेश।

हुर्यी. जन्म में क्रा क्रा हिर क्रा तर क

रेमूका मूर्ट-बुनाबा-मूट्ट-पि-जन्म-चन्नश-बंश-उर्ह्य-

स्यामार्थ्य मार्थ्य प्रियम्बर्धाः स्थापार्थ्यः मार्थ्य प्रियम् He to them, my mother and my brother who is t. Thus having said. (Matt. xii. 48, and elsewhere).

When your work is finished you may go home.

After eating (having eaten) chhoti haziri you must set out.

I have been (having been) young.

I was formerly (having formerly been) in Darjeeling.

Annexed thus to the Verbal Root, and followed by \$\overline{\chi_5}\) or \$\overline{\chi_5}\), it indicates either the Pluperfect (active), or the Perfect (passive). Thus:—

म्माक्षियत्रात्रादे श्रीर प्रेस दशायत्। म् (या) देश दशायत्। मान्याया श्रीदादशायत्। मुन्ता में साम्यायत्। स्मानीया मुन्ता सम्बद्धात्।

The tiger had eaten the deer.

The deer has been eaten.

I had gone home.

I had been asked.

In the roll-book it is (has been) written of me. (Heb. x. 7).

(8)—QN. This particle has (perhaps) sometimes a Present but more often a Past signification, and is always found attached to the simple Participle in 47 or 5. It means From; or When...ed; or Being . . . ed : or Having been : or As or While, followed by a Past tense; or As or While, followed by a Present Participle (in which case the root of the verb is often repeated, the particle I or I coming next, and then the IN); or When on the point of : When about to: When going to: Being about to, or on the point of, when used with AIII or INNI

EXAMPLES:-

देन्नानीश्राह्मः वास्तर्वश्रास्तर्नुः कावः

देशिका स्टियम् स्टेन्स सामसा

दुन्त्र'द्राय्येन्यश्चर्यः स्थाः श्रवः देवे हिसः यद्नाः

हुर्माल्स। रेक्साल्स्स्या

म्ट्रमीश्र-देश्वटमारि मिश्वटश्रादात्रश

रेन्माश्राट च यहा।

अ.चार्का,रेशका,ग्रेट.श्र्ट,च जना।

देवे के से महिसाहियाम स्पर्यायस।

यहा। यहा।

देत्री.च.जशा चोड्रेश.जश. टे. खेताश. दश. लेज.बुंचा. टे. टेर्ड. इश. शे. डे. चोदश. दशरा. ग्री. वट. दश. When they continued asking, i.e., again and again asked, him. (John viii, 7).

Thereupon as he passed by. (John ix, 1).

And he, having yone, and having associated with a kouseholder of that country, after having settled. (Luke xv. 15).

Then Jesus, having begun again to teach by the seaside. (Mark iv, 1).

And while he yet spake. (Matt. xxvi. 47).

When they were going (As they went). (Matt. xxviii. 11),

And the disciples as they went. (Mark ii. 23).

There shall two men be in the field, i.e. while being, (Matt. xxiv. 40).

And they stoned Stephen; or As or while they stoned, or were stoning Stephen. (Acts vii. 59).

After that, two of his disciples, having set out on a journey, as they were going to a country. (Mark xvi. 12). भटादे द्यायमाया संदर्भेट राज्यस्

त्रामिश्चामिश्च द्वार्यस्य विद्वार्यस्य । स्रामिश्चामिश्च द्वार्यस्य विद्वार्यस्य

ज, देशका, ता. रेची र. कीटा, बुटा, कुंची, चीट्टर, दा. देशका, ता. रेची र. कीटा, बुटा, कुंची, चीट्टर, दा. देशका, ता. रेची र. कीटा, बुटा, कुंची, चीट्टर, दा.

चन्नर्न्तर्न्त्रम् । चन्नर्भः चन्नाः चन्नर् And as they went on their way. (Acts viii, 36).

And while they, thus conversing, questioned each other. (Acts xxiv. 15).

And Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the Lord's disciples. (Acts ix. 1).

And when Paul was now about to open his mouth. (Acts xviii. 14).

And should have been killed, i.e., being about to be, or on the point of being killed. (Acts xxiii. 27).

(9)—5. This is expressive of condition, hypothesis, contingency and even doubt, and may be rendered by II, When, On, Since, As, Should, Had, Were, etc. It is generally added to the Root, but sometimes (though not often) to the Infinitive, and is much used at the end of verbal phrases both in the Colloquial and in the written language. Sometimes the phrase which it concludes is introduced by the expression TAT, but the subjunctive idea is in no way affected even if this expression be omitted.

Examples of its use with the Root are given under 354 (§ 35), and 354 (§ 37).

\$\delta\$ is also used in Literary Tibetan, adversatively, to express Though, Although. Thus:—

वर्रेश्वर श्रेमाय श्वर यावेगाणेवव।

Although he was formerly a transgressor. (Das.)

It also expresses the idea of Reason for, or Causality. Thus:

97.W5.445.35.1

Since this existed, that arose.
(Das.)

शेस्प्रद्भनुत्मनुत्। दास्रश्रद्भनुत्मनुत्सा

Since fire existed, smoke arose.
(Das.)
(On) seeing me the thief fled.

Used with 451 it expresses When, or If and when. Thus:-

क्षानुबन्धः क्षान्यम् ।

If and when, or when, I go. (Das.)

If and when, or when the time comes, i.e., it comes down to the time. (Das.)

(10)—27. Annexed to the Participle, this Suspensive may mean To, At, In: With respect, regard, or reference to: Concerning: Relative to: In consequence of.

EXAMPLES :-

र्मेश्चरः साम्राज्यस्य । इत्यादासाम्बद्धसः स

To rejoice in killing. (Jaschke.)

To shrink from, or be afraid of (i.e., with respect to) sinning, (Das.)

Annexed to the Root, it may be used for the Present Participle in a minor phrase, much like \$5° and its variants. Thus:—

निर्मिर देश।

निर्मिर देश।

orange of the state of the s

It is also often used like \hat{S} , \hat{S} , \hat{S} , but annexed to the Participle, and meaning As.

EXAMPLES:-

क्षान्त्र विमार्थन्यम्।

As there is (was) an idot shrine.
(Das.)

ब्रमा द्रा केर दे प्रवृत् नु देर विश्व नेर्नु

As the king goes there daily to bathe.

पहेंगदिन मी नट न से विट माय।

As it does not occur in the world, (Jäschke.) Annexed to the Root, it is used adversatively for Though, Although.

Example:—

म्श्रक्ता मा भारते ।

Though looking, he did not see.

Annexed to the Repeated Root, it expresses While, Whilst.

EXAMPLE:-

दश्दिशःभैना।

CNIदिशःभैना।

Whilst I am reading this book note down what I say.

When annexed to adjectives, A includes the idea of the verb To be, being indeed an abbreviation of Wara Being, and seems to have the force of And, or But, according to circumstances.

EXAMPLES :-

원·소스[교원·왕·소교·소드·다]

तिश्र भू सेची शुट विट ज र विट श्र श्रें र त ।

भृष्टियाज्ञास्य जुटाके स्वीताल सहस्य रा। राष्ट्रियाज्ञास्य स्वीताल सहस्य रा। Hair and beard being yellow and long. (Das.)

Being ugly as to his body and of small stature and (or but) having a fine voice. (Das.)

Being ugly and short. (Jäschke.)

Being of good figure, nice to look at, and pretty.

In double Imperative or Precative expressions, A has the force of the Present Participle, or of And, and is annexed to the root of the first verb.

EXAMPLES:-

नेनाय ब्रेश नेना।

र्जात्या हर नेन।

र वायात्रायायरी उपना

सूना व्यक्तिश श्रीना। इंट्राच्य क्रिश श्रीना। Come and see (coming, see).

Now, rise and come hither (rising, come hither).

Go and look (going, look).

In sentences like the following, where our Supine means In order to, or For the purpose of, A, annexed to the verbal Root, is used Supinally both in Literary Tibetan and in the Colloquial.

EXAMPLES:-

विन्दाः व्यापन्ति स्थाने वर्ते व्या श्रीवशः The boy has come to get your letter.

(11)一句

When connecting a verbal root with the auxiliary verb \mathbb{R}^{2} , or \mathbb{R}^{2} , this particle forms, in modern Literary Tibetan, a Future tense which is practically a kind of periphrastic conjugation of \mathbb{R}^{2} (as a Future Participle, About to) with the auxiliary verb.

EXAMPLES:— टॉवेंट कुंपीन। चिंट माश्रुट कुंस रेन्।

I shall come; I am about to come.

He will not speak; He is not about to speak.

It is also used in older Literary Tibetan to express accessity, obligation, expediency.

EXAMPLES ;-

द्वित्तुः श्रीहरूम। विद्वानीशः हा या दुद्रानुः भेद। द्वारा विद्वानी अद्योगित्।

Am I to come? Must I come?

He ought not to beat the horse.

I have many things to write.

In the Colloquial \$\mathfrak{G}\$, annexed to the verbal Root, is extensively used for the Infinitive.

EXAMPLES:-

स्र सञ्चेन सम्भावन्ति। सरमञ्जेन सम्भावन्ति।

I do not wish to go there.

How far have we to walk to reach home?

स्त्रेत्राच्याकुर्येत्। वर्तेत्राच्याकुर्येत्त्। वर्तेत्राच्याकुर्येत्त्। वर्तेत्राच्याकुर्येत्।

What have you to say?

There is nothing at all to say.

Be pleased to rise.

Is there any sport (game) to be got here?

I do not wish to be there.

(12)- 4 35 (5)

In the Colloquial this particle, with or without the 35, is also extensively used, annexed to the Verbal Root, to express what correspond to our Verbal Nouns in ing, i.e. the Latin Gerund.

EXAMPLES:-

हेंश्रास्त्रियाच्या (२९) ५७ट सर्गे २वेश्रास्त्रियाच्या

नेमन्यत्वत्यः (तर्ने) निकटादन्यः

ब्र न महिरास स्थान प्रहेट WA दुरा रेड्।

में सार में क्षत् । मुत्तः सहस्य में विदेश्चितः द्वीरामाने देव द्वापीदः यात्रादेद् । It is very confusing to read the Literary language: The reading of the Literary language, etc.

It is very wrong to tell lies: The telling lies, etc.

The second month (March) is the time for selling (of selling) shares.

Few people need learn this extraordinary language; There is no meaning of many people having to learn this, etc.

(13)-55

Both in Literary Tibetan and in the Colloquial this enclidic, used after the Infinitive or Participle in A or A, may be rendered As, When (carrying a Past signification), and it also has the force of the Past Participle.

EXAMPLES:-

अट:यगाव:देवे:म:ड्युर:यदटः।

And the Word became (having become) flesh. (John i. 14).

श्र.सर.ले.शिक्ती, वेर.सर.कुचा क्र.जुरका

स्त्रेट-वेर-प्रचीर-रू.। मुर्-देशशागुश-वंश-शोवर-नुश-घ-रट-स्वीशर-क्योर-जूर-जवश-घ-रट-।

रेक्स हैस पर्ने हैस अ में मिनस समुद्रे वे जर यह रा

मिश्रे-कट देश्रीयद्याय श्रीयश्चाय दृः। पट व्यानीवना वस स्थादे कर र दृदः। देश्य मीवना वस स्थादे कर र दृदः। देश्य सम्बद्धाय स्थादे कर र दृदः। There cometh a woman of Samaria (a woman of Samaria having come) to draw water, (John iv. 7).

In the beginning was the Word (the Word having been). (John i. 1).

Ye shall see the heavens opened, and, etc. (The heavens having opened, ye shall see, etc.). (John i. 51).

Then, in the calculator's computations the year omens having been harmonious.

When he has arrived (He having arrived) at the house of the family.

When about a year had elapsed.

When at last the wedding was over.

As the big bell was tolled.

In Literary Tibetan, especially in Western Tibet, 55° is often used gerundially with the Present Participle in \$5°, \$55°, etc., and means In, When, While, etc.

EXAMPLE:-

श्रु भेर निर्देश कर केर केर कि stand up.

In Literary Tibetan, and especially of late in the Colloquial, it is used as a familiar form of the Imperative, and implies advice, exhortation and entreaty.

EXAMPLES:

र्ने अभिन्ति ग्रीमाध्यमाञ्चर (मिया) ५८:। Oh, do eat your lood. विन्द्रमाध्यमाञ्चर (मिया) ५८:। Do learn your lesson. (14)-5 after C, 5, 4, N, X, W

5 after 47, 47, 7547

5') after vowels.

N after N

or after anything.

These particles, as Verbal Auxiliaries, are extensively used in Literary Tibetan to express the Infinitive Future and the Supine. They are seldom, if at all, used in the Colloquial, save by those who affect Literary forms.

EXAMPLES :-

श्चीयायान्यायस्य स्थान्याची स्थान
स्यु.ह्य.य.ब्रेट.टे.पहचारार.पचीर.ट्र.। श्रेचील च.ट्रेज टशट. रट.रेट. शश्चारी

क्रमभाक्तातर द्रभायास्त्रीति। क्रमभाक्तातर द्रभायास्त्रीति।

सन्दर्भराम् स्मर्थाः स्मर्थाः स्मर्थः स्मर्भः स्मर्थः स्मर्यः स्मर्थः स्मर्यः स्मर्थः स्मर्यः स्मर्यः स्मर्यः स्मर्थः स्मर्यः स्मर्थः स्मर्यः स्मर्यः स्मर्यः स्मर्यः स्मर्यः स्मर्यः स्मर्यः स्मर्यः स्मर्यः

र्ट्टासक्ष्मः दुः दुन्दुन्यसः स्ट्रेसः नेना। विदः क्षेत्रः दुन्दुन्यसः सः सद्यः सरः हिदः

वृद्ग्यादादे मायस सम्मायदाय हूर्र्

To him that overcometh will I give TO EAT of the tree of life. (Rev. ii. 7).

To him that overcometh will I grant to SIT with me in my throne. (Rev. iii. 21).

Who is worthy to open (opening) the book and to loose the seals thereof? (Rev. v. 2),

And to them it was given that they should not kill them (not to kill, them) but that they should be tormented (but to be tormented, but to be tormented, kd) five months. (Rev. ix. 5).

See that he BE with you without fear, (1 Cor. xvi. 10).

But to SIT on my right hand or on my left hand is not mine to give. (Mark x, 40). अटमिर्डिन मार्थिमा देशिया देश होया द And the Lord's servant being and To TRACH. (2 Tim. ii. 24).

यस पर्वेद सार्थिर सार्वेद मा सर्थेद The Lama will allow you to offen and prayers to-morrow in the monus-

रेन्निमार्किकार्रमार्च्यार्भिमार्च्यार्भिमार्च्यार्भिमार्च्यार्भिमार्च्यार्थियाः They have allowed him to nutro

The last of these particles, namely W, is not much used in this connection in Literary Tibetan. It may, however, be so used instead of any of the others.

EXAMPLE :-

द्रमाद्र्योत्। I go to see.

(15)—And Annexed to verbal Roots, Annexed has, in Literary Tibetan, the force of the Present Participle, and, with Annexed to verbal Roots, Annexed has, in Literary Tibetan, the force of the Present Participle, and, with Annexed to verbal Roots, and with Annexed to verbal Roots, Annexed to v

EXAMPLES :-

ट.र्जे.चंब्रेश्वरश्चरा

I am going. (Elegant form).

चर्त्रसङ्ग्र । टाजा क्ष्मीश चर्ड्रश सद्भाक्षे क्षंटश भीची देट.

He glanced at me with a loviny look,

ट्रेशिस्थ्यू। यथ्यश्यानुस्य द्रम्यः साता प्रहिमी पर्नुतः

As the Lamas entered the monastery (while entering the monastery) they chanted hymns,

मिटायाम्बियाच्यार्थाः स्ट्रिस्ट्रास्ट्रियास्य

Though he had tea he did not drink.

वर्षात्रा ।

Since the beer was in front of him he drank. (16)—3年。

This is a Colloquial Suspensive. Added to the verbal Root, it means As, Since, Because, and implies either Present or Past.

EXAMPLES :-

वे वार्तिनवर्गे क्टारवे दायाविवद्राः।

Well, as you are going, ride my horse, do.

हिंद गुँअ द्वी क यहार हर दस दे होना मी धेंब।

As you have sent the book, I will read it.

(17)- 587 and 58791

These also are much used Colloquially. Annexed to the verbal Root 581 acts as a Gerund, meaning As, When, While, At the time of, etc.

EXAMPLES :-

चिर्गीक्षपद्भेर्यम्भे चेर्र्स (य) रे When writing take care what you say.

मि शेर नुश्राम केनाकेना मुश्राय देत्। As he went off, he smiled.

5NT has the same meaning, but is annexed to the simple Infinitive, or Participial form of the verb, put into the genitive case.

EXAMPLES:-

विनिश्चिक्षपद्मित्रदेश्चिक्ष।

(a) ने When writing take care what you say.

मिन्द्रिन सर् दुसाया मिकेंगाकेंगा नुसारा As he went off, he smiled

A Literary equivalent of 5NA is EA!

A .- Infinitive Mood,

The Infinitive, both in Literature and in the Colloquial, is the simple form of the verb as given in dictionaries, i.e. the Root, with \$\mathbb{T}\$ or \$\mathbb{T}\$- annexed, according to the rule regarding the final letter of the root.

It is the same as the Participial form, and also as the form of the verb regarded as a substantive. Thus \$5.27 may mean To do, or Doing, or A, or the, doing.

Each root can be regarded as the basis of a special Infinitive.

Thus:—

Present:	मोर्नेट-च	To send.
Perfect:	चर्टा चर्ला स्था । चर्टा चर्ला स्था । चर्टा चर्ला स्था ।	To have sent.
Future: ~	महत्या महत्या	To be about to send, or To be sent.

In Tibetan the latter of two related English verbs takes precedence of the other, and may be put in the Infinitive, or in the Genitive form of the Infinitive. Thus:—

At the same time the Colloquial construction by which \$\overline{\beta}\$ is added to the verbal Root has largely taken the place of the Infinitive.

Thus:—

In conversation, however, it is quite allowable and common to omit the \$\Pi\$ or \$\Pi\$ of the verb that is governed by the other.

Thus:—

ट्याम्बर्धाः वर्षे वर्षे ।

I wish to go home.

ट.र्जेनाष्ट्र-र्विचेत्रप्रसुध्यत्री।

I am unwilling to write with ink and pen,

This is particularly the case where the governing verb is \$900.

To be able, 5900 To be allowed, \$5900 To allow, 59000 To be necessary; must, ought, and the like.

EXAMPLES :-

दर्भ देवे खेट वार्भेर दावे नदस्य संग्रेट से I cannot see the snow on the hill.

मुन।

तहुर कुर्या मी इंट स्था वर कुर्या माथ । इ. जुरा निया भूमा वर्द्य, वेट व्या साथ । Are we allowed to smoke in this room?

ट.क्.र्बहर चढ्ना

Let us go away.

दक्षानुद्राय वृद्देश वहना।

I allow you to depart.

मेश्ररे.तर्.ट्रका बर्जुश

In order to live it is necessary to eat.

हिर्मश्चरम् नायम्

You must go to school,

मिरिगीससमुरेनुमार्गेश

You ought not to beat that child.

Where the governing verb is one of Knowing, Saying, Hearing Thinking, or the like, the governed verb, in sentences like the following, is put in the Infinitive, or else the verbal Root, with \$\overline{\pi}\$ annexed, is used.

EXAMPLES:-

हिर्दर्ड जर्मा मार्था मेथा

I did not know that you were here (you to be here).

हुर्मामाउच्चारः (वर उर्चे.के.) दश

I do not know where you are going (you to be going).

लुक्त (or लुक्स्) वस्त्र। जुस्सिल कुर्मा कुर्मा हर स्था हर

History relates that Buddha was (Buddha to have been) at first a king.

हिन्देहे श्रीट व्यवस्थित (or वर्गे कुः) इसमेरिक्सेर

I heard you were going (you to be going) to Darjeeling.

लुक्। मुर्द्ध इसीट लाह्य या लुक् या टमा मी य

I heard you had left (you to have left) for Darjeeling.

दशक्ति ग्रेश द ज़िंश य और या यशमश ।

I thought you had bought (to have bought) the horse.

मुक्ताराजाजाराजा दे चर्चेता चालीब चा मुक्ताराजाजाराजा दे चर्चेता चालीब चा

When they saw that the work had been entrusted to me (the work to have been entrusted to me).

The same construction is also used in connection with phrases like It were better that, It is evident that.

स्यात्र मुख्यः शु. सं दशः श्र. सः र न्यूरः स्यात्रः मुख्यः श्रीम् दशः श्र. सः र न्यूरः स्यात्रः मुख्यः हुत्यात्र्याः वर्षस्यः दश्यात्रः It were better that a large stone were bound on his neck and he were (he to be) cost into the sea. (Mark ix, 42).

इस्की सुरिक्ट कर हरनाय करता भारतीय में अपने अस्ति करा करा है। It is evident that no one is justified by the law in God's sight. (Gal. iii. 11).

In phrases containing That, So that, In order that, With the object of, To the end that. For the purpose of, the verb is put in the genitive case of the Infinitive, and is followed by 5500 in the Colloquial, and by \$500 or \$500 or \$500 in Literary Tibetan.

EXAMPLEM :-प्राप्ति दुः चित्र वर्षः देवे च । प्राप्ति दुः च्यत् चर्षः चेत्रः ।

In order that I may, or might, be here.

हिन्गुंशक्तित्वेश्वर्ते स्टब्स व्यक्षेत्रम्यत्वे स्टब्स्य व्यक्षेत्रम्यत्वे स्टब्स्य हिन्गुंशक्तित्वे स्टब्स्य हिन्गुंशक्तित्वे स्टब्स्य हिन्गुंशक्तित्वे स्टब्स्य हिन्गुंशक्तित्वे स्टब्स्य

So that he may, or might, go home.

With the object of climbing to the pass.

To the end that you should know him.

PECETAR है मा प्रति देवाया or देवा For the purpose of building the or देवा ।

Where, in English, a mandatory Imperative governs a verb in the Infinitive, e.g. Order him to come, Tell him not to go, the Tibetan construction puts the governed verb also in the Imperative, not the Infinitive, mood.

EXAMPLES :--

चर्राचर्रा हुस। श्रेस्यक्रम्मा । च्रित्रस्थन्त्रे (हुना) चर्यात्रस्यानः। च्रित्रस्थन्त्रे (हुना) स्वा

Tell him, come (to come).

Order him, do not go (not to go).

Take care that no man lead you astray.

Whenever it is possible to turn a verb into a Verbal Noun, or what is called in Latin a Gerund, it should be done.

EXAMPLES:-

SET!

गार्थागात्रभार्थेद्रस्य (वर्दः) सम्बद्धः हैः ब्रीटायार्थेद्रसः (वर्दः) (वर् व्यद्स्यः वर्द्धः वर्षेद्रस्यः) अमामादेद।

It is better to be in Darjeeting than in Calcutta, i.e. the being in Darjeeting is better than the staying in Calcutta.

दर्दायायुर्वेतः (ते) स्मरीगापीत्। वर्केसः (ते) स्मरायद्वस्ये द्वसीवर्ते।

For to me to live is Christ and to die is gain. (Philipp. i. 21).

B .- The Supine.

The genius of the Tibetan language is so different from that of other languages, both Eastern and Western, ancient or modern, that to

speak of Supines, Gerunds, and the like, in connection with it, is at least to strain the limits of analogy, if not to include in the illegitimate. But, so long as this is remembered, the Supine of Literary Tibetan may be said to be susceptible of several constructions. First, it may appear in the shape of the Infinitive put in the Terminative case with 5

EXAMPLES:-

श्रश गट कर्मी रूर दश रा रे क में रूर च्या वेमा। xix. 12).

ही है मार्था दा दे समेंद्र धर है।

प्रिंत, मान यहर विश्व पर देश या. यमाश्रार्थ।

टशायदीयर माजशायायश।

वर्गेर मा इसका वा नोरका कृत. सेर. तर था.

≣र उमा।

EXAMPLES:-E. J. St. 2 E. J. J. St. SHN. 422. L. N. वेटशामुक्ष। क्षेमास्त्रहराक्षायवेदः र

BEN'NI वर्रः द्वामा समा वासमा बला

दश मिट था शमामी जिट वश में ठ दिहमा यम्भू सम्

माइयः ।

मुख्याय दे दानाका शुः ददना। मिट हिन्छ। या दिना माहेगा धाया दोन्छ। हो । He that is able to receive (hear) it let him receive (hear) it. (Matt.

I ask to be forgiven this wrong. (2 Cor. xii. 13).

Worthy art thou to receive glary. (Rev. iv. 11).

I was about to write. (Rev. x. 4).

Forget not to show love unto (bestow lone on) strangers, (Heb. xiii. 2).

Secondly, it may take the form of the Verbal Root, with 5, 7, 5, 8, or, less frequently, 2, annexed.

> I came not to call the righteous but sinners. (Mark ii. 17),

> That he should lay his hunds on their heads and prov. (Matt. xix. 13).

> I will give him to eat of the tree of life.

This bottle is (likely) to crack

He has gone to buy a horse.

Thirdly, it may appear as the Infinitive, put in the genitive case and followed by 35 or 3551

EXAMPLES :-

लाकेशनात् होनः शत्रः भवतः वेशः तुरस्य। ह्ये होताशामी सीनः श्राश्चा माध्ययं मीन्द्रमा ना

The Queen of the South came from the ends of the Earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon. (Luke xi, 31).

म्ट्सिकार्यटासीयाराज् सुरात् सुरात् सुरात्

He came forth conquering and to conquer: (Rev. vi. 2),

The Colloquial has no Infinitive in the Terminative case with That is only found in Literary Tibetan. In the Colloquial, therefore, the Supine never appears in that form. It expresses itself either through the Infinitive alone, or through the Infinitive put in the genitive case and followed by 5500 (and generally means "In order to," or "For the purpose of"), or through the particles \$\frac{1}{2}\$ (when accessity or obliquation is implied), or \$\Pi\$ (object or purpose) annexed to Verbal Roots.

EXAMPLES:-

वादमामाण्ड

नैट यहें य नुव गुन दे होन दे सक् मदे देव मैट यहें य नुव गुन दे होन दे सक् मदे देव

A carpenter has come to mend the chair.

I am on my way (going) to Court, to see the trial.

ट. २८ : सर्म र : रूपा में अनावाद रेन वा

Come with me to hear the music.

ट मार्थिना र अटवै प्रदास पर्केट आईवे । went to Calcutta to sell my house. राज्येव।

हें है भी पार्यों कु ध्या है द यु मार्डि । How far is it (to go) to Davjeeling.

C .- The Verbal Noun.

What this is may be seen in the sentence, For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain. Here, the Infinitives, To live, and To die may be turned into Nouns, The living, and The dying. In Literary Tibetan the Verbal Noun appears either in the guise of the Infinitive (which, as already explained, is formally the same as the Noun and the Participle) or in the guise of the Infinitive followed by the Definite Article Thus, in Literary Tibetan, either of the following contsructions is right:—

यामाः संस्याते देविभीवर्षे । स्यामान्द्रियामान्याने मान्येव । यहः

Or:-

स्ट्रिय्य वर्षे स्वीत्र मित्रा भीति । वर्षायः स्ट्रिय्य वर्षे प्रति स्वीत्र मित्र स्वीत्र स्वीत्र स्वीत्र स्वीत्र स्वीत्र स्वीत्र स्वीत्र स्वीत्र स्वीत्र स् For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain. (Philip. i. 21).

So also:-

चत्रव्यः सः वेदःसः (वेः) येन्।सःसःसः भेद्र।

It is not expedient to marry, (Matt. xix. 10).

क्ष. विचारा (क्.) रेपार्ट । अ. विचारा (क्.) रेपार्ट ।

It is hard for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of heaven. (Matt. xix. 23).

लेखा हर्द्धमशायद्याल्या (क्रे.)

Master, it is good for us to be here. (Luke ix. 33).

Colloquially the Verbal Noun may be expressed either through the Infinitive followed by $\mathfrak{A}_{\mathfrak{I}}^{\mathfrak{I}}$, or $\mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{I}}^{\mathfrak{I}}$, or through the Verbal Root followed by $\mathfrak{A}_{\mathfrak{I}}^{\mathfrak{I}}$, or $\mathfrak{A}_{\mathfrak{I}}^{\mathfrak{I}}$, or $\mathfrak{A}_{\mathfrak{I}}^{\mathfrak{I}}$, with or without $\mathfrak{I}_{\mathfrak{I}}^{\mathfrak{I}}$

EXAMPLES :-

विशेषान्दिक्षाकर्ताः भारता हता हता

The hitting, i.e. To hit a man when he is down, is cowardly.

प्रदेश अन्यप्रदेश करा देश व्यवप्रदेश It is better to be here than there;

Wनामा देर।

and or a may be annexed to the if desired, but its omission makes no difference.

EXAMPLES:— पर्ने द्वार्यो अक्षेत्र संस्त्र। or:— पर्ने द्वार्यो अपर्ने क्षेत्र संस्त्रेत्।

It is pleasant to walk here.

In fact, the Verbal Noun, just like any other noun, is subject to declenaion.

EXAMPLES :-

भगान्द्रभः स्यामन्त्रिम् भैटायमधास द्रा सिंहिंड स्यामन्त्रिम् स्राप्तिका

Let every man be swift to hear slow to speak, slow to wrath, (Every man should be swift as regards hearing, slow as regards speaking, slow as regards being angry). (James i, 19).

The Verbal Noun may be formed out of any of the Infinitives. Present, Past, or Future.

D .- Participles.

The Present Participle of every verb is, in its simplest form, the Present Root with I annexed after final II, I, I, II, II and II, as QENII Climbing; WII Being; QUII Leaving; III Receiving; QENII Crowding; INII Hearing; or with I annexed after final II, I, II, II, and all vowels, as III Beating; INII Gnawing; QUIII Falling; IIII Rejoicing; QUIII Going; and the Past Participle in its simplest form is the Perfect Root with I annexed, as INIII Spoken, or with I annexed, as INIII Spoken, or with I annexed, as INIII Spoken, with II or II, as the case may be, added to the completive auxiliary as INIIII or II, as the case may be, added to the completive auxiliary as INIII or II, as the case may be, added to the completive auxiliary

Participle, by taking the Present or Perfect Root and adding to it the word 35%, or 35% or 35%, or 35%

Agent, or Instrument. The phrase thus formed can be used either as an adjective or as noun.

EXAMPLES :-

अनामार्केर (or नकर) साम्बर्दी The sheep-killer. अनामार्केर (or नकर) साम्बर्दीकेरी The sheep-killing man.

These, it is obvious, can also be rendered periphrastically, thus: He who kills, or killed, the sheep.

But the simple Participles, Present or Past, can also themselves be used periphrastically, by regarding either as an adjective and putting it in the genitive case if it precedes its noun, or in the nominative if it follows its noun.

EXAMPLES:-

चन्द्रामाधिक्यादे स्टामीक्षाद्रास्य मुक्तीका चन्द्रामाधिक्यादे स्टामीक्षाद्रास्य मुक्तीका

लट्टा यहटा यहे 'लया हैन लुझ लुटा टाया

The work that I do (the by me doing work) itself bears witness that the Father hath sent me (to have sent me). (John v. 36).

And the Father which sent me (the me having sent Father) hath also borns witness of me. (John v. 37).

The above illustrate the adjective phrase preceding its noun. The following are examples of the Participial Adjective following its noun:

से विट करि, instead of विट वर्ष से दि। इसे क महद्य महि, instead of महद्य महिन्दी करि।

The man who is coming: The coming man.

The book that was sent: The sent book.

In the Colloquial the construction of these Active Participles and Periphrastic Participial phrases is in SPS for animates, human or otherwise, and in T or T for inanimates, in both cases annexed to the root. Here, too, the expression or phrase may be treated either as a noun or as an adjective, and in the latter case it may precede or follow its noun

EXAMPLES :-

ऑद आयद में हो दे ।

Or --

BIWE NEST

सर्वायः साम्यः में प्रमाय।

Or :-

त्यात्मास्य क्षराक्षर्

जित्रासम्बद्धी शहे

Or :-

STEEL STEEL

सर्वन्यासम्बर्गायम्।

रामा रा सेर रायम्य राजान्य र

केड केड प्रमुख्य में मिट क्रिट है।

Or :--

निय्राक्षित्र के द के द मिन्न वर्षे के उन्हें उन्हें स्वादि कि हिंदि।

विद्युटिके दुके दुके दिन

In the case of verbs with no Future root, the Literary Future Active Participle is formed thus :-

के इंके इ व में माम्ब में वैद खेट दे। ज

berpubs त्रामि लुब राष्ट्र चुट कूट रे।

मह्ताम्यनी शरी or perhaps

शर्वेट कार्याद यदे शहरे।

In the Colloquial m is used thus :-

के'र्ड के'र्ड 'देशों कुदे 'देम कूम दे।

The coming man ; the man who is coming : the comer.

The grunting pig; the pig that is grunting; the grunter.

The man who came.

The pig that grunted.

The growing tree; the tree that grows.

The grown tree : the tree that grew.

The tree that is to grow, or will grow,

The man who is to see, or who will see.

The tree that is to grow, or that will grow.

As regards the rendering of the Passive Voice, see § 31, ix A.

Relative Pronouns.

The Future Participle, in Literary Tibetan, is expressed by the Present Participle put in the terminative case with 5, and followed by 55, signifying About to..., or To be...ed. In fact, formally, it is the same as the Present Infinitive of the Passive Verb.

Also by the Future Root with 5 annexed, signifying For. . .ing; or by the Present or Future Root with 5 annexed.

EXAMPLES :-

द्रसःयाक्षर। इसःयाक्षर। We were accounted as sheep for the slaughter (To be slaughtered sheep), (Rom. viii, 36),

हर्रेस्ट्रेशिया वंशशास्त्रता वर्ष्ये

Whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning. (Rom. xv. 4).

The Colloquial is the Root with मुंदे or पदे, or पदे annexed:—
दर्भ मार्थेर मुदे अमा दर पहेर प्रसंस्थ We were regarded as sheep for the slaughter.

धूर-वैश रा महाम रुद्द हैं हैं वार्विश राधित। Whatever was formerly written was written for our learning.

Many Participial expressions with a Present or Past signification are also formed by annexing to the bare Verbal Root, or to the Participle, the Auxiliary Verbal Particles already dealt with at an earlier stage of this paragraph. The following are all annexed to the Root:—

新, 奇奇, 砕, 氧ing Present signification. Periphrastic form.

ந்து, ந்து, பிதing. Present. Sometimes periphrastic.

5. 5, & ...inged. Present or Past according to root.

35, 95, 95 ...ing. ...ed. Usually Present, but sometimes Past.

The following are annexed to the Participle:-

E,-Gerunds.

This name is another instance of the attempt that has somewhat unfortunately been made to present the mysteries of Tibetan in the guise of western nomenclature. What has already been dealt with under the heading Verbal Noun was really the Gerund in the Nominative case (equivalent to the Present Infinitive); and the constructions usually called Gerunds in Tibetan Grammars are really a kind of Participial expressions; none other, in fact, than those which we have just been considering.

Here reference may be made to a form of the Gerund in the genitive case which is common in Literary and Colloquial Tibetan, though it might equally well have apppeared under the heading Verbal Noun.

EXAMPLES :-

शुक्रकारा रे भूर प्रमुद प्रदेश रेमारा है। Brethren, these things ought not so to be (of the being so, there is not propriety). (James iii, 10).

दर्-भीक्षात्र्र्यः सन्- मान्यः व्यः श्लेमाः सरः

We ought to give the more earnest heed to the things that were heard (of the taking pains by us as regards the heard-things there is the more propriety or necessity). (Heb. ii. 1).

रेक्ट्री रेक्ट्रियंतु. (or क्रेक्ट्र, or क्रेक्ट्री

Now is the time to buy, i.e. of buying = for buying.

(N.B.—This last is Colloquial.)

F:-Indicative.

(a) PRESENT.

In Literary Tibetan this is formed with the Present Root in several ways, some of which are as follows:—

By the simple Root for all persons, singular and plural; as ১৭০০ / ০০০০ টুর্ন্ Thou goest; মিন্দ্র He goes; মুন্ধ্রন্ We go, etc.: ১৯৮৭টুটো Jend, টুর্ন্ শুর্নি শুর্নি Thou sendest, etc.

2. At the end of sentences, by the simple Root as above, with the addition of 文 in the case of verbs like 文式, the root of which ends in a vowel, and, in the case of other verbs, reduplicating the final letter of the root, and putting over it; as 도文玑文 I go:

In fact, throughout all conjugations the singular and plural are alike.

Where, however, the Root ends in Q', another Q' with - superposed is not added, but the - is put over the first Q' Thus 55%.

4.—A rather obsolete form is to add the 35 or 355 direct to the Root: as 53735 I do go, etc., 58738735 I do know, etc.

5.—Periphrastically, by the simple Participle Present, combined with the appropriate conjugation of 35727 or 35727 To be, or any of their elegant or honorific forms. But this is rather a doubtful form and in any case old.

EXAMPLES :-

ा प्रमानिक्ष्य का स्था I am going.

चित्र विकास प्रमानिक्षा or वाद्य।

किर्म विकास प्रमानिक्षा or वाद्य।

किर्म विकास प्रमानिक्षा or स्थानिक्षा or स्थानिक्षा or वाद्य।

किर्म का प्रमानिक्ष्य का स्थानिक्षा or स्थानिक्ष्य का स्थानिक्य का स्थानिक्ष्य का स्थानिक्य

6.—Periphrastically, by connecting the root with the appropriate conjugation of অস্থা To be, the link being one of the auxiliary particles ম্ব, মুব, মুব or অব according to the rule relating to the final letter of the root, as:—

7.—Periphrastically, by connecting the root with the appropriate elegant or honorific form of \$\overline{\chi}\zers^2\rangle or \$\overline{\chi}\zers^2\zers^2\rangle or \$\overline{\chi}\zers^2\rangle or \$\overline{\chi}\zers^2\zers^2\rangle or \$\overline{\chi}\zers^2\rangle or \$\overline{\chi}\zers^2\zers^2\rangle or \$\overline{\chi}\zers^2\zers^2\zers^2\zers^2\rangle or \$\overline{\chi}\zers^2\zers^2\rangle or \$\overline{\chi}\zers^2\zers^2\rangle or \$\overline{\chi}\zers^2\zers^2\zers^2\zers^2\rangle or \$\overline{\chi}\zers^2\zers^2\zers^2\rangle or \$\overline{\chi}\zers^2\zers^2\zers^2\zers^2\zers^2\rangle or \$\overline{\chi}\zers^2\zers^2\zers^2\zers^2\zers^2\zers^2\zers^2\zers^2\zers^2\zers^2\zers^2\zers^2\zers^2\ze

EXAMPLES :-दशमंदि वर्त्तेशस्त्रेथ। हिर्गुशमंदि वर्त्तेशमंदि।

I am sending.

Thou art sending.

प्राचीश महिः चित्रसहैशः, or महितः, He is sending.

And :-

दश्रमहिंद न्येष्र निविधाया

मेर्गुक्षामहिं प्रतिकारमा

क्रियोश महित्य वित्र प्रति । or महान , or महीनाम परे ।

As regards the Colloquial, when the Present Root of a verb ends in an inherent W, or Q, or in or , that Present Root is generally used for the Present Indicative. With all other verbs the Colloquial, according to Mr. Bell, usually adopts the Perfect Root, if any; or, as seems more likely, at least the sound of it. When writing the Colloquial it is advisable, or allowable, to employ the proper root.

The formation of the tense then proceeds thus :-

- 1.—The Root (Present or Perfect) for all persons, as EN'S' I see or look; EN'SS' I bring forth; EN'S I request; but either EN'SSE' or EN'SSE' I send.
- 2.—Periphrastically. The Root (Present or Perfect) combined with the appropriate conjugation of War To be; the connecting link being Ar, Ar, or Ar, or Ar (though Ar generally takes the place of these last two), agreeably to the final letter of the root.

EXAMPLES:-

दश्राच्याची स्प्रित्।

I am looking.

ট্রিং (or ইবিং) শ্রীমর্গা। Thon art starting.
নিপ্রমা (or প্রমায়) শ্রীমর্গা, or He is arriving.
ন্দ্রমা, or অবিমার্গা

(b)-IMPERFECT.

This expresses the idea of the Periphrastic Past: Was, wast, were ing.

In Literary Tibetan it may be rendered by the Perfect root (if any), with I or I annexed combined with the Indicative Present of Literary AIN To be. Thus:—

धारान् जुनार् देशेन्द्र प्रभाषामञ्जून And Saul was consenting unto his death. (Acts viii, 1.)

Or it may take the form of the Perfect Root (if any) with one of the auxiliary Verbal Particles or Suspensives annexed, and combined with and all and combined

EXAMPLES :-

श्री आदः या विद्यास विश्व व्यक्ष या या या विद्या अवता were (being) gathered together and were praying. (Acts xii. 12.)

Probably however, it would generally be found put participially. Thus:—

र्देन पुरा शु हे महारा हुसरा है। मादश In those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplying (the number, etc., multiplying). (Acts vi. 1.)

This almost endlessly Suspensive Construction, as the ordinary feature of a Tibetan sentence, which really only contains an absolute statement at the end, must never be forgotten.

In the Colloquial the Imperfect Indicative has no special form. It simply employs the Present Tense construction, leaving the context (generally some adverb like FNN Yesterday, MAT Recently, Long ago), to indicate the Past idea, if it exists.

EXAMPLES :-

मिस स' ट मिसस मिट वा द में ने चिन् द Yesterday I was going to Court.

ख्वाया मित्रावनाका मार्थाया वराया मार्गिया र The herd was roving about in the forest. मारेदा

ब्रूर-बे-ब्रेयु-इट-५5-मी-ऑर-य-५५मा Anciently man resembled a monkey.

(c)-PERFECT.

This, which expresses the idea Have, hast or has ed, is rendered, in both Literary and Colloquial Tibetan, by the Perfect Root combined with the appropriate elements of \$35 To be, which, it will be remembered, are not quite the same in the two modes. Thus, in Literary Tibetan the construction is as follows:-

दशमाश्रदशायाणेत्व ।

I have spoken.

हर्नेश्मश्रदशस्त्ररम्म or, occasionally, Was 1

Thou hast spoken.

मिट मीश माश्रदश दार्थ र ।

He has spoken.

This tense is not infrequently used for our Past Indefinite. Thus :-

द्विदेशपर्शियाण्याम्भवते।

To this end came I forth. (Mark i, 39,)

In Colloquial the construction is as follows:-

टश.माश्रदश.रा.गृथ।

I have spoken,

चिर्गुसम्बुद्धाराष्ट्रचा or देर्। Thou hast spoken.

RETHINGS CIRS or, occasionally, He has spoken.

3591

anis also is often used for our Past Indefinite. Thus :-

मिश्राम्य देवरे क्यायपेव।

I bought this horse yesterday,

Another Colloquial rendering of the Perfect Tense is to add gr or Ar or WY or again, or even Aragan or grain, to the Perfect Root, if any; the construction being the same for all persons,

Thus :-

CALBAIA BY MEN MY

त्सन्धे:क:यम्बन्धः यनुन्।

प्राची स्वार्थिय विदा

岛子内或二1

मि.शक्. रे.समा.चक्र सूट उरेमा

I have brought the box.

I have read the book.

He has received the letter.

The dog has died.

The suit has been decided.

Certain verbs usually take \$\mathbb{T}'\$ in preference to \$\mathbb{N}\mathbb{T}'\$, and others \$\mathbb{N}\mathbb{T}'\$ in preference to \$\mathbb{N}\mathbb{T}'\$ In this connection practice will make perfect. The following are a few that take \$\mathbb{N}\mathbb{T}'\$, namely, \$\mathbb{N}\mathbb{T}'\$ To do: \$\mathbb{N}\mathbb{N}'\$ To build: \$\mathbb{N}\mathbb{N}'\$ To fear; \$\mathbb{N}\mathbb{N}'\$ To die: \$\mathbb{N}\mathbb{N}'\$ To set out, depart, start; \$\mathbb{N}\mathbb{N}'\mathbb{N}'\$ To understand; \$\mathbb{N}\mathbb{N}\mathbb{N}'\mathbb{N}'\$ To seal: \$\mathbb{N}\mathbb{N}\mathbb{N}'\mathbb{N}'\$ To be finished; \$\mathbb{N}\mathbb{N}'\mathbb{N}'\$ and \$\mathbb{N}\mathbb{N}'\mathbb{N}'\$ To come, arrive; \$\mathbb{N}\mathbb{N}\mathbb{N}'\mathb

(d) PAST INDEFINITE.

In Literary Tibetan, at the end of sentences, this consists of the plain Perfect Root for all persons, with the final letter generally reduplicated.

EXAMPLES :-

Then they came up to Jesus and took him. (Matt. xxvi. 50.)

मिट मुन हिट मुन नवे हिर रे हर है।

He came forth conquering and to conquer. (Rev. vi. 2.) When the verb possesses no Perfect Root the Present Root is used,

EXAMPLES :-

अहर संदेश नावत विना न्य सुनाहा दहा And I saw another angel ascend from the sun rising. (Rev. vii. 2.)

But in phrases like the following, introductory to what a speaker has said, the Perfect Participle is always used:—

लु.चेश.चिश्वविद्याता।

Jesus said. (John xx. 17.)

हार जात समा द्यास दिएश हे हे महरा इससाय बेराया

Mary Magdalene came and said to the disciples. (John xx, 18,)

के मानसमानसमा इसस गुँस मिया सुराया।

The other disciples said unto him. (John xx. 25.)

र्द्रामन् ने म्यानिकारा।

Thomas answered and said. (John xx. 28.)

But note the following construction where the verb, being at the end of the sentence, is not put participially, but in the form of the plain Perfect Root again:—

Jesus to him...blessed are they that have not seen and yet have believed. Thus he said. (John xx. 29.)

Sometimes one sees :-

नेशामाश्रदशयाम्बद्धे ।

Thus it has been said. (1'Cor. x. 7.)

Note also the following construction, where STT for she could does not occur at the end of a sentence, and is put participially:—

प्रश्तिन्तिकानार प्रयास्त्र प्रभाव कि to what she could. (Mark xiv. 8.)

In the Colloquial the Past Indefinite is rendered by the plain Perfect Root, if any, or, if none, then by the Present Root, with To or Sin' added; and this holds for all persons. EXAMPLES :-

दश दे दे दा दवे दुद धीमा दिखश मिदाया I sent my clerk to Court to-day.

जनाशःश्री दशःशान्त्रेत्र्यःवैदः।

I received the letter all right.

In these cases, however, it would be just as correct to use the Perfect Tense: यहदायाँ instead of यहदायाँ, and यूपायाँ instead of यूपायाँ and यूपायाँ instead of यूपायाँ कि

(c) PLUPERFECT.

This tense, which expresses the idea Had...ed, is seldom or never seen in Literary Tibetan at the end of a sentence, i.e. as an absolute statement. It is usually met with in an introductory or suspensory clause, and is then rendered participially with a past signification. Thus:—

लट,रे.ज.चश्रम.मु.चरेट.वंश।

And when he had considered the thing; i.e. Having considered, etc. (Acts xii. 12.)

लेका चेरत्य।

When she had thus said; i.e. Having thus said; (John xx. 14.)

Sometimes it is turned into an adjective phrase, i.e. the Past Participle is put in the genitive case. Thus:—

ला-मेर्-से हैं र नथता नर् नथशा न।

Where the body of Jesus had lain, (John xx, 12.)

In phrases like the following it is constructed by combining ways with the Perfect Participle, thus making a sort of Past Infinitive,

EXAMPLES --

ট্রিইছিন্সিন মার্ট্রেম মের্মার মোর্ট্রেম I heard you had gone (you to have gone) to Darjeeling.

निर्त्तुका देवकारा महिनाकारा भेदरा दश I thought you had bought (to have bought) the horse.

प्रशासिक्षा प्रभागित व्याप्ता । When they saw that the work had been entrusted (to have been entrusted) to me.

When it does appear at the end of a sentence, it may take the form of the Perfect Root, followed by 587, and combined with the Present Indicative of 255.57. Thus:—

क्षायन्द्रत्यस्य । विद्यायन्द्रत्यस्य । विद्यायन्द्रत्यस्य ।

I had sent.

Thou hadst sent.

He had sent.

Or better :-

दिश्चित्रः विद्वा विद्व विद्वा विद्या विद्य

Ditto.

Sometimes, e.g. in cases in which the direct mode of speech is adopted, the Pluperfect is avoided in favour of the Perfect.

EXAMPLES :-

मूट नीश र स्थर, दुश ट. वा. चिशेटश स. श्रम का जुर सा। टश चोड्स्ट प्रसूट है। श्रम क्षम सचा रिक्ष मुद्द था है है।

Mary Magdalene cometh (having come) and telleth (told) the disciples, I have seen the Lord; and how that he had (has) said these things unto her (me). (John xx. 18.)

The Colloquial has no special Pluperfect Tense. Any of the preceding Past Tenses belonging to it may be used (whichever is the more convenient), or even perhaps the Literary construction in 53° attached to the Perfect Root and combined with 55°51

EXAMPLES :-

मुश्रुवश्रत्यद्भर हुई हुई ।

When he arrived I had gone,

दशन्दीकार्मेवान्यीनसम्बद्धान

I had already sent him the book.

म्डिशालवशास्त्रवर्धेशसूटः।

He had never been to Lhasa.

(Nore.— 55 (pron. nyung) Ever, or, with a negative, Never, is in all tenses attached to the root, and treated as part of the verb.)

In other respects the Colloquial constructions are much like the Literary,

EXAMPLES :-

मिश अद्भार महाहार or भेदारा भेद 1 did not know that he had married.

東気に、コイエー

When he had gone.

(f) FUTURE,

The Literary construction of this tense is either with the plain Future Root (if any) of the verb, or with the Present Infinitive in the Terminative case, combined with the auxiliary verbs $\mathbb{Q} \mathbb{P} \mathbb{Z} \mathbb{Q}$ To become or do; and $\mathbb{Q} \mathbb{Z} \mathbb{Q}$, or $\mathbb{Q} \mathbb{Z} \mathbb{Q}$ To come. The construction with $\mathbb{P} \mathbb{Q}$ is Intensive. There is also another construction with the Present or Future Root combined with \mathbb{Q} and the auxiliary verb $\mathbb{Q} \mathbb{Q} \mathbb{Q}$ To be. This carries the meaning I am to, or I have to. All these constructions, save the last, are used with all persons.

EXAMPLES :-

दशन्दों कं ने हिन अमिन देश हैं। दशन्दों कं ने हिन अमिन देश हैं। दशन्दों कं ने हिन अमिन देश हैं। दश्यद्वीकादे हिद्दासम्बद्धाः वदः विद्यामाद्दाः वदः विद्यामाद्दाः वदः । दश्यद्वीकादे हिद्दासमाद्दाः वृद्धः । दश्यद्वीकादे हिद्दासमाद्दाः कुर्यक्षः । हिद्दा श्रीकाद्वीकादे हिद्दासमाद्दाः कुर्यक्षः । विद्यामाद्दाः कद्वीकाद्वासमाद्दाः कुर्यकः ।

I shall send then the book.

I am (or have) to send thee the book.

Thou art (or hast) to send me the book.

He is (or hath) to send thee the book.

In the Collequial the Simple Future is formed either with WC (for all persons) annexed to the Perfect Root (or probably more correctly to the Future Root), or with the Present Root combined with the Present Indicative of WCC To be, the link between them being T, T, or T, according to rule with reference to the last letter of the Root.

EXAMPLES :-

दश्रद्धे करे हिंदासम्बद्धा स्ट्रा हिंदा गुरुष्ट्रे करे द्वारामानुद्धार्येदः । विश्वदृष्टे करे हिंदासमानद्धारेदः ।

Or:-

दशमिदिन्दी भी की । विद्युक्तमिद्दानी देद। विकामिदिन्दी से स् I shall send thee the book.

Thou will send me the book

He will send then the book.

I shall send.

Thou will send.

He will send.

The other Future tenses, as known to Tibetan, are only found in connection with the Subjunctive and Conditional Moods. The first is similar to the Perfect tense. Thus:—

स्थायदस्य भेत्।

हिंदित्तीस्यन्द्रायान्तुनाः, or स्द्रा

विश्वनद्याचेत्, व वर्नुन्।

I would send.

Thou wouldst send.

He would send.

However, with this the Simple Future may also be used.

The second is formed with the Perfect Participle combined with the Indicative Present of 355. Thus:—

I would have sent.

हिन्द्रीक्षयहर यञ्चन वर् नी।

Thou wouldst have sent.

विस्पान्द्रमार्थेन, or वन्द्रमानुना, He would have sent.

Or even thus :-

Thou would have sent.

Thou would have sent.

He would have sent.

N.B.—The Future Root is seldom used in the Colloquial, unless, in the case of verbs like \$150.50, it really lurks in the sound of \$250.50 as said to be sometimes used in the Future tense, and in the Participles, etc. Even in Literary Tibetan it is not met with very much.

G -Subjunctive or Conditional.

When the sentence consists of a conditional clause dependent upon a preceding hypothetical clause in the Present Tense with \$\sqrt{25}^{-1}\$, \$II\$, or \$\sqrt{2}\$ alone, the conditional clause takes the Indefinite Future in Literary \$\sqrt{25}\$ or Colloquial \$\sqrt{25}\$ for all persons. In this Literary and Colloquial Tibetan are the same.

EXAMPLES :-

प्राप्तः होति र त्याप्तः इससः सूदः यरः ।। ye love me ye will keep my commandments. ট্রি-ট্রিমার্নিঅ-ই-র্নিম-বর্ত্ব-শেনে (or If then askest him he will give. ক্র-ট্রি-ইন্)!

When the preceding clause is in the Past Tense, and the conditional clause signifies I, Thou, He, etc., would.., this last clause, both in Literary and Colloquial Tibetan, takes the Perfect Participle, combined with SSI in the Present Indicative, which, it will be remembered, is not quite the same in the two languages. Thus, in Literary Tibetan:—

निर्देशसंगुरिट नेस्पर्भदेद प्रदेश हैं। If ye knew me ye would know my Father also, (John xvi. 7.) अपगुट टेनेसपर्भदेद or प्रदान्ति।

हिन्तिसाटमार्डसायर यहादा संसम 11 ye loved me ye would rejoice (i.e. be glad.) (John xiv. 28.)

This construction may also apparently be used when the conditional clause signifies Would have...d, e.g. ATRAS Would not have died (John xi. 21); ATRAS Would not have crucified. (1 Cor. ii. 8); but the construction in AST (to which we shall come presently) is better.

The Colloquial is much the same as the above.

EXAMPLES :-

हिंदु देश दि विश्व प्रमुद्ध दि प्राप्त 11 you know me you would also know my Father.

Or, for all persons :-

दशहानेशयाधित।

I would know.

विराजिसाट नेसामायुना, or देर्।

Thou wouldst know,

विश्व दे नेशय देतु, व वर्तना

He would know,

But, when the preceding clause is in the Past Tense, and the conditional clause signifies Would have d, then, both in Literary and Colloquial Tibetan, this last clause ought to be constructed with the Perfect Participle combined with the appropriate forms of 245'27 in the Present Indicative. Thus, in Literary Tibetan :-

रे व्यरमधीन द्राह्म व्यक्षा व्यक्षाया If it were not so, I would have told you. (John xiv. 2.)

-श.र्जेश.रा.<u>लूर</u>।

I would have told

प्रिंग्णेशश्चरायन्त्रा।

Thou wouldst have told.

मिंश श्रुश राजिर, or प्रना, or ज्रेन. He would have told. 47551

The Colloquial construction is similar.

EXAMPLES :-

९९ ५५ रामाधीय बदसासिंद क्रु.ज.चतर.चळ्ट. or चतरेलूट. or 3.959591

Were it not so I would have told you.

or अन्यसंदेन or देशनेन etc. He would not have asked me.

H.—Potential.

In the Colloquial this is formed by adding the auxiliary To be able, properly conjugated, to the Present Root of the verb it governs. Thus :-

PRESENT.

(EN') नाइद मन (for all persons). (I) can send. (EN) महिं मिन और (for all persons).

0::-टश्नाहर व्याणी स्रि

I can send.

हिंदि गुरामार समाग्री पर्मा Thou canst send.

विश्व महिंद मुद्य में प्रेंद् or बदमा or प्रेंद् He can send. 475

PAST.

(EN) THE STATE | (for all per (1) could send. sons).

टश्चमहिंद्र व्यामान्त्रेत्।

I could send.

हिर्गीक्ष महिट पुन दाव दुना or देर्। Thou couldst send.

प्रामिट्ट वियास देन or पर्ना।

He could send,

दश.मोर्ट. बैच.रा.लूर् । हिर् गुरानहिर मुनायपुना। मिना प्राप्त मार्थ sent. Estale Barar Me or Well or Barar. He could have sent.

or Bariac, I could have sent.

The Literary construction with 377 is as follows :-

PRESENT.

EW. I can निर्देश्यम् Thou canst He can

PAST.

| 日本 | I could | Fix で | Thou couldst | send. | He could | Send. | He could | Send. | The could | Send. | He could | Send. |

Or :-

दशम्बिरम्प्रिक्ति।

I could send.

हिर्ग्नेसमहिं मुक्य वर्गनी ज अववी

Thou couldst send,

मिट नीश मोर्ट श्रुवाय भीवार्थे।

He could send.

टरामार्ट-विकास्पर्टि ।

I could have sent.

(And so on as in the Colloquial.)

But the Literary construction may also be with the auxiliary 5NZ7 To be able, which, unlike 57Z7, governs the Infinitive put in the Terminative case. Thus:—

PRESENT.

दश्यद्भितर वेशस्त्र।

I can send.

(And so throughout.)

PAST.

द्रभः वर्षेट्रः यमः वृक्षः दास्येव वर्षे ।

I could send.

हिर्गुसमिर्देन्यर दुसम्बद्धानि

Thou couldst send.

or धोव व

He could send.

स्यामहित्यर वृक्षय स्पर्दे । स्थामहित्यर वृक्षय स्पर्दे ।

I could have sent.

हिर्गुक्षमहिरावर कुंश सन्दुनानी।

Thou couldst have sent,

कर बर्गामी क स्ट्रिक्सिस्ट्री

He could have sent.

N.B.—It is important to remember that \$\mathbb{Q}\$, both in Literary
Tibetan and the Colloquial, is annexed to the Root of the verb
it governs.

I .- Probability , etc.

Phrases expressive of the likelihood or possibility of doing any thing are, in Literary Tibetan, rendered by means of the auxiliary verb \$5.57 To be possible, or by the expression \$7.58 Who knows?

— May be.

EXAMPLES :-

श्रानिश' द्या वि or विश्वादर विश्वाद । I may go ; perhaps, possibly, probably I shall go.

CN'ASC (or even asc as) 2551 I may send.

निर्नेशमहित (or महित्यर) श्रेर्द्र Thou mayest send.

मिमान (or महिन्दर) शेर्द्र। He may send.

दशम्द्रिः श्रीद्राभिद्रवे I might send.

ति क्षानि श्रेर्म श्रिमने, Thou mightest send.

or ध्येक्ट्री

विं मीस महिंद शेर् पार्थि हैं। He might send.

दसन्दिश्चित्राम्

हिर् जैस निर्म् श्रीपन् नुमाने। Thou mightest have sent.

मिं मीश मोर्ट श्रेर पात्र मार्ची, He might have sent.

or W531

The auxiliary 2572 To be, combined with the Root or the Infinitive, put in the Terminative case, also conveys the idea of probability or likelihood. Thus:—

स्यदेश्वर्यस्यतुन्। स्यदेश्वरद्वेस्यदुन्। स्यदेश्वरद्वेस्यदुन्।

This man is probably going.

I shall probably have to give it.

That bottle is likely to crack.

In the Colloquial মুন্ধা, or ন্তনান্ত্ৰ Perhaps, or the auxiliaries অৰ্মন্ত্ৰ, or অৰ্লা may be used instead of মুন্মা

N.B.— 現有可 is sometimes written 现有名词. Which of these two is the more correct form is somewhat uncertain.

EXAMPLES :-

शुःनेशद्यम्मी।

I may go, or be going.

श्चिमार्चेरप्रमेनियरुम, वर नेर्। श्चिमार्चेप्रमेनियरुम, वर नेर्। Probably thou wilt go.

सुनेशम्बन्निरेट्, व वर्ना

It is likely he will go.

मुरुम् नेर्दर देने मी।

Perhaps I shall go.

(And so on, as above.)

दः वर्गे मी सेन य पर्दे , or सेन में।

I may be going.

(And so throughout.)

टर्सेट्यप्रेड्य वर्ड, or प्रेड्ने ।

I might be going.

(And so throughout.)

दर्शेट वर्षेत्र चयूत्, or स्पर में।

I might have been going.

(And so throughout.)

मार्डमानुद्रवाट स्ट्राट कर्णवा

I might go.

मार्डमा डिन द्वामिकेट यादेइ, or पर्मा He might go.

मार्थमा नेदान दार होता मार्थित।

I might have gone,

मार्ज्या होत् क्रिंट्र क्रिंट

J .- Hortative.

In the Colloquial this is rendered by 5555 or vulgarly 5555 To need. To be necessary. To be obliged or compelled; also where we use Must, Ought, Should, Have to. Like \$555 To be able, it is annexed to the Root, not to the Infinitive, and is used with or without the auxiliaries \$655 To and \$655 To With this verb the subject should be put in the Nominative or Dative (not the Agentive) case

EXAMPLES :-

५ द्वार प्रमान का प्रमान I have to send him the book.

प्रिक्त मि भ नोर्नेट द्रमें आ स्पर्धेत।

 I had to send him the book.

 प्रिक्त मि भ नोर्नेट द्रमें मी धीत।

 I shall have to send him the book.

 प्रिक्त में भ नोर्नेट द्रमें मी धीत।

 I want to go to Darjeeling.

ल्या है हे ब्रीटियाद में दर्मेश क दर्मिमी

हिन्द्रन्द्रमञ्ज्ञ रु व्यद्भित्र निमीय रुप। You ought to come with me.

In Literary Tibetan the construction for all persons is in 55000, not added to the Root, but to the Infinitive put in the Terminative case. Thus:—

स्टिवे प्रयोग सन्दर्भेश हो। द्वि प्रमीय सन्दर्भेश से।

He must increase but I must decrease, (John iii, 30).

There is, however, another construction for all persons in 3 or 33 (Future Root of 350), added to the Infimitive in the Terminative case, or to the Root, but sometimes used by itself.

EXAMPLES :-

देन इसस मझट म नेन मान हैं महित हर है जिये। हर है जिये। हर मान है जिये।

회단회,·민회,·민취실,·미,·선론리,·디소,·건 |

(Dulva, Vol. 5, Leaf 30).

Let us not (i.e. we should, ought, must not) be weary in well-doing. (Gal. vi. 9).

All should hear this precept .

Having heard, should keep it well;

Whatever things we do not ourselves like:

Should not be done to others.

(Tangyur).

You must exert yourself and arise;

And walk according to Buddha's teaching.

There may be said to be still another construction in § added to the Future Root (or to the Present Root if there is no Future Root) combined with 🖎 T in the Present Indicative. This expresses the idea of I am to, or I have to. Thus:—

दशमहित्त्वु प्येद। छित्र गुँभ महित्त कु प्येद। प्रिथ महित्त कु प्येद। प्रिय महित्त कु प्येद। छित्र प्रमृक्त प्येद। स्वामक प्येद। I have to send.

Thou hast to send.

He has to send.

I am to go.

Thou art to go.

He is to go.

And also another in W Thus :-

द्यायम् प्रदेश

I have (or am) to send.

I have (or am) to go.

K .- Purposive.

To express In order that, In order to, With the object of, or other similar phrase, the Infinitive is put in the Genitive case, followed, in the Colloquial, by 550, and, in Literary Tibetan, by 555 or 555, the construction being the same for all persons.

EXAMPLES :-

CN THE (or THE) THE FORM So that I may (or might) send. or BRIS or FASI

CN नेस दारे देंदे वा विंसा C' वा देश दा He wrote to me in order that I might know.

चिर् रामश्रदमार्थे।

जिर्म मुश्रदमार्थे।

ब्रिस्म मुश्रदमार्थे।

graphical of pleasing you.

निस्तिस्सर्द्वीय पर्व देव त्यादिय करियों He is reading the book in order to learn law.

L .- Precative.

In Literary Tibetan the construction is in [7] or 75C, Imperatives of AETT and TECT To allow; the verb it governs being put in the Terminative case of the Root or of the Infinitive.

EXAMPLES :-

१८६ these go their way. (John xviii, 8.)

टश. मिर. ज. चीश्रज. इ.ट्रेज. कु चार्टेट . चर. Let me send thee some tear

क्ष्माऱ्चक्रामध्टा

If the governed verb is active and transitive, the subject is in the Agentive.

मानेद्र इसस गुरू र मो मानेद्र कि Let the dead bury their dead.
(Matt. viii. 22.)

The Colloquial construction may also be in [7], but it is usually in Aga (the Perfect Root used as an Imperative); but in either case only the Root of the governed verb is used.

EXAMPLE :-

N.B. TON in the polite expression TON TON, is merely the Colloquial way of pronouncing Jak in the polite Literary expression प्राचीत्र Please, Be so good as, etc.

M .- Permissive.

In Literary Tibetan the construction is in 5975 To be allowed or permitted; the governed verb being generally put in the Instrumental case of the Infinitive, and the subject in the Agentive, if connected with a Transitive verb.

EXAMPLES :-

टश.महर.तश.क्या.म्। मिर्गीसनार्ट्यस्त्रमामा । मिश्रमिद्र यस ठ्यामा दश्यादि पश्क्यादा प्रवर्ते। दश्रमहिट यश्र हमारार प्रमार र

I may (or am allowed to) send.

Thou mayest send,

He may send.

I was allowed to send.

I shall be allowed to send.

(N.B.—This construction in SN, or SN, is generally used in books only.)

Sometimes the construction in 55% To be suitable, or proper, is used idiomatically instead of the above.

EXAMPLE -

出て、日かい山にって、「

Whatever has been done is proper, which is the ordinary idiom for You may do as you please, or whatever you like,

The Colloquial construction is in ATAT added to the Root of the governed verb. Subject in Nominative for Intransitive verbs.

स्वत्राह्मां, वर ह्मामियर। स्वत्राह्मां, वर ह्मामियर। स्वत्राह्मां, वर ह्मामियर, वर वर्त्तां, वर ह्मामियर, वर वर्त्तां, वर ह्मामियर, वर वर्त्तां वर्ष्यर, वर ह्मायर। स्वत्राह्मामियर, वर ह्मायर। स्वत्राह्मामियर, वर ह्मायर। वर हमायर।

I may (or am permitted to) go.

Thou mayest go:

He may go.

I might have gone, or would have been permitted to go

I shall be allowed to go,

Thou wilt be allowed to go.

मित्र मुक्ता मी देश or क्रमा अंटा।

He will be allowed to go,

But with Transitive verbs the subject is in the Agentive.

EXAMPLES :-

दशःमहिदःक्रम्।

I may (or am allowed to) send.

दश्चन्द्रः हेन्, or हेन्यः प्रेन।

I was allowed to send.

दशनाइट:कॅना', or वहट:कॅनाप्पेट'।

I shall be allowed to send.

Also note:-

दर्शकान्त्रीत्रेर्द्र का कर्मानाम।

Are we allowed to smoke in this room?

N:-Optative.

In Literary Tibetan this may be formed by putting the verb in the Terminative case of the Infinitive and adding JK, the Imperative of AJKT To be, To become, followed by K II, and INC an interjection. EXAMPLE:-

टश.चट्टि.चर.चीर.थ.काट.।

Would, or Oh, that I might send.

Another Literary construction is in [47], the Imperative of [47] or [47]. To come; the verb being similarly put in the Terminative case of the Infinitive.

EXAMPLES :-

दश्याद्वित्यर मेना हमा।

Would that I might send.

हिर्मे ह्याच वर्ने स्वाव देहर वर वेना।

May you without fatigue proceed happily. (Das.)

Another Literary construction is in § 11, combined with the expression \$555. How suitable, or excellent.

EXAMPLES :-

टार्जे्ब्रिक्डिस्ड्रटा ।

Oh that, or would that, I were going.

CA NC 4 8 N 2 C. 1

Would that I had not gone.

दशन्ये करे हिराम बेर केमा यामेन न है

Would I were permitted to give you the book.

£1.2E.1

In the Colloquial the Root or the Infinitive of the verb is used, followed by निष्

EXAMPLES :-

टल्लें (य) स्ना

Would I were going.

दशमित्र (या) ज्या।

Oh that I might send.

The following Colloquialism is also heard :-

र महिंद्व हेनायाका।

Oh that I might send.

E त्रों ब केंग्य छ।

Would I were going.

O .- Imperative.

It will be remembered that many verbs have no distinctively Imperative Roots. Such, for instance, are SECT To see, and ETT To receive, each of which has only one Root throughout; and 5 To weep and CECT To flee, each of which has only a Present and a Perfect Root. In all such cases the Present Root is used in Literary Tibetan for the Imperative, with the addition of the Imperative sign ET, ET, or ET, agreeably to the final letter of the Root. The further addition of 55 has a softening effect, and so has ENC A politer form adds ETN 55 to the Root, and a still more respectful form adds ETN TO the Root.

Rules, it is true, are given in some grammars for the formation of the Imperative Root, but, as they are somewhat complex, and, moreover, do not always work, it is just as easy and much safer to look up in the dictionary the Imperative Root of each individual verb, and remember it as well as one can.

Prohibitives are formed with N (never N except in the case of STN and S) preceding either the Imperative Root or the other part of the verb, if a compound one, e.g. NES, or NESTISS, or ES

With some verbs, even though they have Imperative Roots of their own, the Present Roots, and not the Imperative Roots, are used for Prohibitions.

EXAMPLES :-

ব্ৰাব To go; Present Root ব্ৰা; Imperative Root হাট Go; Prohibitive স'ব্ৰা (pron. Man-no.) Do not go.

ইব্'ম' To do; Present Root ইব'; Imperative Root ইছ' or sometimes ইব' Do; Prohibitive হা'ইব' Don't do.

QCA To come; Present Root QC; Imperative Root QC.

In the case of Double Imperatives, the two Roots are united by

EXAMPLES :-

न्नायक्ष नेन।

Come and see. (John i. 39.)

In the Colloquial, if one is using the different Roots properly, the true Imperative Root, or, if none, then the Present Root, is adopted for the Imperative, as in Literary Tibetan.

EXAMPLES :-

ট্রি'গ্রীম'র'মর্বি'ডিলালা (for ঘ') ব্রীমা। Take charge of this horse.
মাইর'ঘার্বির।

Don't forget.

Or, if the Colloquial has a special Root of its own, it may be used EXAMPLES:—

5年完好用分。 or elegantly 到时, } Take charge of this horse.

But if, as may often be done, one is using the Perfect Root for all moods and tenses, then that Root is also used for the Imperative, with or without हैन, क्नि, or क्नि।

If this latter Imperative sign is used at all, the Colloquial usually adopts the form 391

347, however, is only used in the case of stern or urgent orders or injunctions, or when talking to coolies and the like.

The Colloquial equivalents for नेनिश हेर, नेनिश महर, and एपट are स्नाश हेर, स्नाश महर, and छ।

5 is also largely used in the Colloquial instead of উপা, and has a softening effect.

The following are some of the commoner Colloquial Imperatives and Prohibitives :-

Infinitive Imperative. र्केट or कुन Go. AHIA To go. 95 To do. र्वेश or वैश or वैश Do. WE'T or AL'T To come. ATT Come. वित्रास्तित or वित्राय or वित्राय अमिर जेना or अमर जेना Bring To bring (in hand) ब्रेंट or मार्नेट (हेमा) Bend. पर्द (पर्दे (पर्दे पर) To send. ञ्चम् (ज्ञेम्) Pour. 물미시디 (원미디) To pour. स्त्र (बेना) Put down. MATA To lay or put down.

Negative.

되면데 Don't go.
되면디 Don't do.
되면디 or 되면디 Don't come.
다면디 or 되면디 Don't bring.
되면디 or 되면디 Don't send.
되면데, or 되면데티 Don't pour.
되정대 or 되면링대 Don't put down.

As a matter of fact, in these matters there is no rule save custom; for, according as a man is more or less educated, so he will mix up in his speech literary with vulgar forms, and the only way to learn is to keep one's ears open and observe what the prevailing custom is amongst different classes of Tibetans; for some will prefer to use the roots properly, while others, knowing little or nothing of them, will adopt the sound of the perfect root. So far as speaking is concerned, it will not much matter which method is adopted, unless of course one is talking to a cultured Tibetan; but, when writing in Tibetan, the roots should be used properly, and the usage with the perfect root discarded.

VI.-THE PASSIVE VOICE,

In Literary Tibetan, as a rule, the subject of a transitive active verb, or of a causative verb, is put in the agentive case, and the subject of a neuter or of a passive verb is put in the nominative or the accusative (objective) case. When, however, the active verb is intransitive, the subject is put in the nominative case. Moreover, when the subject, even of a transitive verb, is a pronoun emphatically used (as, for instance, with the particle annexed to it), the subject is put in the nominative case. Further, when the subject is obviously the agent or instrument, as, for example, when the postposition are expressly used with the objective, then it is not necessary, though quite allowable, for the subject to be put in the agentive case; in other words, it may appear in the nominative case.

EXAMPLES: -

মন শুরা মানুর মানুর মানুর বিশ্ব বি

But what is a Passive Verb in Tibetan † How does the construction of the Passive Voice differ from that of the Active Voice † In a sense every Tibetan sentence, even when the verb is what we call Active, is permeated with the Passive idea. For, even such a sentence as ANTONINAL The father loveth the son, may be rendered equally correctly The son is loved by the father; for, literally translated, it is By the father, to, or as regards the son, a loving is. It practically therefore comes to this, that, when the subject is in the agentive case, the Active Voice is intended; but, when the subject of a transitive

verb is in the nominative or objective case, the Passive Voice is intended, unless some other structural peculiarity in the sentence indicates otherwise.

The same remarks hold as regards the Colloquial. The subject in the agentive case indicates the Active Voice; the subject in the objective (with or without W) indicates the Passive Voice. As a matter of fact, the Tibetan language strongly favours the agentive construction; and therefore the Passive Voice, or what passes as such, should be avoided as much as possible.

The Infinitive of the Passive Voice is, in Literary Tibetan, the same as the Participle Future of the Active Verb, i.e. the Future Root with the particle, e.g. 57 To be done.

In the Colloquial it is the Boot with m, or m added. These, however, may also be used in Literary Tibetan.

VII .- COMPOUND VERBS.

In Literary Tibetan these are of several kinds,

(a) A Substantive combined with an Active Verb.

EXAMPLE:-

3N T 35T To make a mistake, or commit a fault, i.e. to err. In such cases the Substantive remains constant, and 35T is conjugated regularly as an Active 4-Rooted verb; Present Root 35, Perfect 5N, Future 5, Imperative 5N1

(b) An Adjective in the Terminative case with ₹ combined with an Active Verb.

EXAMPLE :-

The State of the Adjective in the Terminative case remains constant, and the Active Verb is conjugated regularly, or according to its nature with reference to the Roots it possesses.

(c) A Principal Verb in the Terminative case of the Infinitive with 5 combined with an Active Auxiliary Verb.

EXAMPLES :-

चार्ट्ट.घर.उडिचारा।

To permit to send.

नार्केर अर धर छेर य।

To awake ; To rouse.

In such cases the Principal Verb so formed remains constant, and the auxiliary is conjugated according to its nature.

(d) The Root of a Principal Verb put in the Terminative case with 5 5 5 or 5, agreeably to the final letter of the Root, combined with a Causative Verb.

EXAMPLE :-

नेर्नु महमाय।

To bid to do.

In such cases the Principal Verb so formed remains constant, and the Causative is conjugated according to its nature.

(e) The Present, Perfect, or Future Infinitive of a Principal Verb put in the Instrumental case and followed by the Root of an auxiliary.

EXAMPLES :-

टश.चंट्रट.चश्र.क्र्या।

I am allowed to send.

दश.च2ट.चश.क्र्<u>च</u>।

I was allowed to send.

टश्नमिट पश्कमा।

I shall be allowed to send,

Or, Present Infinitive of Principal Verb in Instrumental case, declining the auxiliary regularly in W521

EXAMPLES :-

महिंद महाक्रमामी छन्।

I am allowed to send.

महिंद्र चर्स स्वा राज्या

I was .. ,. ,.

स्ट्रिंग महाक्रमा सर प्रसार वित्र or मेर्ट्र

I shall be

Here the auxiliary alone is conjugated.

(f) A Principal Verb (itself consisting of the Root of one verb added to the Root of another) combined with an Active Verb. Example not very idiomatic, but merely adduced by way of illustration:—

वर्गेवनुगानेरम।

To stroll about.

Here the two Roots remain constant, and the Active Verb is conjugated according to its nature.

(9) A Principal Verb (itself consisting of two Roots as above, combined with the Root of an Active Verb in the Terminative case with 5, 5 etc.), combined with a Causative Verb.

EXAMPLE :-

वर्षे वर्ग वर्ग वर्ग वर्ग वर्ग

To cause to stroll about.

Here all except the Causative remains constant, and the Causative is conjugated according to its nature.

In the Colloquial the Infinitive and the Root of a verb are never put in the Terminative case as they are in Literary Tibetan.

Moreover, the Infinitive may represent the Substantive or Noun as well as the Verb.

Hence, when the Infinitive, in form, is combined with an auxiliary verb, it may be regarded either as a Substantive or as a Verb.

Thus 3NT may mean either A mistake or To make a mistake; and hence the Colloquial phrase 3NTST may be rendered either To make a mistake, or To mistake, To err.

However regarded, the tendency of Colloquial Tibetan, when a Substantive or a Verb is combined with an auxiliary verb, is to drop the Infinitive form of the verb, or the full form of the Substantive, and to use only the Root, though this is not always done.

When, however, 357 To have, is the auxiliary, what looks like

a formal Infinitive is obviously a Substantive, e.g. 955'5' in 955' TW5'5' To have a, or the, wish or desire, i.e. to wish or desire.

In short, the tendency to use the Root of the Principal Verb, or of the Substantive, holds, whether the auxiliary is an Active or a Causative Verb, though not where it is a verb like \$\overline{\mathbb{N}} \overline{\mathbb{N}} \overline{\mat

The ordinary Colloquial Honorific auxiliary werb is The Tobe pleased, good enough, so kind as. It is combined either with Infinitives, or Roots followed by \$\mathfrak{H}^*\$, or bare Roots.

EXAMPLES :-

प्रमुख्य (for मं) महित्य। To give, र्ह्य प्रदेश मुनाबद्य। To return, or come or go back. व्यापाय देश महित्य। To desire.

VIII.—In Literary Tibetan verbs of becoming, growing, changing, turning, getting, and the like, are often expressed with the aid of the auxiliaries and the like, are often expressed with the aid of the auxiliaries and the like, are often expressed with the aid of the auxiliaries and the like, are often expressed with the aid of the auxiliaries and the norm of the literary and the literary are also and the literary are also and the literary are also as a special verb, e.g. and a literary are also as a special verb, e.g. and a literary are also as a special verb, e.g. and a literary are also as a special verb, e.g. and a literary are also as a special verb, e.g. and a literary are also as a special verb, e.g. and a literary are also as a special verb, e.g. and a literary are also as a special verb, e.g. and a literary are also as a special verb, e.g. and a literary are also as a special verb, e.g. and a literary are also as a special verb, e.g. and a literary are also as a special verb, e.g. and a literary are also as a special verb, e.g. and a literary are also as a special verb, e.g. and a literary are also as a special verb, e.g. and a literary are also as a special verb, e.g. and a literary are also as a special verb, e.g. and a literary are also as a special verb, e.g. and a literary are also as a literary are aliterary are also as a literary are also as a literary are also as

The Colloquial, when it does not have a special verb, uses 255 and does not put the noun or adjective in the Terminative case.

EXAMPLE :-

पुन्य विज्ञान To get rich; but क्यान To grow old.

IX.—Incertion is expressed in Literary Tibetan with the aid of the verb 오늘데지디 or 클데지 (Perfect Root 고설데지 or 클데지 Future Root 미글데지 Imperative Root 클데 or 클데지) To begin. It is used

with or without the prefixed word NTT When used as an auxiliary the construction is that described under Compound Verbs, No. VII.

The Colloquial equivalent is (AT) To begin, which when used as an auxiliary, may be combined either with the Infinitive or the Root (generally the Root) of the Principal Verb.

Inception may also be expressed by the verb next noticed.

X.—Imminence is expressed in Literary Tibetan (amongst other ways) by the verb ABNA To be about to, To be on the point of, To be just going to. When used as an auxiliary the Principal Verb is generally put in the Terminative case of the Infinitive.

EXAMPLE :-

I was about to write; or as I was about to write. (Rev. x. 4.)

In the Colloquial the same idea is expressed by means of the auxiliary verb and To go, combined with the Root of the Principal Verb.

Examples :-

दशक्षेत्रेवहेष्ट्रेय्ने स्ट्रिस् दशक्षेत्रेयहेष्ट्रेय्ने स्ट्रेय्ने स्ट्रिस् विकट्टशक्षेत्रेयहेष्ट्रेय्ने स्ट्रेय्ने स्ट्रेस् I am just about to write.

I was just about to write.

Yesterday I was just about to write.

XI.—In Literary Tibetan VERBAL CONTINUATIVES are expressed with the aid of some adverb like \$155 or 575 Always, Continually, Perpetually, or of a phrase like \$155.55 15. Without ceasing.

EXAMPLES :-

स्त्रीर स्त्रीर स्त्रीत स्त्रीत स्त्रीत हिला। स्वार् प्रताप स्वर स्त्रीत स्त्राप्त हिला। स्वर स्वर स्वर स्वर स्वर हिला। He hopes on, keeps on hoping, hopes continually.

Go on rejoicing; Rejoice always. (1 Thesa. v. 17.)

Pray on ; keep on praying ; Pray without ceasing. (1 Thess. v. 18.)

Colloquially they are formed by repeating the Root of the verb, with \$\mathbb{A}_1\$, \$\mathbb{T}_2\$, or \$\mathbb{T}_1\$ added to each Root, and combining the whole with \$\mathre{B}_2^{NT}\$ To do, as an auxiliary.

EXAMPLES :-

ट्राञ्चमी अभी निर्मित्र or निर्मित्र। I shall go on eating. र्भे कार्र में मिनामी निर्मा or निर्मा Go on reading this book. or मुका।

XII.—FINALITY OR COMPLETE ACCOMPLISHMENT.

In earlier Literature this is expressed by putting the verb in the Terminative case of the Infinitive with 5, and adding \$5, the Root of \$55 To be finished, and then conjugating regularly.

In later Literature the same construction is adopted, but, instead of \$\frac{1}{27}\$, use is made of \$\frac{1}{27}\$. Perfect Root of \$\frac{1}{27}\$. To be completed, terminated, finished, with or without the preceding adverbing Wholly, Entirely.

The Colloquial custom is simply to add #5 to the Root of the verb, and then conjugate regularly.

EXAMPLES :-

दश्चर्यः कः वर्दः वयानाः करः स्राटः । दश्चर्यः कः वर्दः वयानाः करः स्राटः । दश्चर्यः कः वर्दः वयानाः करः स्राटः ।

I am reading this book right through.

I have read this book right through.

I shall read this book right through.

XIII.—DESIDERATIVES are expressed, both in Literary Tibetan and in the Colloquial, with the aid of the auxiliary verbs 3555 To wish. To desire, and 5587 (the vulgar Colloquial form of which is 5575) To wish, want, etc.

In Literary Tibetan 355" is combined with the Infinitive of the

Principal Verb put in the Terminative case with 5, e.g. CHRCAS' R555 I wish to see, but sometimes only the Root of the Principal Verb is used. Thus: CRMASS or even the Infinitive, CRMASS

When 5 T or 5 T (which latter is never written) is used, the subject of course is put in the Dative case. Thus: in Literary Tibetan:—

एकाश्रीट वर देवीश हो।

I wish to see.

Or, in Colloquial:-

ट.जासहिट.च.र्न्स।

Or:-

ट'व्यक्षर्वेट'द्वेश गुःव्यद्।

Or:-

टायासर्वेट द्वी मी स्पर्।

Or :--

ट'सब्टि'कु'वर्रे ।

I wish to see.

An Intensive form of affai in \$2.475 To long, to yearn, to crave.

EXAMPLE :-

टर्ड हेबीटवावमें हीटवर्रा

I long to go to Darjeeling.

Instead of বিশ্ববৃদ্ধি I wish to go, another Literary form is ব্রশ্ববিশ্ববৃদ্ধিশ্ব I have a desire for going, i.e. to go.

XIV.—FREQUENTATIVES may be formed, not by repeating the Root of the Verb, but by the Periphrastic Present.

EXAMPLE :-

मिन् मिन्नसामर अवम् मी वर्मामाना

Do you often go to Court (i.e. Law Courts)?

Or the adverb অর্কমমান্ত্রমা Often, may be added. Thus:— ট্রিন্দ্রমান্ত্রমান্ত্রমান্ত্রমান্ত্রি ট্রিন্দ্রমান্ত্রমান্ত্রমান্ত্রমান্ত্রমান্ত্রি টির্ন্দ্রমান্ত্রমান

XV .- Use of the PERFECT ROOT in the Colloquial.

When the Present Root of a Verb ends in an inherent W (e.g. To look), or in an inherent Q (e.g. 959 To bear, or bring forth), or in _ (e.g. 6'5' To request, to ask), or in (e.g. 25'5' To live, feed, nourish), that Present Root is generally used for the Present Indicative, the Future Indicative in 3 05 etc., the Present Participle, Periphrastic Present Participle, Present Infinitive, Supine and Verbal Noun. Of course, it is quite allowable, and even proper, both when speaking and writing, and especially when writing the Colloquial, to use the Roots that are assigned to particular moods and tenses for those moods and tenses. It is said, however, that as a matter of fact this is seldom or never done, at least in Vulgar Colloquial. It is also said that if, in the verbs above referred to, the Future is formed with WC for all persons, instead of with TWG etc., the Perfect Root should be used; and that for all other verbs the Colloquial usually adopts the Perfect Root, if any, for all moods and tenses. This is very doubtful, except perhaps in vulgar Colloquial. The idea, especially as connected with the Future Tense, probably arises from the fact that the Perfect Root often has the same, or nearly the same, sound as the Future Root. For instance, in the Verb 75-7 To send, the Perfect Root 755 and the Future Root 752' sound alike or nearly alike. In this case, the better course would be to use \$150' instead of \$50' for the Future in \$10' The best course would be to use the Roots properly, in all cases,

CHAPTER III.

SYNTAX

§ 39.—Most of what the student will desire to know under this head has already been dealt with in Chapter II, ETYMOLOGY, in connection with each of the different parts of speech, but a brief résumé of the main rules will doubtless be appreciated.

1 .- Every Tibetan sentence is ordered thus: Subject, Object,

Predicate.

EXAMPLES :-

दश्रद्रोक्ष वर्ते ग्रामा मा स्पर्।

I am reading this book.

E' or E'A'हे हे ब्रीट बाद में देशिका । want to go to Darjeeling.

लर (or वर्ने क्रिट वर्डेर or वर्ने वर्षे वर्देर या भेरा।

- 2.—As regards the component parts of the subject, or of the object, if the student thinks more or less backwards, he will get a very fair idea of the order in which they should be spoken or written. That order is as follows :-
 - (a) The principal substantive; unless it is qualified by an adjective in the genitive case, in which event the adjective comes first.
 - (b) The adjective when in any case other than the genitive.
 - (c) Participial clauses containing relative or correlative pronouns, and auxiliary to the principal substantive. These follow the rule of the adjective.
 - (d) The numeral, or the definite or indefinite article, and then the postposition.
- 3.—Adverbs precede, and interrogative pronouns immediately precede, the verb which they qualify or with which they are connected.
- 4.—As regards the predicate, the verb comes last, every extension of the predicate preceding it. As regards the verb itself, the principal

verb comes first, either in the shape of an infinitive in the terminative case, or of a simple infinitive, or of a root, and then comes the active, auxiliary, or causative verb, these last alone being conjugated with reference to mood and tense.

5.—The general aspect of a Tibetan sentence, particularly if long and complex, is a series of subordinate clauses in a state of suspense, winding up with a definite statement.

EXAMPLE :-

हैं दश मिट मीश शे र्हें माश इसस महिमाश है। हैं ता येवस दस महुमाश है दाय । के मादश इसस मिट मी सर्दर दु जिंदस दा दट । मिट मीश (क्य येस हे दमायः रेस पश्च देसरा मिट मीश (Matt. v. 1, 2.)

And seeing the multitudes he went up into the mountain: and when he had sat down, his disciples came unto him: and he opened his mouth and taught them, saying.

But the literal Tibetan is :-

Then by him the crowds seeing, into the mountain having gone, having sat down, the disciples into his presence having come, by him mouth having opened, to them teaching was said.

APPENDIX.

CONJUGATIONS

Note.—These are intended for ready reference; and, to economize space, pronouns have been smitted, except at the beginning. The plural is the same as the singular. They are not to be regarded as rigid, immutable expressions, but as forms which take on a moulding according to the structural necessities of the sentence.

1 .- Colloquial N5'E! To be present : To exist . To be.

INDICATIVE MOOD,

Present.

EW51

I am, or We are

हिन्येर or वर्गा

Thou art, or You are.

मिल्पर or पर्नेता or लूरे.स.इरी

He or it is, or They are.

Or, with an Indefinite signification :-

or all persons.

Past.

Same as Present, context shewing Tense.

Or:-

टळ्ड्यकी 1 was.

हिन्भिन्यत्र्त् or occasionally भिन्यत्र or (rarely, chiefly interrogatively) भिन्यभेत्। Thou wast.

मिर्भर्भारेर् or occasionally स्र्भायर्म or rarely सर्भायर्ग He was.

Imperfect: I was existing. Perfect: I have existed. Pluperfect: I had existed. Same as Present, context shewing Tense; or same as above form of Past.

Future.

Wat for all persons : I shall exist.

SUBJUNCTIVE AND CONDITIONAL MOODS.

Present : If (so and so) . . . (then) I shall exist.

(Present Root).... T WE for all persons.

Past: If I would exist.

(Perfect Root).... T W5 TrW5 and so on as in Past Tense.
Indicative Mood.

Or:-

(Perfect Root).... T WE I. a. p. (- for all persons).

Perfect: If I would have existed.

(Perfect Root).... 5 35 or 35 or 35 ft f. a. p.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

Present: I can exist.

ऑर्'विय' or ऑर्'विय'ऑर' f. a. p.

0r:-

ल्ट्रम्य गुर्भेना

WS मुच कु वर्ता (or देई or rarely, chiefly interrogatively, Wa)।

चेत्र मुक्त की होते (or बर्जुना or rarely केव)।

Past : I could exist.

ऑर्'विय:ऑर्' | f. a. p.

Or:-

ऑर् पुरापारीक्। and so on, as in Past Indicative.

PROBABILITY.

Present: Perhaps I shall exist; I may exist; It is likely, etc.

मार्डमा नेदाव " व्यवः । f. a. p.

Or:-

स्तिमीस्वयद्धा La.p.

Or:--

क्षेट्रभीक्ष्में (or वर्गे)। f. a. p.

Past: I might exist.

माठेपा नेर व ' ऑर्' राजीव। and so on, as in Past Indicative.

Or:-

मरिया होन्द " प्येन्" or वर्तमा f. a p.

Or :--

व्यन् (or वर्तुना) यथ्येन्यवर् । г. а. р.

व्यन् (or वर्तुमा) यव्यवम् or वर्मे। r a. p.

HORTATIVE MOOD.

Present: I must exist: I ought to exist.

व्यन्तिका f.a.p., or व्यन्तिकाव्यतः । f. a. p.

Or :-

व्यन्तिमाणुःभेद। and so on, as in Indicative Present of Colloquial

Or vulgarly :-

अन्द्रनाना अद। and so on, as next above.

Past: I ought to have existed.

अन् न्याराध्येत्। and so on, as in Indicative Past.

Or:-

MYZAMAGET LAP.

Or vulgarly :--

अर् र्वो र भेर्। and so on, as in Indicative Past, but with प instead of

PURPOSIVE MOOD.

Present and Past: That, or In order that, or So that I may or might exist.

स्त्राची दिनाया f. a. p.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Be : exist.

तुरः, or सद्यानुसः, or सद्यानुसः, or सद्यानुसः, or सद्यानुसः, or सद्यान्द्रां f. a. p.

If Attributive only, then 資料, or 資料 (Coll.), or 資本 or 資料, or 和新

Prohibitive : মাঝ্রুমা, or মা (অব্যা) রুবা, or মা (অব্যা) বলীবা, or মা (অব্যা) মার্বা f. a. p.

Note.— हैना, or देनाहा हैन, or देनाहा नाहा, or दूर, or आ may be added according to rule.

PRECATIVE MOOD.

Let me exist.

व्यक्त्रवा (with or without वेमा etc.) f. a. p.

PERMISSIVE MOOD.

I may exist; I am allowed to exist.

थॅर्'र्हेम्। f. a. p.

Or:-

स्र हिनामास्र

स्ट्रिन ने स्ट्रिन or 95ना

व्यन्किमानी व्यन् or बनुमा or व्यन्धन देन।

(This last may be conjugated on, according to mood and tense.)

OPTATIVE.

Oh that I existed; Would that I existed.

अर नेन, or अर धर्मना t. m. p.

PARTICIPLES.

Present: W571

Existing : Being.

Past:

व्यद्भा

Existed ; Been.

Com. Perfect : स्रियसेर्य।

Having existed ; having been.

Future: Wig, or Will About to exist or be.

PERIPHRASTIC EXPRESSIONS.

WS WITH Who or which exists or existed.

W5:41 Which exists or existed.

प्रदान (or प्रदान) आपन्। Who is to, or will, exist.

जिट में (or जिट मुं) अदयदी Which is to, or will, exist.

ME. A. (OE ME. A.) 31

Ditto.

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

Present.

W5 85 | As, since, because, etc. ... exists, exist.

At the time of existing : when, while . . . exists, exist.

W531 In or by existing ; if, when, ... exists, exist.

ATal Existing.

Win Though, because existing.

व्यद्भविद्भव। For existing

Past.

ऑर्यशा

WTTTT | As, since, because, when, after, etc. ... existed.

ल्य-दाव्यम्।

र्व्या Though, because existed.

VERBAL NOUNS.

व्यद्भार or व्यद्भारी।

The existing.

SUPINES.

व्यन्यः, वः व्यन्धु। व्यन्यदेशिया व्यन्धुदेशिया

To exist; To be.

For existing; For being.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

व्यद्ग्या

To exist : To be.

ल्ट्रन्यल्ड्रन

ल्यान्यव द्वाया

To have existed ; To have been.

प्रतिम् (or प्रतिम्) भेदन। To be about to exist.

N.B.— ऒर्य may always be used for औद्य but और्य may not be used for ऒर्य।

II.-LITERARY NEW To exist; To be present; To be.

(N.B.—The forms in QUET are only used when that verb is being used as a mere copula.)

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present: I exist; I am existing; I am present; I am.

(Same as in Colloquial.)

Or, elegantly but rather obsoletely: -

E. পতুর।

I exist.

छेर महरा

Thou existest.

मिं: महेश, or माइव; or महेश याधीत। He evists.

Or respectfully :-

यद्पाओं ।

हिन्सद्व।

प्टि.यबेबोश.' or शटत.' or तबेबोश.स.जूरे।

N.B.

মটমানা is an elegant form for ইন্না

महर्मिता अर्थामा

भगकाम ,, ,, ,, भक्ता

মান্ত্র ,, a respectful ,, ,, সির্মা

चनिर्माराता " " " लूर्या

Past : I existed.

(Same as in Colloquial.)

Or :-

लिन्यम् पुरुष्ट्री 1. a. p.

Or :-

1551 f. s. p. I was....

Or :-

એક્પુરપાયેલ | and so on, as in second form of Indicative Past of Literary પોલ્ડા|

Or:-

मुर्याधिका

Ditto.

Imperfect : I was existing.

(Same as Present, context showing tense.)

Perfect: I have existed : Pluperfect: I had existed.

(Same as Past.)

Future : I shall exist.

ल्य-संदादान्य र र a. p.

Or :-

विष्ठार रें। f. a. p. I shall be

SUBJUNCTIVE AND CONDITIONAL MOODS.

Present: If I shall exist.

(Present Root) "" 5" (any Future form as above).

Past: I/ I would exist.

(Perfect Root) " 5" W5 TW4 and so on.

Or :--

... व ... ऑन् यर मुर या भेव। and so on.

Or:-

"व" मुरमार्थेव। and so on. I would be ...

Or:-

...ब्..ल्यून्यरमुर्ट्रा f.a.p

Or:-

…有…切不予」 f. n. p I would be

Perfect: It ... I would have existed.

(Perfect Root) "4" 7, or "957, or "951 f. a. p.

Or :--

··· इ ·· ऑइ यर मुद य ऑइ। and so on.

Or :-

"'र्" गुर'राप्रि | and so on. I would have been.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

Present: I can exist.

ल्येट्सर.वेश.स् । t. a. b

Past; I could exist.

ल्याना निष्या मान्त्रेत्।

ऑन्स्यन्तुशास्त्रम्, or occasionally, chiefly interrogatively, धीन्। ऑन्स्यन्त्रशासकीन्।

Perfect: I could have existed.

व्यद्भार कुश रा व्यद् । and so on.

PROBABILITY.

Present: Perhaps I shall exist: I may exist.

शुन्नेश " र्येन्स्य वर्ष्यूर हो I a. p.

Or:-

व्यदःश्रद्भद्दी f. a. p.

Or:-

ळॅर्न्सर प्रुवामी। f. a. p.

Past: Perhaps I would exist: I might exist.

शानेश .. अर तर मेर राजीश and so on.

Or.:-

सिद्धरश्रीदासीव। and so on.

Or:-

शुन्तेश प्रान्यर गुर्दे। € a. p.

Perfect: I would have existed: I might have existed.

सुनेश .. जिर्यम् गुरु राजिर। and so on.

Or:-

सिन्धर श्रित्य सिन्। and so on.

HORTATIVE MOOD.

Present: I must exist; I ought to exist,

लर्पार देवीश झें or लर्पर पर में t. a. b.

Past: I must have existed; ought to have existed,

व्यन्दर्भेशयाध्येत्। and so on.

PURPOSIVE MOOD.

Present and Past: In order that I may or might exist.

ऑन्यन्यन्युन्यन्धित। f. a. p.

Or .-

死に哲学者(f. n. p.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

पर्विनाहा भेना or ऑर धर मुर हेमा। Exist.

PRECATIVE MOOD.

Let me etc., exist,

क्रेन्'र्-हमाहिमा or क्रेन्'सन्हमाहिमा। f. a. p.

PERMISSIVE MOOD.

Present : I am allowed to exist.

ल्प्र-संश्राक्षणामी। f. a. p.

Or:-

व्यद्भार उटाटें | f. a. p., or व्यद्भाव देवाहाही | f. a. p.

Past : I was allowed to exist,

स्पृत्यसक्तिवादास्ति। and so on.

Future : I shall be allowed to exist.

व्यद्गराश्च्याचरत्वनुरःद्र| f. a. p.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Oh that I might exist.

व्यद्धस्युरः वृष्यदः । वरः — व्यदः स्टब्स्याः वैद्याः वरः — व्यदः वर्षे सः दुदः ।

f. a. p.

PARTICIPLES.

(Same as in Colloquial.)

PERIPHRASTIC EXPRESSIONS:— Same as in Colloquial, Also:— व्यन्तिक्षाम्ब व्यव्यन्तिक्षयः । व्यन्तिक्षाम्ब

He who exists or existed.

That which exists or existed:

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

Present : Existing.

व्यन्ति, व्यन्त्वा, व्यन्तिका, व्यन्तिका, व्यन्तिका, व्यन्तिका, व्यन्तिका, व्यन्तिका, व्यन्तिका, व्यन्तिका, व्यन्तिका,

Past: Having existed.

क्षर्ने कर्याका, क्षर्निका, क्षर्याचका, क्षर्यान्या। ebo.

VERBAL NOUN.

ळ्या वर ळ्याची।

Existing, To exist.

SUPINE.

व्यद्भार or व्यद्भा

To exist.

INFINITIVES.

(As in Colloquial.) Also :--

ल्र्यःचरत्वीरःम।

To be about to exist.

N.B.— No. T may always be used instead of NAT, but NAT may never take the place of NAT when the latter means To be present, To exist.

III. COLLOQUIAL WAT To be.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

शेर

I am.

A5्र or occasionally दे5', or rarely, chiefly interrogatively औद्।

Past: I was.

Imperfect: I was being.

Perfect: I have been. Pluperfect: I had been

Same as Present, context showing

Tense.

Future: I shall be.

--- मिर्प्यदा

SUBJUNCTIVE AND CONDITIONAL MOODS,

Present: If ... I shall be.

(Present Root with " \ \forall followed by either of above Future forms.)

Past: If I would be.

(Perfect Root) " 3" INS1

Or :-

(Perfect Root) " T' WE' | f. a. p.

Perfect : If I would have been.

(Perfect Root) "5" 5" 45 and so on.

Or :-

(Perfect Root) " 5" W5" or " 959 or " 35" each f. a. p., save that SE is confined to 1st person.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

Present : I can be.

क्षेत्रप्रतः or क्षेत्रप्रतामा । १.4. p.

Past: I could be.

स्वित्रा f. a. p. context showing Tense,

Or :-

를드립다 [# b.

Or:-

मेर्मुययाधेर्। and so on.

PROBABILITY.

Present and Past: I may or might be; Perhaps I shall or would be.

Or --

ऑट मी धेरम द्रा 1. a. p.

Or:-

क्रिंट मी फीर में] f. a. p.

HORTATIVE MOOD.

Present: I ought to be: I must be.

धीद द्वीहा f. a. p.

Past : I ought to have been ; must have been.

भेद्रन्त्रापुट्। for 1st person, others taking 95ना।
Purposive Moon.

In order that I may or might be.

धेव प्रदे देवा La. p.

IMPERATIVE MOOD,

TN', 98', 95', or 981 Be.

मन्द्र।

Do not be.

PRECATIVE MOOD.

Let me, etc. be.

धीर पहिल्ला | f. a. p. with हैना or दूर or क्षा or देनाहा है दे or दिन का
PERMISSIVE MOOD.

Present : I am allowed to be.

फीड्र केंगा La.p.

Or:-

धीर्डिमानीधिर्। and so on.

Past: I was allowed to be.

भेद-स्माश्रदः। f. a. p.

Or :-

ध्येद डेमा याध्येद। and so on.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Oh that I were: Would that I were,

धीर जेमा or धीर म जेम। f. a. p.

PARTICIPLES.

Present:

जेबचा

Being.

Past:

र्भेद्रय।

Been.

Com. Perfect :

व्यद्भायीक्या

Having been.

Puture:

ल्रास्मे or ल्रास्मे।

About to be.

PERIPHRASTIC EXPRESSIONS.

भेदम or भेदमदे।

Who or which is or was.

लूट.ची.शास्त्र ।

व्यामुन्।

लट में शाम्य।

या मिन्

Who or which will be, or is or are to be.

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

Present.

व्यद्भन्द्रश व्यद्भन्द्रश

At the time of being; when, while ...am, is. are.

अवन्।

By, if, when am, is, are,

SE or WASE!

As, since, because. . am, is, are,

विद्या

Being.

क्षेत्रम्य।

As .. am, is, are,

क्षेत्रचारे।

Of or for being.

Past.

श्रेद्रनुषा।

When, while .. was, were.

क्षेत्रयन् नुसन्।

As was, were.

এব নাম।

धीव वहा

ल्याश ।

धेर्यायम्।

क्षेत्रयद्या।

9E,1

लेक्डंट'।

Having been; as, since, when, becausewas, were.

As, since, because, when ... was, were.

VERBAL NOUN.

क्षेत्रम्। क्षेत्रम्रो

Being : The being : To be.

SUPINES.

क्ष्यम् । क्ष्यम् ।

To be.

INFINITIVES.

क्ष्या। क्ष्या।

To be.

लर्या स्थित य।

To have been.

ऑट मुंध्येवया ऑट में ध्येवया

To be about to be.

N.B.— 씨주지 | is only a copula, and may not be used for 씨주기, but 씨주지 may be used for 씨주지 |

Moreover, it must always be remembered that UST, whether Colloquial or Literary, is never used substantively, but always in connection with some noun, adjective, or substantive or auxiliary verb, into which its forms have to be moulded.

IV.—LITERABY WATI To be.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present: I am.

मेर (र्व)।

ব্দুলা (লা) or occasionally, chiefly interrogatively, থীবা থাবা (বা)।

Or, honorifically :-

(Not used : ordinary No with STS instead of S)]

मार्डे।

मनाश (हा) व मनाशतासूत (रू)।

Past: I was.

Same as first Present form, context showing Tense.

Or:-

...चलेब (ब्रा)

''বাস্ব্ৰা' (লি) or occasionally, chiefly interrogatively ধীবৃ। ''বামীব' (বি)।'

Imperfect: I was being.
Perfect: I have been
Pluperfect: I had been.
Same as first Present form, context showing Tense; or same as Past.

Future : I shall be.

 \dots tiz.d \vec{a} z. (\underline{x}) 1 \dots tiz.d \vec{a} z. (\underline{x}) 1

... ਜੁਣਕਰੀਵ. (ਵੁ)। | each ('s'')

CONDITIONAL AND SUBJUNCTIVE MOODS.

Present : 1/ I shall be.

(Present Root) "有"展明和(美)」f. a. p.

Past: If ... I would be.

(Perfect Boot) "व्" मुर्दाधिव (वे)। and so on.

Or :-

" "ब" गुर्रेडें। f. a. p.

Perfect : If ... I would have been,

(Perfect Root) " 4" JA TWY (5) and so on.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

Present : / can be.

भेद्रपुर (क्)। f.a.p.

Or :-

स्तियर वेश. (श्र)।

Past : I could be.

धीर मेरा माधीर (रे)। and so on.

Or :-

धेव पर दुश साधेव (र्दे)। and so on,

Perfect: I could have been.

ध्यत्र मुद्राधार्थित् (र्हे)। and so on.

Or:-

ध्येदगर दुशायाच्येर (र्)। and so on.

Or :--

例と ac. xi (上) | 1 ⋅ w b ·

Or:-

लुब.तर.वेश.वेट. (टू.)। t = b

PROBABILITY.

Present: I may be; Perhaps I shall be.

환·성화... 리소. (or ... 리소. or ... 킨소.) 라틴소. (호) 1 F # b

Or:-

ध्येदग्दर हैं (रें) | f. n. p.

Or :-

ध्येदगर पतुना (मी)। f. a. p.

Past : I might be : Perhaps I would be.

81.981...वर.(or...चर.or...चर.) चैर.धकार (र्वे)। and so on

भेदरार शेर मार्भेद (दें)! and so on.

Perfect: I might have been ; Perhaps I would have been.

शुःवेश... वर. (or ... वर. or वर.) चुर.पार्वर. (र्रे)। and so on.

Qr:-

औद यम श्रेट्य पॅर् (र्रे)। and so on.

HORTATIVE MOOD.

Present : I must be ; I ought to be,

Or:-

द्रीय सम्बद्धाः (हा)।

Ora-

लेब्दाव देवाय (स्)।

f. a. p.

Past: I must have been ; I ought to have been.

धीद यर द्वीश याधीद (व) | and so on.

Or:-

लुब्र सर-दर्जुशाचेट. (हू.)। (ar br

Or :-

फेंब्रचर-इटायपेंद (र्दे)] and so on.

Or:-

धेद प्रदे देना सामाधेद (दें)। and so on.

PURPOSIVE MOOD.

In order that I may at might be

धीन्यस्त्रणुरःयदे धैरः (रे), or धैरः पुं, or रेन्य। f. a. p.

Or:--

阿正街名・哲本・(羊)) f. s. p.

Or:-

... " az. (or az. or ... 2. or ... 2. or ... A. or ... 2.) dalzad. 551 fa. p.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRECATIVE MOOD.

Let me, etc. be.

शुर्यःसन् कृता हिमा f. a. b.

PERMISSIVE MOOD.

Present: I am allowed to be.

धीब यहा केंगा (में) | t. a. p.

Or :-

र्धेदमझ देनामे व्यन् (र्ने)। and so on throughout.

OBTATIVE MOOD.

Would that I were; Oh that I were

लूबेशर.मीर.शुन्। T # b

VERBAL NOUN.

रीक्ष or भीक्षा है। Being ; The being ; To be.

SUPINE.

धीदाय or भीदर् | Tr be.

PARTICIPLES.

Present: মহুল। Being. মহুল। Not being.

Past: Wall Been, 61511 Not been.

Com. Perfect: विद्याभेद्य। Having been. बेद्याभेद्य। Not having

Puture: 內面 or 內面 1 About 和如 g or 和如 可 Not about to be.

PERIPHRASTIC EXPRESSIONS

धिद्या वर धिदयदे वर दे। ऑटम्ब्रिम्ब्रिट वर दे। ऑटम्ब्रिम्ब्रिट वर दे। ऑटमुं सम्बद्ध वर दे। ऑटमुंदि वर दे।

अटमार or दे।

... रम्बर or दे।

Who or which is or was,

Who will be, or is or are to be,

Which will be, or is or are to be.

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

Present.

धीदमदि के वा धीदमदि के वा धीदमदि । धीदमदि । धीदमदि । धीदमदि । धीदमदि । धीदमदि ।

At the time of being; when, while, as ... am, is, are.

Being; as, since, when, after, while .. am, is, are.

In or by being; if, when .. am, is, are.

Being.

Though, since, because ... am, is,

Of or for being.

Past.

Having been; as, since, when, after ... was, were.

Because, since, when ... was, were.

क्षेत्रने।

क्षेत्रका।

क्षेत्रयश ।

क्रियाय।

As ... was, were.

धीरपायश ।

क्षेत्रचन्द्रः।

Wa'a

After, since, because, when ...was, were.

II, when ... was, were,

INFINITIVES.

र्भद्रय।

ल्यान्य वर्षा

ल्यान्य विषयः । स्राप्तिकार्यः ।

क्रियर दर्गे य

To be.

To have been.

To be about to be; going to be.

V .- WYT To have ; To possess.

Same as Colloquial or Literary W5T To be present, To exist, save that it is conjugated with the subject in the Dative case with W Thus:—

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present : I have ; I possess.

E'या मेर्

To me there is.

हिराधायर्गा

To thee there is.

मियापेंद or बहुन or पेंद्रयादेद। To him there is.

And so on throughout.

VI .- Active, Transitive, 4-rooted Colloquial verb.

पॉर्ड To wend.

Roors.

Present: 955 Perfect: 955 Future: 955 Imperative: 951

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present: I and.

EN.ALE.

हिंदिक्षमहिंदा

मिश्रामोर्टेट ।

Periphrastic Present: I am sending.

Eश्वानेट में जर्1

हिंदगीशमहिंदगीलेंद or बहुमा

मिशमहिं मी यर or बहुमा or यर्मा देर।

N.B.—Pronouns are henceforth omitted, except where necessary to make the construction clear.

The construction is in the AGENTIVE, save where otherwise indicated.

Past: I sent.

755 | f. a. p.

Or :-

चर्टा च प्राची

बहुद व बहुना or occasionally देह' or rarely (interrogatively) धेर्द

यद्भवादेत वदुवा प्रेना

Or:-

450 NE' | f. a. p.

Imperfect: I was sending.

Same as Periphrastic Present, context showing Tense; or

Perfect: I have sent.

Same as Past.

Pluperfect : I had sent.

Same as Past or Perfect.

Or, seldom used save at end of sentences :-

नन्द्रन्द्रशास्त्रन्।

चर्टादश ऑर. or परेची।

वनद्यं क्षाच्येन or वनुना or व्यन्धानेन।

Future : I shall send

मर्दिट (or महिटा) व्यटा 1, a. p.

Or:-

नॉर्न्स मी धीव।

मोर्डे मीयन्म ज देश ज क्षेत्र।

गर्नेट मी देर or बर्नेना or श्रेया

Or :--

755 W 35 | I am (or have) to send.

And so f. s. p.

SUBJUNCTIVE AND CONDITIONAL MOODS.

Present: If ... I shall send.

(Present Root) " 5" " 955" (or 955") WE' f. a. p.

(Present Root) "क् महिंद में धेर् and so on,

Past: If ... I would send.

(Perfect Root) ্ব্ৰন্থন্থ্ৰ and so on.

(Perfect Root) " (or महिंद") अदि ! f. n. p.

Perfect: If ... I would have sent.

(Perfect Root) " T" AGE A N and so on.

Or :- -

(Perfect Boot: "4" 352 757 or 352 3547 or 452 457 or 452 457

except that 50 is usually confined to the first person, and 357 used with the others.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

Present: I can send; am able to send.

महिंद मेंच। t. s. p.

Or:-

महिंद्र मुक्किता f. a. p.

Or:-

गहिंद्यमी अर् and so on.

Past: I could send.

मॉर्नेट मुद्य दापीत्। and so on.

Perfect : I could have sent.

पॉर्- मृद्यास्थ्र | and so on.

Or:-

मार्नेहः पुरुष्याय दुना। t. s. p.

PROBABILITY.

Present: Perhaps 1 shall send; I may send; It is likely that I shall send.

ন্তব্য বিশ্ব ... (Either form of Simple Future).

Or:-

महिंदामी भेदारा प्रदेश 1. a. p.

Or :-

महिंद मीधीब दे में। i. a. p.

Past: Perhaps I should send; I might send,

महिमानिद्व " यहार मारीद्व and so on.

Or :--

पाठिमाचेद्-द्र-- पार्टि-ऑटः। f. a. p.

Or :--

मन्द्रमध्येन्यम् 1 1. a. p.

Or :-

महत्त्वा है. a. p.

Perfect: Perhaps I would have sent: I might have sent.

मार्डेमा नेदान प्रतास्त्र | and so on.

Or :--

मन्दर्भप्रमान्द्र। t. a. p.

Or :--

महत्यस्त्रित्व्री। f. a. p.

HOBTATIVE MOOD

Present: I must send: I ought to send

... वानोर्ड-इन्सा t. a. p.

Or:-

... अमिर द्र्मेश गुर्भेद्। and so on.

Or :--

... वानार्नेट द्रमेका गु प्येत्। and so on.

Or vulgarly :-

"प्यमित्र्वीमाण्ड्। and so on.

Also the following, sometimes used :-

... W. 412 E. M. 321

I am (or have) to send.

...वान्द्रम्यन्त्री

Thou art (or hast) to send,

...वामात्रम् भारेत्।

He is (or has) to send.

Past: I must have sent; ought to have sent.

" अमहित्द्वींशान (or vulgarly द्वींन) शेद्। and so on.

Or:-

··· अन्तिहानुदा f. a. p., except that पुष्ट is usually confined to the 1st person, and वित्य used with the others.

PURPOSIVE MOOD.

Present : In order that I may send.

महिंद प्रवेदिन्य। f. a. p.

Past : In order that I might send.

यद्दायदे देवाया f. a. p.

IMPERATIVE MOOD

TE or FIFE' | Bend.

N.B. ्वेमा (commonly but improperly देमा), or देमाहा हुई, or देमाहा महिंद, or ६६, or ७९, may be added according to rule. समहिंद or vulgarly समहिंद | Do not send.

PRECATIVE MOOD.

Let me, etc. send.

दशमहित्यहम् (हेना)। विश्वविद्यास्त्रियसम् (हेना)।

N.B.—The construction here is, " By me (or thee or him) a sending permit."

PERMISSIVE MOOD.

Present: I am allowed to send; I may send.

C& पार्ट केंगा f. a. p., or पार्ट केंगा मा रेर्ड 1 and so on.

Past: I was allowed to send; I might send.

ट्रश्नाद्राध्याच्याचे and so on.

Future: I shall be allowed to send.

दशामित क्या ऑटा I. a. p.

Or :-

दशामहिट हिमा मा WE' and so on.

N.B.—Here the construction is, "A sending by me is allowed, or was allowed, or will be allowed."

The following is more Bookish:-

दशामिद्रायशास्त्रमा

I may send.

निर्णेशमिर्टायशक्ता।

Thou mayest send.

मिश महिंद नश हम।

He may send.

OPTATIVE MOOD

Present : Oh that I, etc. were sending, or might send.

दशमादित स्त्रमा or दशमादित संस्त्रमा।

Or, better :-

दशमार्टि व क्यायाका

Past : Oh that I, etc. had sent.

टश.चरट.चुना or चरट.च.चुना।

Or, better :-

दश्यन्द्रन केमायास ।

PARTICIPLES.

Present :

महर य।

Sending.

Perfect:

45C.41

Sent.

Com. Perfect: युद्ध प्रभावा।

Having sent.

Future :

मोर्नेट कुं or मार्नेट कुं भीन्य।) मोर्नेट पूर्वे or मार्नेट पूर्वे भीन्य।)

ACTIVE OR PERIPHRASTIC.

नार्नेट साम्बर or नार्नेट नार्ने or नार्नेट नार्ने He who sends.

בובר:אושפ. or בוברביבו

He who sent

महिन्मित्र।
महिन्मित्रे or महिन्मित्री

Or the following constructions may be used :-

See regarding Active and Periphrastic Participles generally, § 38, V. D.

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

Present.

नार-हो।	Sending.
निर्देश निर्देश	Sending; Because, since, when, while, sending.
महिन्द्रमा	Sending; at, for, though, sending.
म्ब्रिश	Though, because sending.
महिन्यका	As, since . sending,

मोर्डेट मोर्डेट व्या मार्डेट वा

Whilst sending.

If, when, though, send, sending. etc., etc.

Past.

न्द्रदः युः । नद्रदः युः ।

वर्दाक्रा।

यर्ट.य.जश्र।

यर्ट्सिश्च।

75541

222.2.01

מקבים קבין

12C.1.0181

Having sent.

Sent ; because, since, when . . sent.

Having sent.

Because, though ... sent.

If, when, though ... sent.

As, since, because, having ... sont.

etc., etc.

SUPINES.

गहरून।

गर्नेट थ।

महिंदाया

मंद्रियदे द्वाय।

गाउँ-'गुरै'र्द्शम।

गोर्ट भारे देवाया

To send.

For sending.

VERBAL NOUNS.

INFINITIVES.

VII.—Active, Transitive, 4-Rooted LITERARY Verb 75-7

ROOTS.

Present: 955'| Perfect: 955'| Future: FISC'

Imperative: 97 or 757 971

N.B.-Pronouns are omitted, but the construction is in the AGENTIVE, save where otherwise indicated.

> The SITUATO or placed over the reduplicated final consonant, or final vowel of a verb is also omitted.

> > INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present: I send.

757 | f. n. p.

Or, Intensively :-

महिन्युर युर् I f. a. p.

Periphrastically :-

महिंदामीदार्थर।

मोर्ट-मीर्ड स्ट्रेन or पर्मा।

नहर मेन गर or बर्मा or वर मारेर

Elegant but obsolete form :-

महिंद प्रवेद सकेश।

महराम्बरमाह्य।

महिंद में बेर महिशा or महित or महिशायाधीत।

Or :-

Same, substituting GC for SGS !

Or, Respectfully :-

वदमामदिन मीडार्भेर ।

निर्मित्य मित्रसद्य।

क्ट्रियोट्ट मुद्रे मिलेयोश. ot अटल. ot संबेतीश.इ.गूर्री

I am

He is

Past: I sent.

2521 Lap.

Or:-

नन्द्रन थेव।

মন্দ্ৰমন্ত্ৰ or occasionally and chiefly interrogatively মীৰ্

Or :-

955 851 f. a. p.

Imperfect : I was sending.

Same as Periphrastic Present, the context showing Tense. Or:-

बहुद क से | and so on, as in Past.

Or :-

यद्राविद्रार्थेद्रा t. a. p.

Perfect : I have sent.

Same as Past.

Pluperfect: I had sent.

Same as Past, or :-

वर्टिंग्

वर्टास्ट्र or दर्गा।

वर्द्धार or बहुना or ऑर्यायेहा

Also, but seldom used, and only at end of sentences:-

वर्टाक्शण्येर्।

चर्टार्थश्राज्येट. or परेची।

यन्द्रवसक्ति or वनुना or क्रिन्सन्देन।

Future : I shall send.

455" f. a. p. -

Or :-

वर्ष्टि यर प्रविद्या to an po

Or:-

मॉर्नेट'यर'ड़ि f. a. p.

Or:-

माइट ऑट | f. a. p.

And note the following :-

नार्ट्यु भेरा

I am (or have) to send.

माइट्सु प्रदुष्। or interrogatively भेद। Thou art (or hast) to send.

नारक.की.कुर्य।

He is (or has) to send.

SUBJUNCTIVE AND CONDITIONAL MOODS.

Present: If ... I shall send.

(Present Root) "" 5" (any of the above Future forms), f. a. p.

Past: If ... I would send.

Same as Present, save that in the Introductory Clause the Perfect Root is used: or:—

(Perfect Root) " 4" 455 4 3 | and so on.

Perfect : If . . I would have sent.

Same as Past.

Or :-

(Perfect Root) "7"75CTW5| and so on.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

Present: I can send.

महिंद्या t. a. p.

Or:-

445.44. 4 1 1 a. b.

Or :--

महिंद मुक्किए। f. a. p.

Past: | I could send.

महिंदा चुपार्सेटा। f. a. p.

Or:-

महिटायर दुशासेंद्रा f. a. p.

Or:-

महिंद मुन पार्थेद। and so on.

Or:-

चर्ट्र मर दुश रा भेद। and so on.

Perfect : I could have sent.

गोर्देट बुक्य संबोद्द | and so on.

Or:

महिंद मर दुश दार्भेद् | and 80 on.

PROBABILITY.

Present : I may send : Perhaps I shall send.

अनेश "निह"। f. a. p., or महिल्ला f. a. p.

0r :--

से कुरा. बोट्ट कर विवीद । ए ण b

Or :-

대주 '의자 원독 | 1. u. p.

Or :-

महिन्द्रित्। E. a. p.

Past : I might send.

नोर्नेट श्रीर पार्थेद। and so on.

Or:-

As in Past Tense, Potential Mood.

Perfect : I might have sent.

नार्दे श्रीन स्टा L a. p.

Or:-

महिन्युन चर्णेर्। and so on.

Or:-

महिंद शेर् दार्थर | and so on.

HORTATIVE.

Present: I ought to send: I must send,

... व्यामहिट वर द्वीश | f. a. p.

मॉर्ड पर पुरे 1 t. a. p.

Or :-

मार्टिक् में

I am (or have)

मार्ट में देर में or interrogatively रेजिं। Thou art (or hust) नार्टाना श्रुव। He is (or has)

to send.

Past: I ought to have sent.

... वायाद्र महाद्रमहाराध्येत् | and so on.

PURPOSIVE MOOD.

So that I may send, or might send,

महिंद्रमदे देवन्। महिट मदे देव या गर्नेट'मदे हैर-१।

Each f. a. p.

PRECATIVE MOOD.

Let me, etc. send.

चर्ट्राचर किया or निषट ।

चार्ट्र-२.क्ष्मा or चार्यः।

PERMISSIVE MOOD.

Present: I am allowed to send: I may send.

माइट'यश'र्हेगा f. a. p.

0c:-

मार्ट प्रशासिण मार्थ | and so on.

Past: I was allowed to send: I might send.

महिंद मशकेंग या भेतृ | and so on.

Or :-

नहेंद्र यस हैन दार्थे | and so on.

Future : I shall be allowed to send.

निर्देश कर्ते ।

Or :--

गर्नेट प्रश्नेतायर प्रमुद्द। f. a. p.

Or:-

महिटामसार्डमायर छ। f. a. p.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Present : Oh that I, etc. were sending, or might send.

मॉर्डेट ब्रेडिंग र f. a. p.

Or :---

मॉर्फ नर जेंग डिमा f. a. p.

Past : Oh that I, etc. had sent.

महित्यर मुर्द्ध अद"। 1. a. p.

Or :--

र्वदर'यम: नेवारीया f. a. p.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

武二

इंट्लिमा

नार्ट्र-1

महिंद लिया।

... जामहिट पर द्वेश।

Send.

शमहिंदः (लिमा)। " वामहिट पर शे दर्गेश।

Do not send.

N.B. ATT is not used with THE

PARTICIPLES.

Present:

मानद्रमा

Sending.

422.41

25C.92.21

Perfect :

यदर हेर्द्या

Sent.

חקביאבים ן

Com. Perfect: 455'4W4'41

Having sent.

वर्टियर वर्तिर व

गहर पर मा

Future:

नहरून।

About to send.

महर पर माअक्षाय।

ACTIVE, PERIPHRASTIC, OR SUBSTANTIVE.

मार्ट्राया

महर देर सम्ब

महिंद यारी।

महर देर या

महर देर यय।

He who sends ; the sender ; the sending person.

He who sent. The sent.

He who will send, or is to send. The sender.

Or the following simple construction may be used :-

ट.चर्ट.चर्य.लच.क्रेर्। ट.चर्ट.चर्य.लच.क्रेर्।

The Father who sends me.

a sent me.

., ., will send me.

See generally, § 38, V. D.

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS, As in Colloquial.

VERBAL NOUN, OR ADJECTIVE.

महिंद्य (वै)। महिंद्य (वै)। महिंद्य (वै)। महिंद्य (वै)। महिंद्य (वै)। महिंद्य (वै)। Sending: a or the sending.

The having sent.

The being about to send.

SUPINES.

गर्नेद्रायम्।

 $To \ send,$

For sending.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present: 9507

To send.

45C.4

コラにあたっな|

To have sent.

यरदाया भेदाय। Past:

ログに、ロ、当を、む |

피도 기

महिट्यर व्या

गरेंद्र या

Future: याद्रायर माध्राया

> मार्ट्यायमाराचाराचा महिंद मुध्येशय।

To be about to send; to be sent.

VIII.—Passive, +Rooted Colloquial Verb 4504, 4504 नाइट में, नाइट में, or नाइट में। To be sent.

ROOTS.

As in Active Verb No. VI.

N.B.—The construction throughout is in the OBJECTIVE OF ACCUSATIVE case, with or without CA

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present: I am being sent.

नोर्नेटमी स्पेर or पर्नुमा

मोर्डेट में प्रेर्ड or 95मा or प्रेर्ड राडेर।

Past: I was sent.

यदद्य प्रमुद्र।

जन्द चार्चन् or occ. देन or interr. धीर्।

Or:-

355 SE | 1. a. p.

Imperfect: I was being sent.

Same as Present, but with adverb or other context showing Tense,

Perfect : I have been sent.

ASEMS | and so on.

Or, same as Past.

Or the following, though saldom used save at end of sentence:

Pluperfect: I had been sent.

Same as Perfect.

Future : I shall be sent.

As in Active Verb No. VI.

SUBJUNCTIVE AND CONDITIONAL MOODS.

Present : 11..1 shall be sent.

Past : If .. I would be sent.

Perfect : If .. I would have been sent,

As in Active Verb No. VI.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

Present: I can be sent.

Past : I could be sent.

Perfect : I could have been sent.

As in Active Verb No. VI.

PROBABILITY.

Present: I may perhaps be sent.

Past: I might As in Active Verb No. VI.

HORTATIVE MOOD.

Present : I ought to be sent ; I must be sent.

यद्र-द्रमेश मु स्पर्। and so on.

Or:-

न्द्र द्वीका मुस्ति। and so on.

Or:-

य5८ द्वीश f. a. p.

Or :--

यहर: द्वींश स्ट्रा L s. p.

Past: I ought to have been sent

Or :--

नर्टर्ग्स्युद्धः | and so on

PURPOSIVE MOOD.

Present: In order that I may be sent.

Past: In order that I mig to be to 1.

As in Active Verb No. VI

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

महिन्द्र लेगा। महिन्द्र याचेद्र। यहर याचेद्र।

Be sent.

मण्डियानेता

Do not be sent.

PRECATIVE MOOD,

नहर (or यहरा) महना

Let me, etc., be sent.

PERMISSIVE MOOD.

Present: I am allowed to be sent.

And so on conjugating AATT regularly. Or :-

मार्नेट (or यहंदा) केंगा f. a. p.

OPPATIVE MOOD.

Present : Oh that I were being sent.

피도 (작) 4기 f. a. p.

Or, better :-

महिटान केमा माजा f. a. p.

Past : Oh that I had been sent.

ロラに (ロ) 千川 f. a. p.

Or, better :-

यद्भारति में प्राप्त 1. a. p.

PARTICIPLES.

Present:

Being sent.

Past :

Seen sent.

Com. Perfect : 3553 War 1 Having been sent.

听通

Future:

About to be sent.

PERIPHRASTIC.

コリニスマス यददायादे।

He who is or was sent.

नारदासामा

He who will be sent.

2525151

Or the following simple construction may be used :--

दश्यन्द्र साम्बर्गि से दे।

Or :-

दश्यन्द्रायदे शेरे।

हिंद गुरु मान्य साम्य में द्रियं करें।

मिन् लीशामानदान्त्रीय द्वीकारी।

The man who is or was sent by me.

The book which will be, or is to be. sent by thee.

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

यददःश्री

カッカ・カター

175 9VI

12C.13.0101

75591

नर्द्र नाम।

222.222.1

コイト・コール 1

Being sent, having been sent.

Because, since, when . sous or toere aent

Having been sent.

If, when, though .. was or were sent.

As, since, because, was or were sent : having been sent.

Because, though .. was or were sent.

SUPINES.

For being sent,

To be sent.

45

VERBAL NOUNS.

वर्द्धः यदे ।

मन्द्र मध्येक्य दे।

महत्त्वुद्री

The being sent.

The having been sent.

The being about to be sent.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

नार्ट के जुरुवा

म्प्रम् मुज्य।

यन्द्रम् अद्या यन्द्रम् अद्या

The same or :—

To be sent.

To be about to be sent.

IX .- Active, one-rooted Colloquial Verb FIST 7 | To see.

Root throughout SIEC

N.B.—The construction is in the AGENTIVE, except where otherwise indicated.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present : I sec.

5197 | f. a. p.

Periphrastic: I am seeing.

संबंद मार्थेद ।

महिं- मे अर् or 95मा।

स्ब्रामी व्यन् or वन्न or व्यन्यन्त।

Past: I saw.

सर्वेट वृद्धः + or सर्वेट श्रेटः | L a. p.

* N.B. - 35" for first person, 95" for the others.

Or :--

सर्वे प्राथित।

सर्दे पद्भा or occ. देई or rarely, chiefly interr. भेद्।

सर्वेद्रासादेदः " पर्वेषा " श्रीवा

Imperfect : I was seeing.

Same as Periphrastic Present, context showing Tense.

Perfect : I have seen.

Same as Past,

Pluperfect : I had seen.

Same as Past or Perfect.

Or, seldom used save at end of sentence :-

राष्ट्रिक्शाच्द्र। and so on.

Future : I shall see,

बॉर्बेटऑट | f. a. p.

Or:-

अंग्रिमी Wal and so on.

Note also the following :-

राष्ट्रियाँ में am (or have) to see.

And so on.

Also:-

सर्वेटपारेड्। I am (or have) to see.

And so f, a. p.

SUBJUNCTIVE AND CONDITIONAL MOODS.

Present: If .. I shall see.

(Present Root) " T" NET T NA | and so on.

Or:-

(Present Root) "5" SEEWE' 1 a. p.

Past : If . I would see.

(Perfect Root) *** 5 ** 89 - 32 1 f. a. p.

Or:-

(Perfect Root) " 4" अमू प्राप्त | and so on.

Perfect : If .. I would have seen.

(Perfect Root) " 5 " SIRCE WE | and so on.

Or :-

(Perfect Root) " 4" अन्यत्र पत्रुप् f. a. p.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

Similar to construction in JECA | To send, No. VI.

PROBABILITY.

Present : Perhaps I shall see : I may see.

Same as in ASCA | To send, No. VI.

Past : Perhaps I would see : I might see.

सर्वेद्याधीत्यप्र ! f. a. p.

Or:-

सर्वेद पार्श्य वर्ते । 1. a. p.

Or:-

पिरुपानिर्न "सर्वेट ऑट । t. a. p.

Or :-

निर्वाचित्र सर्वेद मध्ये t. a. p.

Or :-

Perfect: Perhaps I would or might have seen.

महत्त्वभूरचन्द्रा t.a.p.

Or :-

सर्वेद्या f. a. p.

Or:-

मार्जेम ने दे के प्रमाणित | and so on.

HORTATIVE.

Present : I ought to see : I must see.

Or :-

মেমমর্মির্শিক্ষালী Wal and so on.

Or :-

" वासर्वेट द्विश्चिट | f. a. p.

Or :-

थक्ट.मै.जूरी

I am (or have) to see.

And so on.

Or:-

अर्थेट भारे द

I am (or have) to see.

And so, f. a. p.

Past : I ought to have seen ; must have seen.

E'A अर्थेट द्विशय प्रेंद्र | and so on.

Or :-

....पार्श्विट प्रिंग पुट | f. a. p. But see note re पुट on p. 354.

PURPOSIVE MOOD.

Present and Past: In order that I may or might see.

सर्वेद:यदे देवाया t. a. p.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

भक्तः (लेग)।

See.

असर्वेद (लिमा)।

Do not see.

PRECATIVE MOOD.

सर्वेट:यहमा (हेना)।

Let me, etc. see.

PERMISSIVE MOOD.

Present : I am allowed to see ; I may see.

संबद्ध हैना। f. a. p. and tenses.

Or :--

स्प्रिट हिमामी स्प्रा and so on.

And so on, conjugating ETSI regularly.

The following is more Bookish :-

सर्वेद:पशंकिया। f. a. p.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Present and Past : Oh that I were seeing, or had seen.

संहित जिम्| Or :--संहित म जिम्| Or better :--संहित म केम माथ्य |

PARTICIPLES.

Present: RAT'41 Seeing.

Perfect: NATA | Seem

Com. Perfect: মার্মিরমা Having seen.

Future: 59-51 About to see.

ACTIVE, PERIPHRASTIC, OR SUBSTANTIVE.

See also the other examples under this head in $\frac{1}{2} | \frac{1}{2} | = \frac{1}{2}$ No. VI.

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

Present.

सर्वेद्धाः सर्वेद्धाः सर्वेद्धाः सर्वेद्धाः सर्वेद्धाः सर्वेद्धाः सर्वेद्धाः सर्वेद्धाः सर्वेद्धाः सर्वेद्धाः सर्वेद्धाः सर्वेद्धाः सर्वेद्धाः

Seeing.

Seeing: because, since, when, while..am, is, or are seeing.

Seeing; at, far, though, am, is, or are seeing.

As, since..am, is or are seeing.

Whilst seeing.

Though seeing.

when, though ...am, is or are seeing.

Past.

श्रास्तियः सम्मा श्रास्तियः सम्मा श्रास्तियः सम्मा श्रास्तियः सम्मा श्रास्तियः सम्मा श्रास्तियः सम्मा श्रास्तियः सम्मा श्रास्तियः सम्मा

Having seen.

Seen; because, since, when...was or were seen.

Having seen.

If, when, though, was or were seen.

Because, though, was or were seen.

Having seen; as, since, when because, was or were seen. SUPINES.

지현 (대)

VERBAL NOUNS OR ADJECTIVES.

মইনি।
মইনিম।

স্থানিম।

স্থানিম।

স্থানিম।

স্থানিম।

স্থানিম।

A or the having seen.

স্থানিম্ব।

The being about to see.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present : FISCA

To see,

Perfect : अर्घानुदाय।

To have seen.

Future : शर्वेट.मी.लुब्स ।

To be about to see ; To be seen.

X.—Neuter, One-Rooted Connoquial Verb 57737 To be glad, To rejoice.

Root 573 | throughout

Conjugated throughout like Colloquial মাইনিল To see, save that in the forms in আন্দা and আন্দা the auxiliary particle is আ instead of নী, while the Imperative is ন্পান নিলি (উপা) or নিপান নিলি), or the Literary নান্দ্ৰন্তন্ত্ৰীন দিন্তাতে, Be glad.

The construction throughout is in the Nominative, save that in the Hortative Mood it is in the Darive with A, as in NACA! To see, No. IX.

XI.—Neuter, One-Rooted LITERARY Verb 57371 To be glad, To rejoice,

Root 593 | throughout.

N.B.—The construction is in the Nominative case, except where otherwise indicated. The STATI is omitted.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present : I am glad : I rejoice.

5473 f. a. p.

Or, intensively :-

「데고'라티'주도차 | L m. p.

Periphrastic: I am rejoicing.

न्नाय मण्ड्र।

न्नाद पार्थेर or पर्ना।

द्वाद मार्थेद or दर्वा or सद्दर्भ र

Or :-

र्नार के कर and so on; or र्नार में कर and so on.

Or:-

न्माय या भेव।

त्वद्वद्वद्व or occ. chiefly interr. धेद।

न्नाय मध्येत्।

Or:-

5माद भे पेंद्र | and so on.

Or, seldom used now :-

न्नान:नतेन (or तेरः) सर्देश।

रमार महित (or हिंदा) महित। इमार महित (or हिंदा) सकेश or महित or सकेश राज्येत।

Past: I rejoiced . I mas glad,

5412/312 | f. n. p.

Or :--

दमाद:यरमुर्दे । t. n. p.

Or:-

द्वाद प्रमुद प्राप्ति | and so on.

Imperfect: I was rejoicing.

Same as Present, context indicating Tense.

Perfect: I have rejoiced.

Same as Past,

Pluperfect : I had rejoiced,

देवार कर बीर हैं। t. m. b.

Or, though not common :-

द्वाद कर क्या थेद्। and so on.

Future : I shall rejoice : I shall be glad.

द्वाद सिंदग कि a. p.

Or:-

소리오.크로(오랜드) 1 m p.

Or:-

र्मार मुखेरी I am (or have) to rejoice.

And so on.

SUBJUNCTIVE AND CONDITIONAL MOODS.

Present: It .. I shall rejoics.

(Present Root) " 4" 592 92 951 f. s. p.

Or:-

(Present Root) " 5" 5" 5" 5" 5" 1. a. p.

Or :-

(Present Root) " 573 W. | f. a. p.

Past : If .. I would rejoice.

(Perfect Root) " 4" 5774 74 7 7 7 7 1 2 2 4 1 and so on.

(Perfect Root) " 4 " 547 45 4 5 1 f. a. p.

Perfect : If: . I would have rejoiced.

(Perfect Root) "] " [TIP TET TIP TIP] and so on.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

Present: I can rejoice or be glad.

5키지[필리] La. p. Or:—

245.42.341 t w b.

Or :--

न्माद मुक्त स्टिं। f. a. p.

Past : I could rejoice. Same as Present.

Or :-

र्वार वर दुश या भेद | and so on.

Or:-

न्मार मुच दा भीत्। and so on.

Or :--

नुनान मुनार्शेट् | f. a. p.

Or :---

रेबोर्ड.घर.वेश.श्रुट.। t a b

Perfect: I could have rejoiced

न्मन मुन मार्थे and so on.

Or :--

निम्नित्यर दशस्य भेर्। and so on.

Or:-

र्वार.वेर.स.प्रेचा। १ ण b.

Or:-

र्वात. तर. वेश.रा.चरेची 1 v v b.

PROBABILITY.

f. s. p.

Present : Perhaps I shall rejoice : I may rejoice.

मिनुस ...र्नार मर प्रमीर ।

श्र-मेश - न्याय-य-छ।

Or:-

श्-नेश .. रेबार सूट.।

Or :-

नुमान पर श्रीन्।

Or :-

न्यायः होन्।

127

Past: Perhaps I would or might rejoice.

Perfect: Perhaps I would or might have rejoiced.

न्मान शेन मण्डा and so on.

HORTATIVE MOOD.

Present : I ought to rejoice : I must rejoice,

"याद्वाद पर द्वीश f. a. p.

Or:-

599.0591 f. a. p.

Past: I might to have rejoiced.

"यद्नाव वर द्नाराय भेदा and so on.

PURPOSIVE.

Present: In order that I may rejoice.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Tapa and } \text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and } \\
\text{Tapa and }

Past: In order that I might rejoice.

Same as first three forms of Present.

र्नार पर मुर परे रेन्द्र। t. a. p.

PRECATIVE MOOD, Let me, etc. rejoice.

्रवाद:च्युर:हैवा। Or:— ऽवाद:उ:वाद:। Or:— ऽवाद:उ:हवा। Or:— ∫वाद:वर:हवा।

PERMISSIVE MOOD.

Present : I am allowed to rejoice : I may rejoice.

''' अ'द्रम्य प्रशाहिम्। f. a. p.

Past: I was allowed to rejoice; I might rejoice.

''বাব্দাবামার and so on.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Oh that I were glad or rejoicing.

र्याद व द अन्तरा

Or:-

र्वार वर गुर देखाः।

दमाय सर जेमा छम।

f. a. p

IMPERATIVE.

रनार नर मार लेगा।

Or :-

577.75.91

... वार्वाद वर द्वाँहा।

यद्याद्र।

र्वार पर साम्युर लेवा।

नम्न-वर-क्रेन।

... वाद्याद यर से द्यासा

Rejoice, Be glad.

Do not rejoice. Be not glad.

PARTICIPLES.

Present: 59971

Rejoicing.

Perfect: 544.41.

Com. Perfect: 599 65 2 War | Having rejoiced.

Future:

र्मार पर प्रचार य

रमार मुख्या

About to rejoice.

ACTIVE, PERIPHRASTIC, OR SUBSTANTIVE.

र्नाय मान्या

रवाद प्राप्त सामन्।

र्गान गणर्य।

र्मार कर सामर।

न्माय मार्भेर मार्भेरमारे।

He who rejoices or is glad. The rejoicer.

He who rejoiced, or was glad.

Matt. xi. 14. न्यान क्यां प्रवासी।

Matt. xi. 3. 593 32 392 3 1 He who is about to rejoice, or

Rom. viii. 36. 592 275

will, or is to, rejoice.

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

Present.

Same as in NS To see, No. IX.

Past.

Same as in ANCA To see, No. IX, substituting & for SC, and at taking ? instead of &

VEHBAL NOUN OR ADJECTIVE.

र्मान्य (क)। र्मायकराया (व)। र्नार पर पर पर (के)। Rejoicing; A, or the rejoicing.

The having rejoiced.

The being about to rejoice.

SUPINES.

之山づ、口工

To rejoice or be glad.

5413:31 नमान प्रमे निवान (or निवास or ध्रीमान्)। For rejoicing.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present: 5929

To rejoice or be glad.

Past:

रमादः रूपा है कि have rejoiced or been glad.

न्त्राय पुराय ।

Puture: न्त्राय प्रायम् । To be about to rejoice or be glad.

XII.—Passive 4-Rooted, LITERARY Verb 955 05 95 or 955 91 To be sent.

N.B.—The construction throughout is in the OBJECTIVE or DATIVE case in Q

Otherwise it is the same as the Active Literary Verb 455.4 To send, No. VII. as far as and including the Potential Mood,

HORTATIVE MOOL.

Present: I ought to be sent; I must be sent,

445 (or 4155) 44.24(4) f. a. p.

Or:-

455-45-41 f. s. p.

Past: I ought to have been sent.

पन्ट (or पन्टि) पर द्वीस प्राप्ति। and so on.

Then it is again similar to Verb No. VII. as far as and including the Optative Mood.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

महिन्यरमुरकेम। महिन्यरमुरकेम। महिन्यरस्यपुरकेम। महिन्यरस्यपुरकेम। महिन्यरस्यपुरकेम।

Be sent.

Do not be sent.

PARTICIPLES.

Present:

नार्दे नास्त्रमा

Being sent.

425.41

45E.92.41

वर्ट भेरत।

Been sent.

यरट.य.लुब.स।

Com. Perfect: 555 6x 5 2 45 1

चर्टा हेर्दा क्रेस्च।

Having been sent.

महिंदायर मुख्य

महर्मायर विकास

Future:

गर्ने-छ!

महरमी लुक्रा।

नार-ग्री

About to be sept.

PERIPHRASTIC.

महिंदायर पुरुष्य (दे or दे)।

He who or that which is or was sent.

Matt. xi. ३. निहें न्यर विद्युर प (दे ज दे)। महत्त्व (दे ज दे)।

Rom. viii. 36. महिंदायर मुन्तः (देः or दे)।

He who or that which, will be, or is to be sent.

Matt. xl. 14. मिन्ट कु प्येब दा (ने or बे)।

PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

Same as in Colloquial Passive Verb 1750 To be sent,

SUPINES.

महिन्यम्। महिन्यम् अत्यक्ति देवतु । महिन्यम् अत्यक्ते देवतु । महिन्यम् अत्यक्ते देवत्यः। महिन्यमे देवत्यः। महिन्यमे देवत्यः। महिन्यमे देवत्यः।

To be sent.

For being sent.

VERBAL NOUNS.

मोर्नेट मर प्रमुख में वि मोर्नेट मर प्रमुख में वि मोर्नेट मुख्य में वि

The being about to be sent.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

मार्ट्स स्टब्स्स्य । मार्ट्स स्टब्स्स्य स्टब्स्स्य । मार्ट्स स्टब्स्स्य स्टब्स्स्य ।

To be sent.

To have been sent.

XIII. -Active, 2-Rooted Colloquial Verb 3971 To go

ROOTS.

Present:

वर्गा

Perfect:

ME, or gal

Future:

वर्गे।

Imperative :

(gal, or gal, or gal) Mith barticle

N.B.—The construction throughout is in the NOMINATIVE case.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present: I go.

31 fap.

Periphrastic: I am going.

व्यामियर।

वर्गेन अर. वर वर्गा।

वर्गों में प्येर ज वर्ग ज प्रेर्म रेरा

Past : I went.

AL or \$14 | f a. p.

0r:-

श्राट चर्णन्।

ब्राट पत्र्वा or occ. देई or rarely, chiefly interr. धेर्।

ब्राट्स स्ट्रेन " वर्ग्ना " लेन।

Or:-

मुक्याभेद। and so on.

Imperfect: I was going.

Same as Periphrastic Present, context showing Tense.

Perfect: I have gone.

Same as Past.

Pluperfect: I had gone.

Same as Past.

Or, seldom used save at end of sentences :-

ब्राट दशया and so on.

Or :--

बुद्धाचा and so on.

Future: I shall go.

□ 円 (a. p.

Or:-

वर्गेमें भेद। and so on.

Or;-

··· वादनी भारेत्। I am (or have) to go.

f. a. p.

Or:-

ব্ৰুলুম্ব | and so on. I am (or have) to go.

SUBJUNCTIVE AND CONDITIONAL MOODS.

Present: If ... I shall go.

(Present Root) " 4" ATWE' | f. a. p.

Or:-

(Present Root) " 4" AFFFFW4 | and so on.

Past: If ... I would go.

(Perfect Root)...Same as Present, context indicating Tense.

Or :--

(Perfect Root) "5" NET (or 35") NA and so on.

Perfect: 11... I would have gone.

(Perfect Root) " \(\subseteq \times \subseteq
(Perfect Root) ... ₹ ... ₹ ... (or ₹ ₹) ₩5 | f. a. p.

(Perfect Root) …考 " 就 (or 多引 只到 t. a. p.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

Present: I can go.

유현 및리 I. a. p.

वर्गे ध्वा भेरा and so on.

Past: I could go.

ব্লু দ্বান্থির। and so on.

Perfect : I could have gone.

दर्भे व्यापार्थेर्। and so on.

Or:-

वर्गेषुक्यवर्गा La.p.

PROBABILITY

Present : Perhaps I shall go ; I may go. নাইনাইব্ৰ'' হেন্সিল্' I t. a. p. Or:-

मारुमा नेद व " व में मी भेद। and so on.

Or :--

वर्गेनियेदयवड्डा f. a. p.

Or :-

वर्षोमी जैवयम्। 1. m. p.

Past : Perhaps I might go.

मार्डमा होर ब " होब दा" (or सिट दा") धीर् | and so on.

Or :-

मेंद्रम (or सिंदम) केंद्रमायूड्। f. a. p.

Or:-

विद्या (or स्टिया) धीरायम्। f. a. p.

Perfect : Perhaps I might have gone.

मारेग नेद्र व .. सेदाय (or श्रीट य) स्पर् 1 and so on.

Or:-

विदया (or स्टिया) प्रेंद्रशायह्य (. a. p.

Or :--

हेदम (or सदम) व्यन्त्रमा Lap.

HOBTATIVE MOOD.

Present : I ought to go : I must go.

दर्ग दर्गारा f. a. p.

Or :-

वर्गे द्वारा गुः स्दा and so on.

Or :--

वर्गेर्नेश्याचा f. m. p.

Or vulgarly :-

प्रमानिया and so on.

Or:-

ATTATIVE! Las p.

Or:-

वर्गेर्ने ने भेदा and so on.

Past: I ought to have gone.

विग्रेंद्रम्भिया (or vulgarly द्रमें या) ध्रेड्रा and so on.

विगुद्दारा f. a. p. But see note re नुद्र', p. 354.

PURPOSIVE MOOD.

Present: In order that, or so that, I may go.

वर्गे मदे देशया f. a. p.

Past: In order that, or so that, I might go.

डेक्सदे' (or संद्यदे') देक्दा f. a. p.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

श्रांट (क्षेम्)।

संदश (निमा)।

कुण' (डेपा)।

ম্ব্ৰা (Pronounced Man-do) Do not go.

PRECATIVE MOOD.

वर्गोपद्या (हेग)।

Let me, etc. go.

PERMISSIVE MOOD.

Present: I am allowed to go: I may go.

वन क्या 1. a. p.

व्या क्या मा व्या and so on.

(N.B.—Other Tenses may be formed by conjugating 59791 regularly.)

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Present: Oh that, or would that, I were going.

वर्गे वर्केम्यायाया

Past: Oh that, or would that, I had gone.

होत (or श्रद्रः) बहुमाराज्य।

Or:--

देश्यमः (or श्राटकरः) स्ता।

f. a. p.

(N.B.—The expressions in And are not much used in Colloquial, being rather Literary.)

PARTICIPLES.

Present:

वर्गाःगा

Going.

वेदय।

Perfect:

शंदान ।

Gone.

MEN'EL

होब-य-प्रीब-य।

Com. Perfect : মান্মেমাৰ্মা

Having gons.

श्रदशयधीद्य।

Future:

वर्गे मार्थिकया

About to go.

ACTIVE, PERIPHRASTIC, OR SUBSTANTIVE.

বর্নু মান্ধ।

वर्ने यदे।

He who or that which goes; The goer,

हेब (or श्रूट.) शांतरी।

कुरमार् ।

श्राट वादी

त्यों में आकर।

वर्ते गुरे।

He who, or that which went.

He who or that which will go, or in to go.

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

As in Colloquial Verb মাইনের To see, No. IX, বুলা taking ই, মান taking ই, and শুরু taking ই If মান্তম' be used it would take ই।

SUPINES.

Aশ্ব।

Aশ্ব।

Aশ্ব।

Aশ্ব।

Aশ্ব।

Aশ্ব।

Aশ্ব।

Aশ্বনা

Aশ্বনা

Aশ্বনিমা

VERBAL NOUNS OR ADJECTIVES.

유현 (국) | Going; a or the going.
유현 (국) |

RET (국) |

BRU (국) |

The having gone.

마한 (국) |

대한 (국) |

The being about to yo.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present : ব্লুন।

ইনিম or খুর্ম।

Perfect : ইনি (or খুর্) ঠনন।

ইনি (or খুর্) ইনিম।

ইনিম (or খুর্ম) ইনিম।

ইনিম (or খুর্ম) ইনিম।

Future: वर्गेनुभैद्य।

To be about to go.

XIV .- Active 2-Rooted LITERABY Verb QTT 1 To go.

ROOTS.

Same as in Colloquial Verb, No. XIII, omitting 591

N.B.—The construction throughout is in the Nominative case.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present : I go.

4941 f. a. p.

Periphrastic: I am going.

वर्गे मे पर्दे ।

वर्गमार्थर र or वर्गमाना

पर्मिमिप्पेर्'रें or पर्मामी or प्पर्यरेर्'रें।

वर्षेत्रप्रित्र्। and so on.

Past: I went.

कार or हैन्द्री f.a.p.

Or:-

34 NCT | f. a. p.

Or:-

क्रा-प्राथिवर्वे।

शेंट यह नुवानी or occ., chiefly interr. भेंदे दें।

श्रीन मान्त्रवार्वे ।

Or :-

मुद्राधीन्ते। and so on.

Imperfect: I was going.

Same as Periphrastic Present, context showing Tense. Or :--

क्रींट प (or हेब्दा) बैब्दी and so on.

Or:-

ब्रिट (or प्रेक्ट्रिट) व्यन्यविक्त्र and so on.

Perfect: I have gone.

Same as Past.

Pluperfect: I had gone.

Same as Past.

Or, seldom used save at end of sentence :-

र्सिट (or हैंव) दशस्पित दें। and so on.

Or:-

NE (or 34) NTT 6 a. p.

Future : I shall go.

वर्गेन्द्रवसुरहा १ क म

वर्गेयर नेत्। 1. a. p.

Or:-

역한지도는 | f. a. p.

SUBJUNCTIVE AND CONDITIONAL MOODS.

Present: If ... I shall go.

(Present Root) *** 5 (any simple Future).

Past : If ... I would go.

(Perfect Root) " বৃ " ইনিমা (or ইব্মা) অবিবৃ | and so on. Or, same as Present.

Perfect : If ... I would have gone.

(Perfect Root) "写"和" (or 多年) 和写了 and so on.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

Same as Potential Mood in Literary \$150.71 To send, No. VII, using Root \$\overline{A} \text{throughout.}

PROBABILITY.

Present: Perhaps I shall go; I may go.

श्रुवेश। ... (simple Future).

Or:-

वर्गे पर शेर्डी t. a. p.

0r :=

中華教育 1 t. a. p.

Past : Perhaps I would go ; I might go.

पर्ने रेंद्र याधिक हैं। and so on.

Perfect: Perhaps I would have gone: I might have gone.

HOBTATIVE MOOD.

Similar to Literary 5755 7 To send, No. VII.

PURPOSIVE MOOD.

Similar to Literary 7552 | To send, No. VII, using Root AT in Present Tense, and St or MC in Past Tense.

PRECATIVE MOOD.

Ot :-

Let me, etc., go.

PERMISSIVE AND OPTATIVE MOOD.

As in Literary 552.2 | To send, No. VII, keeping the construction in the Nominative case and using the appropriate roots.

IMPERATIVE.

ठाः— १वेष्ट्रस्युर्वेषा १वः— १वेष्ट्रस्युर्वेषा १वः— १वेष्ट्रस्युर्वेषा

Go, Begonz.

सदर्गा Or:-वर्गामर हो दर्गहा। Or:-Do not go. वर्गे नर श्रे मुर विग। वर्गे पर हो पूर्वे । PARTICIPLES. वर्गेन। Present: Going. श्राप्त or द्वेश्य। Perfect : 新正. (or 記を) 突とは1 Gone. NE. (or 34.) 34.11 श्रद्भाय: (or द्वेब्य) प्रेब्या Com. Perfect : 🏋 (or ਤੁੰਗ) ਫ਼ੌਨ ਧਾਮੌਗ ਪ। Having gone श्र्ट. (वर हुरे) हुरे.त.लुरेत। वर्गे.वर.वर्गर.च। वर्गे वर उप Future: About to go. दमाना वन्ताना

ACTIVE OR PERIPHRASTIC OR SUBSTANTIVE.

Same as in Colloquial No. XIII, save for the following:—

वर्षे सम्बद्धाः वर्षे सम्बद्धाः वर्षे सम्बद्धाः वर्षे सम्बद्धाः वर्षे सम्बद्धाः वर्षे सम्बद्धाः वर्षे सम्बद्धाः वर्षे सम्बद्धाः वर्षे सम्बद्धाः वर्षे सम्बद्धाः

He who or that which will yo, or is to go.

PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

Same as in Colloquial No. XIII.

VERBAL NOUNS.

वर्णेय (वै)।
स्टिम (वै)।
स्विम (वै)।
वर्णेयरवर्णुरम (वै)।
वर्णेयरवर्ण्यम (वै)।
वर्णेक्यम (वै)।

Going ; a or the going.

The having gone.

The being about to go.

SUPINES.

वर्णेका वर्णेका वर्णेकविद्विता वर्णेकविद्विता वर्णेकविद्विता

To go.

For going.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present: 999

Perfect:

To go.

श्रद्भाया or द्वेदाय।

新た。(or 夏女) 聖と山

Mr. (or 34) 3111

श्राटम (or ब्रेबस) लेबस।

To have gone.

ठच्चे कर चेता ठच्चे कर ठचेर या

Future: द्रेगु पर मात्रस्य।

वर्गे कुष्पेदय। वर्गे कुष्पेदय। To be about to go.

XV.—Two-rooted LITERARY Verb ANTI To become. To be changed, To be turned, To grow, etc.

N.B.—This verb is often used as an Auxiliary verb, and the way in, and extent to which, it is so employed, is best seen in the other Literary Conjugations. It is purely classical The construction here is in the NOMINATIVE case.

ROOTS.

Present: ব্যুহ। Perfect: গুহ। Future: ব্যুহ।
Imperative: গুহ। but sometimes ব্যুগ

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present : I become.

QUX 1 1. a. p.

Periphrastic: I am becoming.

वश्र केंद्र केंद्र दें।

व्युः कुरस्पर्दे व वर्गमा

वशुक्र ग्रेन स्पर्ने व वर्गमा व स्पर्ने पर

Past : I became.

चुर व चुर हैं। t. a. p.

नीर चल्ला है।

मुर-दन्तुमाने or occ. chiefly interr. येद्दी

मुर य भेव व

Imperfect: I was becoming.

Same as Periphrastic Present, context showing Tense.

Or:-

चुर रार्भद्द। and so on.

Or:-

गुरुविर्भेर्यभैद्दी and so on.

Perfect : I have become.

Same as Past.

Pluperfect : I had become.

Same as Past,

Or, though seldom used :-

गुर्दशर्भर्द्। f. a. p.

Or :-

可大心(下) f. a. p.

Future : I shall become.

वनुरावसावनुरारी t. a. p.

वनुरावराज्ये। f. a. p

SUBJUNCTIVE AND CONDITIONAL MOODS.

Present : If ... I shall become.

(Present Root) " (simple Future).

Past: If ... I would become.

(Perfect Root) " 4" [K-5] f. a. p.

Or :--

(Perfect Root) "क्" मुर्ग्यपेक्री and so on.

Perfect : I/ ... I would have become.

(Perfect Root) "] " [] T T T T T and so on.

POTENTIAL MOOD. PROBABILITY, HORTATIVE MOOD.

(As in Literary Verb 573'3 | To be glad. No. XI.)

PURPOSIVE MOOD.

Present : So that I may become.

Past: So that I might become.
সুন্দ্ৰিন্ত্ or সুন্তু i. s. p.

PRECATIVE MOOD.

Or:Aचीर-प्र-कृमा or मान्द्र।

Let me, etc., become.

PERMISSIVE AND OPTATIVE MOODS.

As in Literary The send, No. VII, keeping the construction in the Nominative Case, and using the appropriate Roots.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PARTICIPLES.

Present: 직접자기 Becoming.

현지기

Perfect: 결작품자기

리카출작기

Tuture:

पुरःवर्भवम।

पुरःवर्भवम।

पुरःवर्भवम।

पुरःवरःवज्ञान।

पुरःवरःवज्ञान।

पुरःवरःवज्ञान।

About to become.

वन्रम्थियवा।

PERIPHRASTIC EXPRESSIONS.

वर्तीर में आक्ष (दे. व. कु)। वर्तीर में स्त्रिय (दे. व. कु)। वर्तीर मान्य (दे. व. कु)।

He who or that which becomes. The becomer.

He who or that which became.

He who or that which is to, or will, become.

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

Same as in NATA To see, No. XI, using the appropriate Roots.

Both AGK and GK take 7 and GNI

SUPINES.

वश्चर:५। वश्चर:मर।

To become.

वसुरःयदैःदेवन्। वसुरःयदैःदेवन। वसुरःयदैःदेवन।

For becoming.

VERBAL NOUNS.

वर्ष्यस्य (क्री। वर्ष्यस्य (क्री। वर्ष्यस्य (क्री। वर्ष्यस्य (क्री।

Becoming. A or the becoming.

The having become.

The being about to become.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present : व्याराय।

To become.

귀자기

Perfect : गुर-कर-म|

चेर.चुर.न।

गुरुयधीद्य।

वर्गेर.घर.वर्गेर.घ।

Future: 295'45'51

र्वीर.वे.लुक्ता रवीर.वर.मोच्याता To have become.

To be about to become,

XVI.—Active, 4-Rooted Colloquial Verb 35 To do, To make, etc.

N.B.—The construction is in the AGENTIVE case, save where otherwise indicated.

Roors.

Present: 35| Perfect: 38| Puture: 3| Imperative: 38, 35, 38, 38|

The construction is throughout similar to that of Colloquial ASCAT

To send, No. VI, up to and including the Optative Mood, save for the following:—

| Imperative Mood. | जैस-नेना | Do | जैस-नेना | Do not do.

N.B.—The form 35 Do is probably really 3811

PARTICIPLES.

As in Colloquial #152 To send, No. VI.

ACTIVE OR PERIPHRASTIC EXPRESSIONS.

As in Colloquial 7577 To send, No. VI.

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

Present.

हेर्न्डा इन्हें। इन्हें।

Doing.

Because, since, when, write...

And so on, as in Colloquial 757 To send, No. VI.

Past.

वसायका। वसायका। वसायका। Having done.

Because, since, when .. did, or was done, or had done.

And so on, as in Colloquial "ISC "To mend, No. VI.

SUPINES, AND VERBAL NOONS AND INFINITIVE MOOD.

As in Colloquial TISC'T To send, No. VI.

XVII.—Active, +Rooted LITEBARY Verb. 355 To do, To make, etc.

ROOTS.

Present:

Perfect : As in Active Colloquial Verb, No. XVI.

Future:

Imperative : 결화 (취케)!

INDICATIVE MOOD,

Present: I do: I make.

3531 Lap.

Intensive : I do do : I do make.

35757 f. a. p.

Periphrastic: I am making.

नेरणीक्षर रा

नेरणेरपेर रें ज पर्वामी।

नेन गुन स्पेर रें or बर्मामें or स्पर सरेन रें।

Or, elegantly, but seldom used :-

नेर.१८८.भञ्जा

नेर केट महत्।

नेप.वृद्धाः सङ्घाराः व नार्तेः व सङ्घारान्त्रे व ।

Past : I made.

58 81 f. a. p.

Or :--

निकारा स्त्री रहेते।

तुशायत्तुमामा or occ., chiefly interr. धेन्द्री

नियाना जीवार्ते।

Or:-

58 8 E | f. a. p.

Imperfect : I was making.

Same as Periphrastic Present, context showing Tense.

Or:-

नुसामाभेद दें। and so on.

Or:-

निर्गुदर्भेर्यप्रस्थिद्दे। and so on.

Or :-

पुरानिट्र प्राचीत्र् | and so on.

Perfect : I have made.

Same as Past.

Pluperfect : I had made.

Same as Past.

Or:-

5 1 t. a. p.

0r:-

54 65 NET | 1 a. p.

Or, though seldom used :-

प्रभावसायेंद्दी t. a. p.

Future : I shall make,

35747.99 1 La. p.

Or:-

नेद्रप्रयुक्त्री t. a. p.

Or:-

多でで」 t. a. p.

Or :--

531 f. a. p.

SUBJUNCTIVE AND CONDITIONAL MOODS.

Present : If ... I shall make.

(Present Root)... " 5 " (any simple Future as above).

The rest as in Literary 955'4 | To send, No. VII.

The other Moods as in the same Verb No. VII, down to and including the Optative Mood, with appropriate Roots, etc.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

चूरा. (चूना)। नेर्पर रगेश। Make नेर-वर-वर्रे। मनेंदा नेद्रायर से द्वासा Do not make. नेर पर के नेर्वे। PARTICIPLES. Present: 95'41 Making. नक्षता Perfect : वश:दर:व। Made. नसः क्रिया नुसम्प्रेद्य। Com. Perfect : Having made. 771 नेर्न्यभूय। नेर वर्गे लेक्या वर्षाय विवास य। Future : About to make. 35,42,441

नुरायरामा इसाया।

ACTIVE OR PERIPHRASTIC PARTICIPLES.

विरम्भाग्द। विरम्भाग्द। विषमाग्द। विषमाग्द। विषमाग्द। विषमाग्द। विषमाग्द। विषमाग्द।

He who or that which makes of does; the maker or doer.

He who or that which made or did.

He who or that which will make or do, or is to make or do.

Or the following simple construction may be used :-

सना स्था निमान्त्र द्वा सहर अनामान्त्र । सना स्था निमान्त्र प्रति सहर जनामान्त्र ।

समाक्षेत्र ययदे द्वासहर वानाश दे।

The corpenter who makes the box.

The carpenter who made the box.

The carpenter who will make, or is to make, the box.

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

As in Colloquial 3571 To make, No. XVI.

SUPINES.

हेर्स्स्या हेर्युः हेर्स्स्ये रेर्युः हेर्स्स्ये रेर्युः हेर्स्स्ये रेर्युः

नुकार्येद यहे।

To make.

For making

VERBAL NOUNS.

नेद्या (के)।

Making ; a or the making.

वस्य (५)।

The having made.

डेर-धर-५ जुर-म (वै)।

नेद्रयम्बरः

The being about to make.

डेर्न्स्य (वै)। उन्येषद्य (दे।

वयः (क्)।

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present: 35'41

To make,

건화(건)

Perfect : 58 5 7

नशामुदाय।

चेद्याना भूषे या।

नुर्यम् त्रम्य ।

उर्यर ग्रम।

डेर्पर गावशय।

Future:

नेर्ना प्रेन्द्रा

न मिल्रामा

771

न्द्र वर्गे श्रीकारा।

न व में प्रेर्या

To have made.

To be about to make,

XVIII.—Passive, 4-Ronted Connequial Verb 359 W54 or To be made, To be done, etc.

Conjugated on the lines of Passive Colloquial Verb 75-51

To be sent, No. VIII, with the appropriate Roots, etc.

XIX.—Passive, 4-Rooted LITERARY Verh 571 To be made, To be done, etc.

Conjugated on the lines of Passive LITHBARY Verb 353531

To be sent, No. XII, as far as, and including, the Compound Perfect of the Participles, and with the appropriate Roots, etc. Then:—

PARTICIPLES.

नेर्यम् मुन्य नेर्यम् मुन्य नेर्यम् मुन्य

2 मी क्षुप्त । हारायाः : नुर्मे क्षुप्त

241

About to be made or done.

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

Present.

57.7। 5च्छे।

नेर्यमा

9441

Being made or done.

Because, since, while, when... being made or done.

And so on as in LITERARY ACTIVE, No. XVII.

Past.

9सरे।

Having been made or done.

वेश.चश्र ।

Because, since, when . . . is or was made or done.

And so on as in LITERARY ACTIVE, No. XVII.

SUPINES.

3.421

551

येर यर।

9551

3-19 र्रेब.टे. (or र्रेब.व. or ब्रेट.टे)। 52 795 (or 78 at or 325) | For being made or done. डेर्पने र्नेर् (or र्नेर्म or डेर्प)।

To be made or done.

VERBAL NOUN.

उप (वै)।

Being made or done. A or the being made or done.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

571

न में लेबना

Future: 555 War

वर्षायात्रवारःच।

नेर्यर नग

Past:

नशायर प्रवत्य।

To be made or done.

To have been made or done.

XX.—Passive Literary Verb 35 4 95 7 To be made or done, etc.

In conjugating this Verb, 35.55 remains constant throughout, while the rest is in LITERARY WE'T To be, No. II.

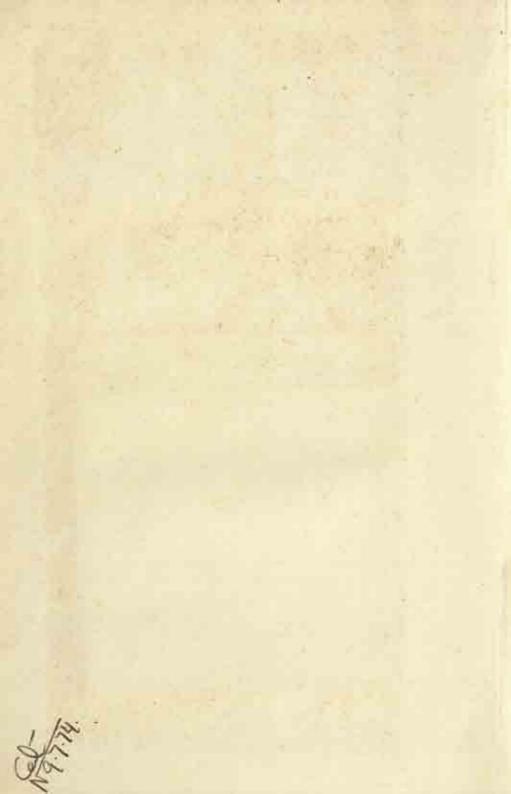
Or, while keeping 55'05' constant throughout, Litebary 255'27' No. XV may be substituted for Litebary 25'21

But then the meaning is, To become made or done, To be about to become made or done,

FINIS.







"A book that is shut is but a block"

ST GOVT. OF INDIA

Please help us to keep the book plean and moving.